| 1ST. BN. | THE ROYAL | SCOTS. WAR DIARY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Date. | Place. | | References to Appendices |
| 3 JUNE 40 | BRADFORD | Reorganisation of 1 Bn The Royal Scots commenced. Bn allotted billeting area. Bellevue. H.Q. established in Bellevue House. Strength 32. | |
| 4 " " | " | 2 Officers 2 Lts MacGeorge and McGregor and more O.R's started to | |
| 5 " " | " | arrive back. | |
| 6 " " | " | Major Shafto arrived to take over. Capt & QM Read arrived back. | |
| 7 " " | " | Took over Bellevue Drill Hall. Bde HQ moved in. Strength 4 Officers 95 O.R's | |
| 8 " " | " | Strength 4 Officers 147 O.R's | |
| 9 " " | " | 2 Royal Norfolks - 1/8 Lancashire Fusiliers moved into Drill Hall, all ranks moved into Drill Hall from Billets. Capt LAURIE reported back from France. Strength 5 Officers 174 O.R's | |
| 10 " " | " | 2/Lt Edie reported back. Strength 6 Officers 214 O.R's | |
| 11 " " | " | Strength 6 Officers 218 O.R's | |
| 12 " " | " | " 6 " 224 " 1/8 Lanc Fus moved to Shipley (SHIPLEY) | |
| 13 " " | " | " 6 " 231 | |
| 14 " " | " | " 6 " 232 | |
| 15 " " | " | Bde HQ and 2 Royal Norfolks moved out. Arrival of First Re-Inforcements 14 Officers and 261 O.R's from I.T.C. Eight Officers of the Gordon Highlanders arrived. Strength 29 Officers and 533 O.R's. Major Milne in Command. | |
| 16 " " | " | M.O., Lt Barnfather appointed to Battalion. Strength 30 Offrs 580 O.R's. C.O. appointed Officers to companies and Specialist Duties. HQ Coy - Lt Callender. A Coy - Capt Gilbertson. B Coy - Capt Armitage. C Coy - Capt Douglas. D Coy - Capt Laurie. | |
| 17 " " | " | Major Milne appointed to Staff Appointment. Major Wilson takes over command. | |
| 18 " " | " | Strength 29 Offrs 701 O.R's. | |
| 19 June 40 | Bradford | A party consisting of C.O. 2nd in Command. Coy Comdrs and their 2nds in Command left Bradford to reconnoitre BN position from Kilnsea to Withernsea (Sheet 34, 1 inch to 1 mile) Strength 30 Offrs & 701 O.R's. | |
| 20 June 40 | " | Advance Party consisting of 2nd in Command of Coys and R.S.M. left Bradford for new area and was diverted at Winestead (Bn HQ of relieved Unit) to HIGH WOOD 4373 near GRT DRIFFIELD to relieve 7th Manchesters. Advance Party reconnoitred new camp site and returned to Bradford. Strength 30 Officers and 701 O.R's. | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bn prepares to move. | |
| 21 June 40 | " | Bn moved by train and road to DALTON HALL 439649 where a camp was | |
| 22 June 40 | " | established for 1 night. Strength 30 Offrs, 701 O.R's. | |
| | | Bn marched to HIGH WOOD. Strength 30 Offrs, 701 O.R's. | |
| 23 June 40 | HIGH WOOD | Coys began reconnoitring area which was bound by a line from FILEY | |
| 24 June 40 | " | 5900 following River DERWENT to MALTON then South to HOWSHAM 2182 then East to BRIDLINGTON. | |
| | | Wireless communication to Bde established. Lt Col A.T.L. PURVIS arrived to take command. Weapons, equipment and M.T. started to arrive. Strength 30 Offrs, 701 O.R's. | |
| 25 June 40 | " | Continued reconnaissance of area and adjoining areas of 2 Royal Norfolks and Derby Yeomanry. Strength 30 Offrs & 701 O.R's. | |
| 26 June 40 | " | Joined by Padre, Capt MacDonald. Strength 30 Offrs & 699 O.R's. | |
| 27 " 40 | " | Coys commenced Anti-parachute troop training schemes. 30 Offrs, 705 O.R's. | |
| 28 " 40 | " | Visited by R.A.F. Concert Party. Strength 30 Offrs, 705 O.R's. | |
| 29 " 40 | " | Lt Burns and Lt Callender promoted to Captain. Strength 30 Offrs, 720 O.R's. | Month ending 30 June 40 |
| 30 " 40 | " | Capt Seton-Dickson joined to take command of C Coy. | S.F. Lumsden 2/Lt |

# WAR DIARY

## lst BN. THE ROYAL SCOTS
## 10 - 27 MAY 1940.

### 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)

| | |
|---|---|
| A/Lt. Col. H. D. K. Money | Wounded 27 May |
| Major C.C. Winchester (2 i/c) | Killed 24 May |
| T/Capt (A/Major) & Adjt J. Bruce | Prisoner 30 May |
| 2/Lt. L.E. Liddell (I.O.) | Wounded 21 May |
| Lt. P.B. Barker RAMC | Prisoner 27 May |
| Rev. N. Maclean RAChD | Wounded & Prisoner 27 May |
| 2/Lt. R.M. Carpenter (L.O.) SWB. | Prisoner 30 May |

### Headquarters Company.

| | |
|---|---|
| O.C. ( Bt Major A.T.M. Mitchell-Innes | Wounded 14 May |
| ( Major G. Byam-Shaw | Killed 21 May |
| S.O. 2/Lt (A/Capt) C.J.R. Errington | Prisoner 30 May |
| Carrier Officer 2/Lt. (A/Capt) F.R.N. Kerr | Wounded 19 May |
| M.T.O. 2/Lt (A/Capt) J.A. McGregor | |
| Q.M. Capt. G.W. Read. | |

### A Company.

| | |
|---|---|
| Capt. (A/Major) F.M. Bucher | Wounded 26 May |
| Lt. (A/Capt) W.I.E. Thorburn | Wounded 21 May |
| 2/Lt. R.S. Turcan | Killed 27 May |
| 2/Lt. Page | Killed 27 May |
| 2/Lt. (A/Capt) F.W.M. Edie | |

### B Company

| | |
|---|---|
| Capt. S.G. Dickson | Wounded 19 May |
| Lt. (A/Capt) L.J. Mackinnan | Prisoner 27 May |
| 2/Lt. Kyle | Wounded 21 May |
| 2/Lt. Anderson | Missing 27 May |
| 2/Lt. R.E. GALLIE. | Killed 21 May |

### C Company.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2/Lt. (A/Capt) E.I.C. Elliott | Killed 27 May |
| 2/Lt. (A/Capt) W.R.L. Thorne | Prisoner 27 May |
| 2/Lt. J. Cruickshank | Wounded & Prisoner 27 May |
| 2/Lt. W.E. Walker | Wounded 21 May |

### D Company.

| | |
|---|---|
| Capt. (T/Major) R.G. Watson, M.C. | Killed 27 May |
| Lt. A.N. Chinary-Haldane T.A. Gentrist | To HQ 2 Div 23 May |
| 2/Lt. C.E. Macduff-Duncan | Wounded 21 May |
| 2/Lt. J.W. Drysdale | Killed 24 May |

### Awards (prior to 27 May)

A/Lt. Col. H.D.K. Money - D.S.O.
T/Major R.G. Watson - D.S.O.
A/Capt. F.R.N. Kerr - M.C.

# WAR DIARY

## 1ST BN. THE ROYAL SCOTS
## 10 - 27 MAY 1240.

10th May - LECELLES - 0400 hrs (about) AA fire and aerial bombing from the SOUTH. 0600 hrs orders for Plan D to be put into operation, zero hour being 1300 hrs. Morning and afternoon spent in packing up, hand over "Tight in present posn" scheme, keys to blockhouses. All surplus stores of Bde dumped in Fabrie under I.R.S. guard under Cpl. McGreavie. Bn R Gp moved with Bde O Gp at 2115 hrs, remainder of Bn under Major G. Byam-Shaw, in RASC Bus. Coy moved out at 2310 hrs via PONT CAILLOU (S.P.). Enemy aircraft brought down area RUMEGIES about 2100 hrs. Owing to officers being on leave Major Byam-Shaw acted as 2 i/c, Capt. Thorburn as O.C. A Coy and 2/Lt. E.I.C. Elliott as O.C. C Coy. CSM Martin acted as RSM and P.M. Allen as CSM HQ Coy.

---

Route: RUMEGIES - PONT CAILLOU - ATH - HAL - ESPINETTE - LA HULPE - WAVRE.

Enemy bombing of CENSE DE WAPEMPRE about 2100 hrs - no casualties.

M.T. move was equally badly controlled and most of the Bn Tpt got split up, arriving at their destination in twos and threes during the 17th.

Final bridge was blown after B Coy withdrew behind it. It was early afternoon about 1500 hrs.

---

11th May - WAVRE - 0400 hrs Bn R Gp arrived area OVERYSCHE, recced debussing point at LA HULPE and proceeded to WAVRE. 0600 hrs - 0800 hrs (about) Bn. arrived and debussed area LA HULPE - OVERYSCHE being bombed in process - no casualties and proceeded by march route WAVRE where they arrived about 1100 hrs - 1600 hrs and proceeded to Coy areas - A Coy outposts B Coy right C Coy left D Coy reserve. The town was unevacuated and full of Belgian troops who had been on leave. French DLM moved through town in morning to cover front forward of 4/7 DG. Day spent in digging in and taking over Belgian blockhouses (keys of which were in Brussels) which was NOT very well sited for Bn defence scheme. Local Belgian Command very excited and not very co-operative. News that all was NOT well with Belgian Field Army and Germans were over MAAS. Inhabitants friendly and seemed pleased to see us.

12th May - WAVRE - Day spent in further preparations for defence. Situation was very uncertain and Germans were reported to be attacking Liege. Some evacuation of civilians commenced and on the following afternoon the shattered troops of the Belgian 4th and 7th Divisions began to pour into the town. (These, on the whole, seemed good and some units, who still had their officers, had very high morale). Bn HQ was moved from the town to a house on the outskirts.

13th May - WAVRE - Preparations for defence continued, including demolition of bridges and loopholing of houses in the town. A Coy were withdrawn from outposts and took up a posn on the river behind B Coy. Final evacuation of town was put into operation and by midnight the town was empty. In the evening and during the night the French DLM and the 4/7th D.G. came in through our position - the DLM had suffered some very

severe handling from the German Air Force and some of the 4/7th DG had also suffered but all had their "tails up".

14th May - WAVRE - Preparation of defensive posns were continued and in the morning enemy aircraft bombed the town, during which Bt Major Mitchell Innes and A/C.S.M. Gordon were wounded whilst collecting foodstuffs. B Coy was withdrawn behind the river and to a posn on the right of A Coy, in touch with 13ieme Tirailleurs Algerians. (2/Lt Gallie was in command of an International post at the junction of the units). Bn HQ was moved to a shooting lodge in the BOIS DE BEAUMONT in the evening. Enemy elements appeared on the EAST banks of the river during the day and by evening contact had been gained. During the early part of the night some fairly heavy fighting took place in the town on A and C Coy fronts, during which the Pioneer Platoon, supporting A Coy, reported being fired on from behind. All attacks were repulsed fairly easily, though a reported gas attack by C Coy caused some scare. (This eventually proved to be caused by the breaking of a refrigerating plant in the tower). Ppr Stevenson, attd C Coy was killed.

15th May - WAVRE - BOIS DE BEAUMONT was shelled fairly heavily in early morning destroying all signal lines but causing no casualties, although advanced wagon lines had been established in the wood. The day was fairly quiet except for occasional fire engagements, the enemy having apparently been driven out of the forward edges of the town in the previous night's engagement. The day was perfectly lovely and at battalion HQ, we had our meals in a glade under the trees which might have [been] miles from any war instead of within 1000* of the enemy. In the evening about 1630 hrs information was received that the enemy had broken through the French Lines to the South, and a defensive flank was formed on the Southern edge of the wood by D Coy and Carrier P1, with Bn HQ in a support line on the road WAVRE-WOO. After dark some shelling recommenced and at 2300 hrs orders were received to withdraw immediately to WOO, final evacuation of FDLs to be completed by 0300 hrs 16th May. Orders had to be given out very quickly - mostly verbally by 'phone and the final orders were not given out until about midnight consequently companies had to commence thinning out immediately and such things as 2" mortars, some anti-tank rifles and in one case Bren Guns had to be destroyed and abandoned. In spite of the hurry, companies carried out their orders well except for another gas alarm (false).

16th May - WOO - Withdrawal to WOO was unmolested and easily carried out as far as Bde Dispersal point after which transport got very mixed up and maps were found to be inaccurate and the position was not finally occupied until dawn. Situation was very vague all day and no enemy contact was made until evening and then only by outposts. A number of 13th Tirailleurs Algerians came into our position, some having been behind the enemy lines for 48 hours. The withdrawal was continued about 1800 hrs and withdrawal from posns was safely completed in daylight. Withdrawal was through the FORET DE SOIGNIES (which was very badly marked and Coys sometimes went astray), which was a memorable sight with long columns of infantry and transport wending through the dark roads. Brigadier congratulated the battalion on its march discipline especially compared with certain Territorial units, who were appalling - smoking, talking, falling out etc!

17th May - - March was continued after dawn - the roads being packed with transport and infantry - until the CHARLEROI Canal was crossed at LOTH. After concentrating the battalion and getting the men

fed, the battalion was ordered to move to GRAMMONT (Bde Dispersal point). Colin Mackenzie GSO III (Liaison) 1 Corps had breakfast with us. The day was very hot and dusty and columns soon got lost but arrived - somehow - at GRAMMONT about 1400 hrs where orders were received to proceed to and billet for the night, although while the battalion was moving in, some troops had already received orders for a further withdrawal. Very pleasant billets were found for the battalion, in the town which had not been evacuated, although evacuation commenced in the evening. Evening was devoted to routine work, especially in checking the losses of stores on the Dyle.

18th May - R. DENDRE - About 0030 hrs orders were received to take up a posn on the river DENDRE by 0830 hrs, to the immediate SOUTH of . After a certain amount of mad "rushings about", the posn was occupied. Slight contact was obtained during the day but the day was very easy. Orders for a further withdrawal were issued about 2130 hrs. Posn to be evacuated by dawn.

19th May - FROIDMONT - Withdrawal started during the night and about dawn the last elements were clear of the posn. The Carrier P1 under orders of the Manch R(MG) covered the withdrawal and 2/Lt (A/Capt) F.R.N. Kerr was wounded and 2/Lt F.W.M. Edie was appointed to command the platoon. Bn arrived at RENAIX about 0900 hrs where it was meant to embus. RENAIX was an indescribable chaos with tpt banked four and five abreast and absolutely immoveable. Bn marched through RENAIX and down the road to TOURNAI and eventually the Troop Carrying Company RASC was found and some civilian vehicles were requisitioned about 1100 hrs and at the same moment the German Air Force arrived and bombed the battalion and a refugee column. Bn was bombed periodically during its journey to the billetting area at FROIDMONT and Capt. S.G. Dickson was evacuated and Lt. L.J. Mackinnon took command of "B" Company. Went into very pleasant billets and after getting routine work up to date the battalion had a good evening meal and a long night's rest.

20th May - FROIDMONT - Orders received to recce a position on the R. ESCAUT near CALONNE in which we were to relief the 8th Bn R Warwicks and part of 7th Bn R Warwicks during the night. Bn O Gp after receiving orders at ST. MAUR, where there was some shelling, recced the Warwicks posn. Afternoon was spent in producing orders, packing up etc. Several 5th Column scares, [redacted] Bn moved off at 0100 hrs and arrived at the posn about midnight. Bn was shelled and mortared during the take-over and suffered several casualties including 2/Lt W.E. WALHER.

21st May - R. ESCAUT - A Hellish day! We were mortared and shelled heavily all morning and afternoon and owing to our open right flank Bn HQ had to take up a posn as a support line to D and B Coys who were defending this flank. D Coy and Carriers put in several counter attacks to try and re-establish the line. In the afternoon things got rather easier and the Camerons after liaison with us put in a counter attack and re-established the line to some extent. Had over 150 casualties and had great difficulty in evacuating them; these included Major G. BYAM SHAW and 2/Lt R.E. GALLIE killed Lt (A/Capt) W.I.E. THORBURN wounded 2/Lts L.E. LIDDELL, C.E. McDUFF-DUNCAN and KYLE wounded. Padre managed to bury some of our dead that night.

22nd May - R. ESCAUT - Easier day though still a good deal of shelling. 2/Lt TURCAN took over A Company and 2/Lt R.M. CARPENTER I.O. and O.C. HQ

Company Orders received for withdrawal to GORT LINE by night. Lt MUSEE Officier de Liaison at Bde HQ volunteered to come to Bn as an officer but it was not necessary. Withdrawal successfully carried out under casual shelling.

23rd May - COBRIEUX - After marching all night went into rest until were in COBRIEUX and then took up a posn in Bde Reserve in the GORT LINE but were not engaged. Air Raid in evening but no casualties. Embussed at about 1900 hrs to move to AUBERS RIDGE when the Div was going into BEF reserve! Arrived after uneventful journey and debussed but found no further orders nor anyone to give any so found billets for remainder of the night.

24th May - ESSARS - Re-embussed about 0900 hrs after having found Capt. F.M. BUCHER who had rejoined from leave. Moved to ESSARS near BETHUNE where Bn went into billets. About 1600 hrs shelling commenced and French tanks began coming back through our billets, hastily took up a posn while stores etc were reloaded. D Company put in a counter attack to assist the R.I. Fus. Major C.C. WINCHESTER M.C. and 2/Lt DRYSDALE killed. 2/Lt CRUICKSHANK to D Coy as 2 i/c. The line was re-established by dark and except for some shelling there was a quiet night.

25th May - CALONNE SUR LYS - Moved back into Bde reserve at CALONNE SUR LYS in early morning and went into billets. Very pleasant day spent in sleeping and cleaning up. A fair amount of shelling in p.m. but not on our billets. About 1500 hrs C Company moved up to fill gap between 4th and 6th Bdes and took our first prisoners. Huge enemy air sortie over the Bde posns in evening and heavily bombed our carriers (forming part of a Bde Carrier Coy on a special role). Moved up to support 2 R Norfolk and 1/8 L.F. about 2200 hrs.

26th May - near LE PARADIS - Took up a position near LE PARADIS with C Coy filling the gap on the right of the Bde and A Coy in support of 2 R Norfolk. A peaceful night and morning and in the afternoon Bn HQ moved into LE PARADIS and B Coy took up a position in rear of A Coy. Contact was maintained all day and there was some shelling. Capts Bucher and Bruce to A/Majors Lt. Mackinnon 2/Lts Errington, McGregor, Edie and Thome to A/Capts.

27th May - LE PARADIS - Information received about 0200 hrs that a large attack was expected on the front on the left of the Bde and that the Bde might expect to receive the flanks of the attack. By 0800 hrs the battalion was heavily engaged, A Coy and C Coy suffering very heavy casualties. A/Lt. Col. Money, A/Major Bucher, 2/Lt. Cruickshank wounded A/Capt. Elliott, 2/Lts Turcan and Page killed. T/Major Watson M.C. took over command at the battalion until about 1000 hrs when Bn HQ was set on fire and he was reported killed whereupon the command devolved upon A/Major and Adjt Bruce. A Coy and C Coy were overrun, after the former had done severe damage to several enemy tanks with grenades.

B Coy (without orders) withdrew to LE PARADIS where they were reformed by A/Capt A Gordon 2 R Norfolk and together with the remnants of D Coy resisted until about 1600 hrs when they were captured. Bn HQ and HQ Coy under A/Major Bruce, A/Capt. Errington, 2/Lt. Carpenter and 2/Lt Anderson maintained their position until nightfall and managed to get A/Capt. Edie back to Bde with information. After dark this party tried to withdraw to our own lines* (orders to this effect had been given by Bde

HQ but NOT received by the battalion) and except for 2/Lt. Anderson, who was missing, were captured at MERVILLE on 30th May.

(* Actually this withdrawal was not attempted until the night 29/30th May, the intervening time having been spent in waiting for a counter attack which was understood to be coming. At this time the battalion had received no information regarding the withdrawal from Dunkirk and orders were given for the battalion i.e. some 30 men, to lie up over the LE PARADIS position to support the counter attack by fire).

J. Bruce, Major
1st Bn. The Royal Scots.
Posn 1941.

# REPORT BY MAJOR J. BRUCE OF THE ACTIONS OF THE 1ST BATTALION DURING THE PERIOD 27TH TO 30TH MAY 1940.

Sir,

I have the honour to render the following report on the actions of the lst Bn The Royal Scots during the period 27th - 30th May 1940.

On the 27th May, the battalion was in a defensive position in and around the village of LE PARADIS and was acting as support battalion of the 4th Infantry Brigade. During the night 26th/27th information had been received from a Liaison Officer that an attack was expected at dawn on the formation on our left but that we might anticipate receiving its left flank - and further that in the course of the day, French formations and the Army Tank Brigade would relieve us in our position.

Soon after dawn the forward companies were engaged with the enemy and Bn HQ was "standing-to". Lt. Col. H.D.K. Money was wounded and evacuated and about 0800 hrs (?) Major R.G. Watson M.C. (O.C.D. (Reserve) Coy) assumed command of the battalion. At this time, the battalion situation vas as follows:-

A Coy (2 Lt. R.S. Turcan), B Coy (A/Capt. L.J. Mackinnan) and C Coy (A/Capt. E.I.C. Elliott) were all heavily engaged with infantry and tanks, in positions forward of LE PARADIS. A Coy had suffered heavy casualties and was reported to be about 20 strong. C Coy was acting to link the right flank of 4th Inf Bde with 6th Inf Bde, and was out of touch of Bn HQ. B Coy was withdrawing to LE PARADIS. D Coy (C.S.M. Wittet), HQ Coy (2/Lt. R.M. Carpenter S.W.B.), Carrier Pl (3 or 4 Carriers) (A/Capt. F.W.M. Edie) and Bn HQ (C.S.M. Martin A/RSM) were in or to the left flank of LE PARADIS and were not yet engaged.

All communications with the battalion were in a bad way and runner was the normal, though uncertain, means of communication. A No. 11 W/T Set was working to Bde.

Capt. A.L. Gordon 2nd Bn R Norfolk who had come from O.C. 2 R Norfolk with a message was asked by Major Watson to take command of all troops in LE PARADIS, which were B Coy, some of D Coy and Carrier P1.

At about 1000 hrs (?) a mechanised column appeared in front of Bn HQ from the EAST. For some minutes it could not be decided if this column was enemy or French relieving troops. Fire was however directed at Bn HQ which immediately went into action. I spoke to the Brigade Major by R/T informing him of the situation. He sounded sceptical. I assured him that the battalion would hold on in its present position, pending further orders. I had just finished speaking when a shell or mortar bomb fell on the wireless and destroyed it.

I reported to Major Watson that I had seen the R.A.P. (about 100 yds EAST of Bn HQ) being rushed. Bn HQ opened fire on it but all the occupants, including Lt. P.B. Barker, R.A.M.C., Rev. N. Maclean C.F. (4th Cl) and A/L.M. Martel, were taken prisoner. The house was set on fire and I understand some wounded, who could not be moved, were burned in it.

At this time Bn HQ farm was also on fire, and Major Watson ordered its evacuation. He took some of the personnel and joined HQ D Coy; I took

the remaining personnel and eventually reached the farm in which HQ Coy was situated. On my way to this farm I was passed by Sgt. Hamilton and Cpl. Bruce, both signallers, whom Major Watson had ordered to try and get through to Brigade. They were showing great bravery in crossing very open ground under heavy fire. I did not see them again.

On arrival at HQ, HQ Coy, I was informed that Major Watson had been killed. I, therefore, assumed command. The situation, so far as I could ascertain was as follows:

With me, there were A/Capt. Errington (S.O.), A/Capt. Edie (with one remaining carrier), 2/Lt. Carpenter and P.M. Allen A/CSM with about 30 ORs of HQ Coy and GSM Wittet with a few ORs of D Coy. There were also 30 - 40 wounded in the farm cellar.

In LE PARADIS under Capt. A.L. Gordon 2 R Norfolk were B Coy (A/Capt. Mackinnon) and some of D Coy.

The enemy was between my position and LE PARADIS. There was one Bren gun and one A.T. Rifle in the farm. I organised all round defence of the farm which was under heavy small arms and light artillery fire. 2/Lt. Carpenter, C.S.M. Wittet and P.M. Allen particularly distinguished themselves at this time but the bearing and conduct of all ranks was exemplary.

About 0500 hrs (?) a message was received from Capt. A.L. Gordon asking for orders. I replied that he was to hold on till nightfall when we would attempt to withdraw. This message was not delivered and about 0600 hrs (?) we saw that the enemy were in LE PARADIS and also that they had captured several prisoners, though one platoon (I think, P.S.M. Marshall's) was seen to make a successful withdrawal.

The situation at our position had quietened and with LE PARADIS taken, the enemy swept past our right flank, offering good targets of which Cpl. Waterson took full advantage with the Bren.

2/Lt. Anderson and L/Sgt. Bruce (B Coy) arrived in the position. About 1730 (?) hrs I decided to send A/Capt. Edie to Brigade HQ in his carrier to report what the situation was and he departed over completely open country held by the enemy.

As the enemy were now ignoring our position and circumventing it, I decided on the following plan.

1. After nightfall we would evacuate our present position, leaving the wounded, and move to another farm where we would remain concealed, until the expected attack by the Army Tank Bde developed and then we would be in a position to engage the enemy in their rear.

2. The wounded were to remain in the present position until the following day when they would surrender.

Consequently after dark 4 officers (Maj. Bruce, Capt. Errington, 2/Lt. Carpenter and 2/Lt. Anderson) and about 30 ORs (including Pte. Peach who was wounded but insisted on staying with us) moved to another farm about 400 yards EAST. On the way 2/Lt. Anderson and L/Sgt. Bruce (and possibly one or two others) disappeared and were not seen again. The new position was reached about midnight 27/28 May and we were left there

undisturbed for that night and the following day. We had very little food and there was practically none in the farm.

In the evening of the 28th May, as no counter attack had developed, I decided to withdraw and gave permission for any man who wanted to try by themselves to do so and about 2000 hrs we set off. Almost immediately heavy artillery fire opened to the NORTH and I, wrongly, assumed this to be preparatory to the counter attack, so ordered the battalion back to our position. Firing later died down and we remained for the following day, the 29th. By this time we were hungry having had only some indifferent soup that day.

On the night 29th/30th May we again withdrew and by dawn, we had crossed the RIVER LYS at MERVILLE and were "lying up" in some empty cottages where we were surprised and captured at about 0930 hrs, information as to our position having been given to the enemy by a Frenchman.

In addition to those officers and ORs already mentioned, I would like to mention that the following also contributed great assistance and behaved with distinction during the fighting of this period:

The 2 signalmen, R.C. of Sigs with the No.11 Set.

3 Guardsmen (2 Coldstream and 1 Grenadier) who had been picked up by the battalion on the ESCAUT about May 20th and had remained with us.

L/Sgt. Turner (Sgt. Clerk, Bn HQ), L/C Aust (Clerk, Bn HQ), C.S.M. A/RSM Martin (killed), Piper Neish and Pte. Brown (Offrs Mess Cook) - all of whom showed particular gallantry in the initial defence of Bn HQ on 27th May.

The bearing and inspiration of Major Watson was of incalculable benefit to all ranks and his death meant a great loss to the battalion.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Sgd). J. Bruce, Major
The Royal Scots.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* January 43

Commanding Officer Lt Col KAT MacLennan MC

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHITTAGONG | 1 | | 1. Bn holiday - swimming competition and football. | JSP |
| | 2 | | 2. Training under Coy arrangements. | JSP |
| | 3 | | 3. Strength no change Officers 40 O.Rs 851 | JSP APP I |
| | 4-5 | | 4. Training under Coy arrangements. | JSP |
| | 6 | | 5. Demonstration of 3.7" Howitzer. | JSP |
| | 7 | | 6. Bn inoculated and vaccinated for cholera and smallpox. | JSP |
| | 8-9 | | 7. Training under Coy arrangements. | JSP |
| | 10 | | 8. Strength no change Officers 40 O.Rs 763 | JSP APP II & III |
| | 11 | | 9. Visit by Commander in Chief and demonstration of river crossing by "B" Coy. | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 10. Naval Exercise | |
| | 12 | | 11. C.O. leaves Bn and takes over command of 4 Inf Bde. | JSP |
| | 13-15 | | 12. Training under Coy arrangements. | JSP |
| | 16/17 | | 13. Naval Exercise | JSP |
| | 17 | | 14. Strength unchanged | JSP |
| Chittagong | 18 | | 15. Training by Coys. Pl of "C" Coy detached for special guard duties. | JSP |
| | 18/19 | | 16. Bde EX DANE - night landing | JSP |
| | 20 | | 17. Training by Coys. | JSP |
| | 21 | | 18. Training by Coys. | JSP |
| | 22 | | 19. Training by Coys. | JSP |
| | 23 | 0900 | 20. C.O. to Bde for orders | JSP |
| | | 1500 | 21. Lt. Col. [redacted] arrives and assumes command. | JSP |
| | 24 | 1000 | 22. C.O. to Bde for orders and "O" Gp conference held at 1430 hrs on OSCAR, Strength 40 Officers 762 ORs | JSP APP IV-V |
| | | | 23. Pl of "C" Coy returns from detachment. | JSP |
| | 25 | | 24. The Coy Comds at about 0745 hrs asked the Adj for an interview with the C.O. at 0900 hrs. The Adj replied that this time would not suit the C.O. as he would be busy preparing for his conference at 1000 hrs when he would give out his OSCAR orders. They, however, pressed for an interview before the | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chittagong<br>Chittagong<br>Chittagong | | | conference and they were informed that the C.O. would see them at the Planning Room at 0945 hrs.<br>At 0900 hrs the C.O. arrived at the Planning Room, found all Coy Comds there and he entered the inner room to work. As the Coy Comds remained the C.O. went out and said "I understand you want to see me at 0945 hrs" and they replied "It would be better now". The CO then had Major Mackenzie sent for, as he would not consider seeing Coy Comds without 2i/c being present.<br>On the arrival of Major Mackenzie, he was asked if he knew beforehand of this deputation to which he replied "Yes" then why as 2i/c had he not informed the CO of this interview, to which he replied that Major Douglas was doing so. He was then asked if he knew the purpose of the deputation and he said "Yes".<br>Major Douglas then informed the CO that, in the opinion of the Coy Comds, the CO's arrival at this juncture in the operations in view, was most inopportune and they thought that it might be bungled and that he should allow Major C.S. Mackenzie to command the Bn on OSCAR which was what the Coy Comds required.<br>The C.O. then stated that what had been said surprised him considerably and asked what reply they expected. He said that he would inform them of his decision later. He was then pressed for a decision and Major Callender said that if a decision was not given they wanted to see the Bde Comd to which the C.O. replied "You certainly will see the Brigadier" and dismissed the officers. He then recalled Major Mackenzie and placed him under open arrest.<br>The CO then informed the Adj. and QM of the occurrence and ordered the Adj to phone Bde that the CO was on his way to see the Bde Comd on important business.<br>The conference called for 1000 hrs was postponed.<br>The C.O. saw the Bde Comd and informed him what had happened but stressed that he was prepared with every hope of success to undertake OSCAR with Coy 2i/cs as Coy Comds.<br>On his return from Bde the CO placed Major Douglas under open arrest.<br>At 1430 hrs the C.O. held O Gp conference when the Adj. gave out general outline of OSCAR.<br>Lt McCance, however, left on OSCAR Recce as arranged. | JSP |
| Chittagong | 26 | | 25. The CO placed the remaining Coy Comds under open arrest and then released them without prejudice to re-arrest. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1000<br>1700 | 26. Pl of C Coy detached for special guard duties.<br>27. CO holds O Gp conference with 2i/c Coys as Coy Comds. | JSP<br>JSP |
| | 27 | | 28. Coy Training.<br>29. Lt McCance returns from recce. This report will be attached to Feb War Diary. | JSP<br><br>JSP |
| | 28 | | 30. Coy Training. | JSP |
| | 29 | <br>1100<br>1230<br><br>1500 | 31. Coy Training.<br>32. Lt Col [redacted] posted away.<br>Bde Comd addresses all officers, accompanied by 2i/c and Coy Comds who are re-instated.<br>Lt Col R.W. Jackson assumes command of the Bn. | JSP<br><br><br><br>JSP |
| | 30 | | 33. Coy Training. | JSP |
| | 31 | <br>1500<br><br>2000 | 34. Strength 40 Officers 746 O.Rs<br>35. C.O. at conference at Bde to receive preliminary orders for exercise WILDE<br>36. "O" Gp Conference when C.O. gives out general idea of exercise WILDE.<br>37. Malaria During this month, the Bn has been encamped around Indian villages in wooded country with many tanks. The incidence of malaria since being quartered here has been considerable and 81 ORs have been admitted to hospital with malaria.<br><br>1st February 1943 Chittagong<br>J.S. Purves Lieut<br>Intelligence Officer<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots | APP VI & VII JSP<br><br>JSP<br><br>JSP |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* Feb 43

Commanding Officer Lt Col R.W. Jackson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chittagong | 1 | | 1. Report of recce of Lieut McCance attached | APP I JSP |
| | | 1000 | 2. CO to Bde for orders - heavy stores loaded. | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 3. "O" Gp Conference when CO issues his WILDE orders | JSP |
| | | | 4. Pl of C Coy on detachment returns | JSP |
| | 2 | 1230 | 5. Bn leaves for jetties and embark. Admin instructions attached (APP III) and Landing Table (APP III). Admin notes of orders (APP IV) | APP II & III JSP<br>APP IV JSP |
| | | 1030 | 6. Sjt Donnelly and Pte McPake (A Coy) seriously injured while priming 69 grenades | JSP |
| | | 1530 | 7. Bn sailed in two paddlers | JSP |
| Field | 3 | 1115 | 8. CO and Adj left paddler to attend conference | JSP |
| | | 1315 | 9. Paddlers anchored in NAF River | JSP |
| | | 1335 | 10. CO and Adj returned and at 1345 'O' Gp Conference held. OSCAR WILDE postponed on account of failure of 14 Ind Div to capture DONBAIK position when they attacked supported by tanks AM 2 Feb | JSP |
| TEKNAF | | 1700 | 11. Bn landed near TEKNAF and went into camp M2548 / Sheet 84D - C.O. to R Berks for conference - all stores unloaded by 2300 hrs | JSP |
| " | 4 | 0930 | 12. CO returned - Bn settled in and built matting huts | JSP |
| | | | 13. Bde Comd visited Bn | JSP |
| " | 5 | 0930 | 14. CO left for conference and returned 2030 hrs | JSP |
| | | | 15. Bn continued to settle in | JSP |
| " | 6 | | 16. HQ Coy washing day. Rifle Coys training by coys. | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 17. 'O' Gp Training Conference | JSP |
| " | 7 | | 18. Training by Coys Strength 38 Officers 690 ORs (APP V & VI) | APP V & VI JSP |
| " | 8 | | 19. Training by Coys - CO, 2i/c, Major Callender, Capt Russell & Lt Warrack on recce to DONBAIK returning 9 Feb | JSP |
| " | 9 | | 20. Training by Coys. | JSP |
| " | 10 | | 21. Training by Coys | JSP |
| " | 11 | | 22. Training by Coys - 1200 hrs 'O' Gp Training Conference | JSP |
| " | 12 | | 23. Training by Coys - 1500 hrs CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| TEKNAF | 13 | | 24. Training by Coys | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| " | 14 | | 25. Training by Coys - voluntary Church Parade - Strength 38 Officers 687 ORs | APP VII & VIII JSP |
| " | 15 | | 26. Training by Coys | JSP |
| " | 16 | | 27. Training by Coys - 0830 hrs CO to Bde for Conference | JSP |
| " | 17 | | 28. Training by Coys | JSP |
| " | 18 | | 28A. Training by Coys | JSP |
| " | 19 | <br>1000<br>1730 | 29. Rifle Coys on Internal Economy. HQ Coy Training<br>30. 'O' Gp Conference when CO gives out plan for OSCAR (APP IX)<br>31. Col Hopkins visits Co. | JSP<br>APP IX JSP |
| " | 20 | | 32. A & D Coys carry out half bn exercise in morning and B & C Coys do similar exercise in afternoon | JSP |
| " | 21 | 1000<br>1130 | 33. CO holds 'O' Gp Conference.<br>34. Demonstration for Coy Comds of 68 Grenade and 2" mortar.<br>35. Strength 38 Officers 666 ORs (APP X & XI) | JSP<br>JSP<br>APP X & XI JSP |
| " | 22 | | 36. CO instructed all coys equipped for battle - Coy Comds Conference | JSP |
| TEKNAF | 23 | | 37. Training by Coys - Maj. Gen Lloyd GOC. 14 Ind Div visited Bn 1630 hrs<br>38. New landing table issued (APP XII) | JSP<br>APP XII JSP |
| " | 24 | | 39. CO to Bde 0930 returning 1600 hrs - Training by Coys | JSP |
| " | 25 | | 40. Training by Coys - 1400 hrs O Gp Conference when plan for raid was given out | JSP |
| " | 26 | 0900<br><br><br>1655 | 41. Bde Comd held his 'O' Gp Conference for raids at this HQ.<br>42. B & D on range. Bren, TSMG, rifle and 2" mortar, remainder training under coy arrangements<br>43. Message received from Bde that 14 Ind Div had cancelled raid. O.O. No 1 attached as APP XIII | JSP<br><br>JSP<br><br>APP XIII JSP |
| " | 27 | | 44. Training by Coys - CO visited Carrier Pl. and attended Bde Conference at 1430 hrs returning 1645 hrs. | JSP |
| " | 28 | | 45. OSCAR cancelled - Training by Coys - 0900 hrs 'O' Gp Conference - Strength 39 Officers 695 ORs (APP XIV & XV)<br><br>TEKNAF 28 Feb 43 J.S. Purves Lieut<br>Intelligence Officer<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots | JSP APP XIV & XV |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* MARCH 43

Commanding Officer Lt Col R.W. Jackson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TEKNAF | 1 | 0900 | 1. 'O' Gp Conference - Bn packing for move. | JSP |
| " | 2 | 0700 | 2. Bn leaves TEKNAF crossing to MAUNGDAW in BURMA and camped at No 4 Staging Camp | JSP |
| FIELD | 3 | 0900 | 3. CO and IO left Bn to proceed to Bde Command Post - Bn lay up in same area - Bn received dose of ATEBRIN | JSP |
| | | 2330 | 4. 1 Pl pnr Coy left with mule convoy by march route to 5 Staging Camp | JSP |
| " | 4 | | 5. CO and IO recced F.D.Ls and 1 Lincs F.D.Ls | JSP |
| | | | 6. Bn moved by ferry transport during afternoon to 5 Staging Camp | |
| | | 2200 | 1 Pl pnr Coy left 5 Staging Camp with mule convoy to 6 Staging Camp | JSP |
| " | 5 | 1000 | 7. CO and QM to 1 Lincs 'B' Ech and came under shellfire | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 8. CO to Bde Conference | JSP |
| | | | 9. Bn moved by ferry transport during afternoon to 6 Staging Camp | |
| | | 2130 | 1 Pl pnr Coy left 6 Staging Camp with mule convoy to concentration area | JSP |
| " | 6 | 0900 | 10. C.O. holds O Gp Conference and at 1400 hrs CO and 'O' Gp move to 1 Lincs for take-over | |
| FIELD | | | 11. Bn completed move by ferry tpt to concentration area. Map Sheet 84D/11 Square 6486 - CO to Bde Conference 2000 hrs. | JSP |
| " | 7 | 1200 | 12. Bn less A Coy completed take-over from 1 Lincs | JSP |
| | | 1550 | 13. 2 ORs 'B' Coy wounded by mortar shell. | JSP |
| | | 2130 | 14. 'A' Coy completed take over from A Coy 1 Lincs. Positions taken over by bn as follows:- Map Photographic Enlargement of 84D11 (APP I) Position Trace APP II | APP I & II JSP |
| | | | 15. Strength 39 Officers 694 ORs (APP III & IV) | APP III & IV JSP |
| " | 8 | | 16. During night 7/8 harassing fire by our arty. 'A' Coy came under enemy mortar fire and 'B' Coy sniped at. | JSP |
| | | 0850 | 17. Enemy gunfire in rear positions till 0920 hrs and mortar fire from 1000/1030 hrs in rear positions and Bn HQ. Enemy sniper in Bn HQ area. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | 1100<br>1730<br>1815<br><br><br>1845<br><br><br>2230 | 18. CO to Bde Conference. 'B' Coy take over Pl position from DLI.<br>19. Bn HQ move to 645843<br>20. Mortar Pl fired all guns from D Coy area on shore onto chaung mouth and chaung centre (648832) - 5 rds per gun 6 smoke 24 HE. These shots landed 150x over target area.<br>21. Mortar Pl after moving position rapidly fired same shoot as above on same target from behind Bn HQ and all rounds were on target.<br>22. Lt Darling & 6 ORs (B Coy) advanced as a patrol as far as chaung 647835 and missed bogged carrier. Proceeded 60x along chaung and saw no enemy. Moved back to trees and then advanced SSE. Saw no movement and returned 0400 hrs. | JSP<br>JSP<br><br><br>JSP<br><br><br>JSP<br><br><br><br>JSP |
| "<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>FIELD | 9 | 0100<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>0300<br><br>0445<br><br>0515<br><br>0600/<br>0615 | 23. Lt McCance and Patrol Pl started the shore 643838 (A Coy) & advanced along shore wading, 300x past Shepherds Crook chaung. Lt McCance then went fwd 300x to probably opposite trees 649819. No signs of enemy or field works. They then moved back till they located chaung. There is no trip wire from SOUTH bank to sea nor in chaung nor from NORTH bank to sea. Lt McCance and 4 ORs entered chaung to draw fire and were challenged from SOUTH bank about 30x away. They moved fwd but were unable to locate enemy and they fired one burst TSMG and 2 Tracer. They then withdrew and reported in at 0230 hrs. No fire was drawn.<br>24. Patrol from A Coy of 2 x 2" M moved to chaung 646834, dug in and fired 4 HE, 2 smoke & 2 RED on M17 and then withdrew.<br>25. A Coy fired 2 Red Verey lights - 0450 hrs 'B' Coy fired 3 RED Verey lights<br>26. B Coy fired 2 RED 2" Flares which were answered by 3 ILL 2" from A Coy<br>27. Mortar Pl fired from D Coy position on same targets 12 smoke 78HE. Mortar Pls of other bns fired on chaung. Fwd Coys of DLI & left hand Pl B Coy shouted, used rattles, bugles, etc. Concentration 2" mortar of DLI on S4, S5, M16 & M24 - B Coy fired 18 rds 2" HE on M16 & M24. MGs fired on chaung from Twin Knobs.<br>130 FA Regt fired HE for 15 minutes on M101. Smoke on Hills 823 and 500.<br>99 Fd Regt fired on Elbow during same period.<br>During this period LMG observed firing EAST from between M14 and M15 and another firing RED tracer SOUTH. Mortar posn about M17 and LMG SOUTH of S5 which seemed to be put out of action as one man left posn when LMG ceased firing and ran towards S4. He | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br><br>JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | was shot at and seen to fall. Mortar position located at 662829. | JSP |
| | | 0612)<br>0615) | 28. Mortar fire fell in areas of Bn HQ, A and D Coys | JSP |
| | | 0845 | 29. 8 rds mortar fire in Bn HQ of D Coy area. 1 OR slightly wounded | JSP |
| | | | 30. Major Mackenzie-Kennedy joined as Second in Command. | JSP |
| | | 1900 | 31. Lamp put at WEST end of FDLs bearing 270° for guide for navy who bombarded DONBAIK from 2210 hrs to 2300 hrs. | JSP |
| | | 2315 | 32. Sentry of B Coy killed 1 IOR and wounded one other. 'B' Coy stretcher bearer taking wounded IOR shot and wounded by DLI. | JSP |
| | 10 | 0600/<br>0630 | 33. Our arty put down harassing fire, and from 0625/0630 hrs Jap 75 m/m guns fired on Bn HQ and D & A Coy areas - no casualties | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 34. Major C.S. Mackenzie departed - Bn received dose of ATEBRIN | JSP |
| | | 2230 | 35. Lt McCance and Patrol Pl left A Coy, proceeded thro' sea, landed SOUTH of wooded village at 2300 hrs and then moved NORTH through village. Passed mortar positions with empty cases probably British. At 0100 hrs saw pty of about 30 Japs in file moving NORTH along beach. At 0130 hrs 4 enemy came out of chaung; they were followed and 3 killed; others following forced our patrol to withdraw and they reported back at 0230 hrs without casualties. | JSP |
| | | 2300 | 36. Lt Darling and 7 ORs (B Coy) went out on patrol to broken down carrier in front of B Coy area to lie in wait for enemy patrols. They took up position beside carrier and Sjt Larkin placed some booby traps in carriers. They did not contact enemy although they heard movement at 0245 hrs on their left of a patrol moving NORTH and then returning. Patrol returned to our lines at 0415 hrs. | JSP |
| FIELD | 11 | 0930 | 37. C.O. to conference at Bde | JSP |
| | | 1300/<br>6 | 38. 3 Blenheims dropped incendiaries and 6 Hurricanes MGed Hills 823 and 500 and jungle Shepherds Crook area. | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 39. 'O' Gp Conference | JSP |
| | | 1457 | 40. 10 Pl 'B' Coy vacate positions and from 1506/1515 hrs 6 Blenheims dropped HE from Shepherds Crook to chaung mouth. Most of the bombs dropped SOUTH of the chaung. | JSP |
| | | 1523 | 41. 10 Pl re-occupy positions without any trouble. | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 42. 'C' Coy complete take over of 'B' Coy positions and 'B' Coy move back to 'B' Ech area in reserve. | JSP |
| " | 12 | | 43. Quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0757 | 44. DECEIT ONE as per app. V carried out. At 0810 75 m/m Jap guns shelled A & C Coy areas. Lt Pomphrey and 1 OR 'C' Coy wounded. At 0815 A Coy came under mortar fire. | APP V JSP MOST SECRET |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Result of Deceit: S4 & S5 replied WEST and NW, M17, NE and EAST | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1000 | 45. CO on recce with Bde Cmd. | JSP |
| " | 13 | 0130 | 46. Lt Stevenson and 8 ORs (C Coy) on patrol to carrier and chaung 647834; saw and heard nothing; returned without casualties 0355 hrs | JSP |
| | | 0130 | 47. Lt McCance and 3 ORs on patrol from A Coy lines along beach to wooded village; saw no signs of enemy or fresh positions. Returned 0530 hrs; no casualties | JSP |
| | | 1030/ 1100 | 48. DECEIT TWO: RA and mortars under Bde put down barrage on chaung area; 6 Blenheims bomb and 9 Hurricanes MG chaung. | JSP |
| | | 1600 | 49. Bn hand over positions to R Berks without incident | JSP |
| | | 2330 | 50. All Coys in lying-up area square 6486 | JSP |
| FIELD | 14 | 0730 | 51. DECEIT FOUR: RA barrage and air bombing. | JSP |
| | | 1230 | 52. C.O. at conference with Army Comd - Bn cleaning and washing. | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 53. C.O. at conference at Bde | JSP |
| | | | 54. Strength 39 Officers 691 O.Rs (APP VI & VII) | APP VI & VII JSP |
| | 15 | 1000 | 55. Mortar Pl move to 653836 with OP at 655834 under Bde. | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 56. CO goes on recce with Coy Cmds and gives out plan for future operations - Jap bomber dropped stick of bombs at 1025 hrs 1500x NW of Bn lying up area | JSP |
| | | 1500 | 57. Rehearsal by Bn of future operation | JSP MOST |
| | | 1915 | 58. Operation Ordeal received from Bde | JSP APP VIIIA SECRET |
| | 16 | | 59. Admin Instruction of Bn by 2i/c | JSP |
| | 17 | 0900 | 60. C.O. to Co-ordinating Conference at Bde - Coys testing all automatic weapons - Bn receive dose of ATEBRIN | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 61. 'O' Gp conference when C.O. gives out orders for operations | JSP |
| | 18 | 0400 | 62. A Coy moved to chaung junc area 655836 and took over position from A Coy 1 LINCS by 0700 hrs | JSP |
| | | 0930 | 63. Bn leave lying up area and arrive concentration area 644853 at 1020 hrs - Special Order of The Day read to Bn (APP VIII) | APP VIII JSP |
| FIELD | | 1130 | 64. Bn placed on 30 minutes notice to move | JSP |
| | | 0930 | 65. 7 and 8 Pls came under command RWF | JSP |
| | | 1345 | 66. O Gp Conference when CO issued order for fresh operation as the attack by RWF (Phase 1) had not been completely successful. The RWF had attacked with 2 Coys and had reached M16 but had failed to capture S11 S10 S4 & S5 and consequently their forward tps in the chaung were isolated. 1 R.S had been given the task of capturing S11, S10, S4 and S5 - Trace of Shepherds Crook chaung attached as Appendix IX and IXA<br>Plan for RS attack is as under:<br>B and D Coys were to assemble in the Shepherd's Crook chaung and B Coy would attack and capture S11 and then S10. After B | App IX and IXA |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | | Coy had cleared S10 and S11 D Coy would attack and capture S4 and S5.<br>C Coy would occupy positions held by RWF at 651834 and be ready to meet any counter-attack on B and D Coy.<br>Bn HQ would be established at RWF HQ at 65158345.<br>RWF Coys would hold their present positions and 1 RS would take them over by 1000 hrs 19 Mar. | JSP |
| | | | 67. Capt JJ Byam Shaw attached to 14 Ind Div | JSP |
| | | 1500 | 68. CO and B, C & D Coy Cmds went on recce of RWF positions and area of the attack | JSP |
| | | 2300 | 69. C Coy left concentration area and were in new positions by 2359 hrs | JSP |
| | | 2359 | 70. Bn HQ B and D Coys left concentration area | JSP |
| " | 19 | 0050 | 71. Bn HQ established at 65158345 and B and D Coys proceeded to forming up area in Shepherds Crook Chaung | JSP |
| | | 0145 | 72. CO proceeded to OP at 65158335 which overlooks S4, 5, 10 & 11 | JSP |
| FIELD | | 0200 | 73. B Coy attacked S11 but did not manage to surprise the defenders who put up their SOS signal at 0205 hrs. Within 30 seconds B Coy came under heavy mortar and MG fire of a very well co-ordinated fire plan.<br>At 0226 hrs when B Coy had not succeeded in capturing S11 and all officers, the CSM and most of the senior NCOs had been wounded, the CO sent orders to D Coy Cmd that D Coy would not put in their attack and D Coy Cmd would report to the C.O. at once. | JSP |
| | | 0300 | 74. D Coy Comd received orders that he would take up a defensive position in the chaung above the crook till morning when he would receive fresh orders and 'B' Coy would meantime regroup under his command. Defensive positions were occupied. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 0900 | 75. D Coy were ordered to occupy fwd positions held by RWF at 652833 astride the chaung and B Coy came under command of Major Douglas at 655836 - Nos 8 and 9 Pls placed under command 'C' Coy.<br>'B' Coy went into action with 4 officers 86 ORs and their casualties were killed 1 OR, wounded 3 officers 33 ORs, missing 1 officer 6 ORs. The CO recommended CSM Kinnear and Pte Berry for decorations for their gallantry. | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 76. RS took over position from RWF | JSP |
| | | 1630 | 77. O Gp Conference when new coy dispositions were arranged. Major G.A. Byam Shaw to command 'B' Coy | JSP |
| | | 2230 | 78. Jap stretcher bearers evacuating wounded seen in chaung at S24. We did NOT fire. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | No marked enemy activity during day | JSP |
| | 20 | 1100 | 79. Bn positions occupied as under:-<br>Bn HQ 65158345 A Coy 652833 B Coy 652836 C Coy 651834 D Coy 652832 | JSP See APP IX |
| | | 1930 | 80. Lieut Todd and Ptes Hart and Sutherland went into chaung below S11 a distance of about 75 yds and brought in 2 wounded ORs of RWF returning at 2000 hrs. The enemy did not fire until after the rescue party were back under cover. It is not known whether this was intentional or not. The C.O. has recommended Lt Todd and Ptes Hart and Sutherland for decorations suitable for their gallantry. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 2125 | 81. 5 Japs seen by D Coy in chaung area S24 and fire by two Brens was opened at 2210 hrs. Effect not found but no further movement seen | JSP |
| | | 2200 | 82. A & C Coy ordered to fire alternately 1 x 2" HE mortar bomb every 15 minutes commencing 2200 hrs on target chaung S4 S5 until further orders. There was no marked enemy activity as a result of this harassing fire. | JSP |
| | | | 83. The carrier Pl which was under Bde Cmd entered the line on our right as part of PIPKAY FORCE and were in position at 0530 hrs | JSP |
| | 21 | 0610 | 84. Mortar Pl fired 3 rds HE on M16 and were well on the target | JSP |
| | | 0630 | 85. 1 wounded RWF OR entered A Coy lines after being 72 hrs in the open | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 86. 2" mortar harassing fire time now plus five minutes | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 87. CO at Bde Conference | JSP |
| | | 1020 | 88. Vengeance Divebombers bombed DONBAIK | JSP |
| | | 1310 | 89. Brushwood on S5 set on fire and occupants tried to extinguish the fire | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1325 | 90. D Coy reported 1 OR missing from 1945 hrs 20 Mar | JSP |
| | | 1345 | 91. O Gp Conference when D Coy were ordered to extend their positions taking over part of DLI area and to wire in completely.<br>Future moves were given.<br>2" mortar harassing fire times were altered as follows:-<br>At 1800 hrs plus ten minutes - fire 1 rd HE<br>At 2200 hrs minus ten minutes - fire 2 HE and 1 Smoke each 15 minutes until 2300 hrs. Thereafter coy cmds to arrange harassing fire | JSP |
| | | 1805 | 92. 2 ORs D Coy wounded by sniper | JSP |
| | | 2000 | 93. 4 Japs seen to enter and 2 to leave S4 | JSP |
| | | 2125 | 94. 2 Japs seen moving up chaung to S5 | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2145 | 95. A Coy fire 1 x 2" HE mortar on chaung at S24 on party 5/6 and obtained hit | JSP |
| | | 2100/ | 96. RA working party in 'C' Coy area preparing two gun positions. | JSP |
| | | 0530 | 97. Little enemy activity during past 24 hrs. | JSP |
| FIELD | | | 99. Strength 29 Officers 673 ORs (APP X and XI) | APP X and XI JSP |
| | 22 | 0230-0300 | 100. About 20 men were moving up and down S4/5 chaung - probably ration and relief party | JSP |
| | | 0815 | 101. D Coy sent in two small Jap MSS found when digging new positions | JSP |
| | | 0940 | 102. Jap sniper shot by D Coy. | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 103. D Coy completed taking over further position from DLI and dug in | JSP |
| | | 1100 | 104. A, C & D Coy each fired 4 x 68 grenades on S4/5 chaung. There was an accident in 'C' Coy when grenade burst in firing killing 1 OR and wounding 2 ORs | JSP |
| | | 1020 | 105. Vengeance Divebombers bombed DONBAIK area | JSP |
| | | 1250 | 106. D Coy found another Jap document. | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 107. Jap 75m/m gunfire on Twin Knobs. 1 shell fell in C Coy area | JSP |
| | 23 | 0115 | 108. Jap ration party in chaung area S24 and mortared by D Coy. Movement continued till 0230 hrs and was continuously mortared by C and D Coys. | JSP |
| FIELD | | | 109. During night 22/23 2 x 3.7 mountain guns put in position in C Coy lines | JSP |
| | | | 110. RE started work on shaft for tunnel to S5 from 'C' Coy lines. | JSP |
| | | 0645 | 111. Enemy movement seen between M16 and M17 | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 112. Arty attacked S5 by putting down smoke on Hill 823 & 500 and from M16 to EAST side of wooded village and HE on M16, 17, 18. 2 x 3.7 mountain guns fired from 'C' Coy lines. Smoke and HE barrage commenced at 0830 hrs and ceased at 0947 hrs. Two mountain guns open fire at 0832 hrs on S5 from 75 yds range. They fired 270 rds HE but failed to break S5. Trench surrounding S5 on EAST side was filled in. Firing ceased at 0947. During this period 5 Japs came out of S5 and were subjected to Bren fire. Jap arty replied to our fire and some shells landed in the HQ area | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 113. CO to Bde Conference | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1303 | 114. Four Vengeance Divebombers bombed M3 to the SOUTH of the chaung | JSP |
| | | 1315 | 115. Missing OR of D Coy arrested at MAUNGDAW on 22 Mar | |
| | | | 116. 2" mortar harassing fire continued on S4 S5 chaung area | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD<br><br>FIELD | | 1555 | 117. CO held conference of A, C & D Coy Cmds when orders for mock attack that night were given.<br>It had never been confirmed that S5 was a MG Post although grenades and crackers had come from there - probably from the surrounding trench.<br>The object of the operation was therefore to find out definitely whether S5 was a MG Post or not; draw the enemy fire; and continue harassing the enemy.<br>The time was to be 2000 hrs which would be just after darkness when the moon would start rising behind Hill 823 and accordingly the figures of men would be silhouetted but observers would not be able to see whether they were actually moving.<br>Also High Tide was 2100 hrs and relief pty to S4 and S5 takes place after High Tide and accordingly it was very probable that the garrison of S5 had not been changed since the bombardment at 0830 hrs that morning and they would therefore be jittery.<br>The plan was that a mock attack would take place at 2000 hrs 23 Mar as under:-<br>1/. 15 men D Coy would form up in chaung from where B Coy attacked on morning 19 Mar and at 2000 hrs they would show themselves, mark time, cheer, shout and look fierce. The remainder of D Coy would also cheer and shout.<br>2/. 10 seconds later if the Jap SOS had not been put up, an A Coy officer would fire a Red Verey light from the ladder position in the chaung across the front of D Coy<br>3/. All Coys including carrier Pl with PK Force would fire on opportunity targets until 2015 hrs.<br>4/. Lt Barnetson and 4 ORs (2 TSMG and 2 Rifle-bayonet with 2 x 36 and 2 x 69 grenades each) would patrol to S5 to discover if it was occupied or not and try to secure an identification. If possible they would also go to S4. If S5 was empty 2 TSMG would be left to prevent enemy garrisoning S5 while Lt Barnetson reported. In the event of a POW being obtained at S5, patrol would return at once.<br>Patrol would be ready at 'C' Coy gun position with 18 set. CO would give definite order as the mock attack developed whether the patrol would go out. If the order was given 2 x 2" ILL would be fired to warn coys to stop firing.<br>5/. If S5 was reported empty Lt Moffat and 1 sec would be ready to occupy it at once, and depending on the report might | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | | go on to S4. The remaining 2 secs of 13 Pl would be ready to reinforce. Sec would take store of grenades, sandbags, rations and a rope would be pulled out. Lt Moffat's pty would be replenished by shallow trench and also by means of a rope conveyor.<br>If S4 was taken, then the chaung would be blocked SOUTH of S4 6/. 3 x 3" mortar and Tp 99 Fd Regt would take on targets as ordered. Coy Cmds were also ordered to train up to 25 ORs per pl as mortarmen taking the opportunity of harassing fire to do so. | JSP |
| | | 1900 | 118. During past 24 hours RE have dug shaft 12 ft deep opposite S5 | JSP |
| FIELD | | 2000 | 119. D Coy cheer and shout. 15 ORs show themselves do the same and mark time. 3.7 guns open up on MG area S4 and mortars ordered to fire Red Verey light put up by A Coy.<br>2002 hrs 6 mortar bombs burst in area S4, S5<br>2010 hrs MG fire from area S10 towards S4. Tracer from S4. 6 mortar bombs on S4 and S5<br>2011 hrs 3 Jap 4" mortar bombs, thereafter continuous mortar MG fire<br>2012 hrs 3" mortars lengthen range 100 yds.<br>2014 hrs Firing from M16, M17.<br>2015 hrs Fire from SOUTH side S5 - Two double 4" mortar fired<br>2020 hrs One double 4" mortar bomb - Red Tracer south side S5<br>2022 hrs MG fire continued.<br>Operation finished. Patrol did not go out.<br>It is interesting to note that the initiative of mock attacks, grenades, crackers and patrols on this sector has now passed completely into our hands.<br>Also that the wasteful firing of SAA at targets which could not be seen, indulged in by the previous bde has entirely stopped on our side and the Jap has now started firing at non-existent targets which tends to prove that the continuous harassing mortar fire and mock attacks are shaking the Jap morale. | JSP |
| | | | 120. Mortar fire continued throughout the 24 hrs | JSP |
| FIELD | 24 | 0100-0234 | 121. Movement of relief parties seen in area S24. Arty fire called for at 0213 hrs and 0234 hrs and hits obtained on Jap ammo pty. | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 122. 'C' Coy ordered to fire A/T Rifle at S5 every minute until further orders. | JSP |
| | | 1125 | 123. S4 reported to be burning inside result of 2" HE from C Coy. Burnt till 1142 hrs. 4 x 75 m/m shells fired over our right. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1208-<br>1228<br>1225<br><br><br>1845-<br>54<br>1855-<br>1905 | )124. 12 x 75 m/m shells land in bn area. 2 ORs killed 1 OR<br>) wounded in 'C' Coy. Guns fired from direction DONBAIK FORD.<br>125. A/TK Rifle fire on S5 ordered to stop. Hits had been made on a metal plate on S5<br>126. ATEBRIN given to bn.<br>127. 3 A/TK Rifles (C Coy) fired rapid on S5<br><br>128. Mortar fire on Bn area | <br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP |
| FIELD | 25 | 0150-<br>0205<br>0525-<br>0645<br>1535<br>1845-<br>1855<br><br><br><br>1730-<br>2030 | 129. Jap relief pty seen in nullah junc. Arty fired and hit claimed. Two new bodies S24 area<br>130. Enemy mortar and 75 m/m on Bn area. 1 OR (Mortar Pl) killed<br><br>131. 1 OR A Coy wounded by sniper<br>132. 3" mortar Pl fired on S4/5 and 2" mortars on S4, S5, S10, S24 S11 and S14. C Coy A/TK Rifles fired 130 rds on S5, A, C and D Coy Brens fired on opportunity targets.<br>During this period enemy re-action was mortar fire on FUP area in chaung and MG fire from S4, S5, S10 and S11<br>133. A and C Coys were under mortar fire.<br>134. Through jackals howling, S4 and S5 and M16 opened rapid with their MGs. S5 fired explosive bullets. | <br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br><br><br><br><br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP |
| FIELD | 26 | 0630<br>0220<br><br>0300<br>1100<br>1330<br><br><br>1725 | 135. A and C Coys renewed 2" mortar fire on S4, S5 areas.<br>136. Only a small pty of 8/9 enemy seen at nullah junc (S24). Unable to bring down fire in time.<br>137. Tunnel now 21 ft long.<br>138. C.O. to Bde for conference<br>139. CO held 'O' Gp Conference and gave out orders for new coy dispositions - 143 S.S. Coy came under command<br>140. Bn HQ established at 648839.<br>B Coy " " 633842<br>D Coy " " 647838.<br>A Coy took over left sector of 'C' Coy who extended this sector to the NORTH to link with D Coy - Trace attached<br>141. 2" mortar fired continuously every 15 mins but produced no reaction | JSP<br><br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>APP XII JSP<br><br>JSP |
| | 27 | 0800<br><br><br><br>0850/<br>0910 | 142. A Coy reported that during night enemy have been working on SW corner of S5. Little headway made with our tunnel. 'A' and 'C' Coy ordered to concentrate their harassing mortar fire on SW corner of S5.<br>143. B Coy and SS Coy area came under mortar fire but suffered no casualties | <br><br><br><br><br>JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | 1600<br>2100 | 144. Draft of 90 ORs arrived incl. 10 R.S.<br>145. Draft posted to Coys<br>146. A Coy fired 2 x 2" ILL but saw no movement.<br>147. Mortar harassing fire continued throughout the 24 hours. | JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP |
| | 28 | 0500<br>0605<br>0632/<br>0700<br>0800<br>0900<br>1400<br>1545<br>1915<br>2215 | 148. Slight rain fell - strength 33 officers 717 ORs<br>149. Mortar fire on 'A' Coy positions<br>150. Mortar fire on SS Coy and 'B' Coy positions - no casualties<br><br>151. Tunnel now 31 ft long in rock<br>152. Mortar Pl moved and took up position at 645844<br>153. O Gp Conference when orders for relief by R Berks given out<br>154. Mortar fire on 'D' Coy<br>155. Lt Fenton and 2 ORs (D Coy) left on patrol to carrier<br>156. Patrol returned having seen nobody and heard nothing.<br>157. 'B' Coy carried out Field Firing with 2" mortars and 69 grenades. During 24 hours A, C & D Coy mortars continued harassing fire S4 S5. | JSP APP XIII & XIV<br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br><br>JSP |
| FIELD | 29 | 0800<br>1020<br>1030<br><br>1745 | 158. Tunnel 40 ft long in soft rock handed over to 506 Fd Coy.<br>159. R. Berks completed relief of A B & C Coys R.S.<br>160. Bn left line - D Coy and 143 SS Coy under command R Berks<br>Bn HQ established 1100 hrs at 644849 - Bn in Bde Reserve<br>161. CO to conference at Bde | JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br>JSP |
| " | 30 | 0830<br>0930<br><br><br>2130<br>2300 | 162. CO to conference at Bde<br>163. A Coy and mortar Pl, 'C' Coy and Pioneer Pl given orders to report to RWF and DLI as working party, and were placed under cmd.<br>164. 'C' Coy returned.<br>165. 'C' Coy left for KYAUKPANDUYWAMA 5104 (1" Sheet 84D/10) and was placed under command HOPFORCE | JSP<br><br><br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP |
| " | 31 | 0900<br>0930<br>1100<br>1200<br><br>1430 | 166. Coys ordered to be at 1 hour's notice to move<br>167. D Coy returned to Bn - ATEBRIN given to Bn<br>168. A Coy returned to Bn<br>169. B Coy with 1 det mortars took over position from RWF on LAHORE HILL 643866<br>170. CO on recce to KODINGAUK area 6191 | JSP<br>JSP<br>JSP<br><br>JSP<br>JSP |
| FIELD | | | <u>Malaria</u> Since the commencement of the regular issue of ATEBRIN on 3 Mar, there have been 11 cases of relapse and 8 new cases of malaria. During the complete month there have been 18 cases of relapse and 8 new cases. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Field 31 Mar 43 | J.S. Purves Lieut<br>Intelligence Officer<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* April 43

Commanding Officer Lt Col R.W. Jackson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Field | 1 | 0600-0700 | 1. Enemy 75 m/m shelled area SOUTH and WEST of bn - no casualties | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 2. A Coy left for KODINGAUK area 618906, digging and wiring | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 3. Lieut Fenton and 1 sec (D Coy) left on patrol to contact 1/7 Rajputs | JSP |
| | | 1930 | 4. A Coy returned | JSP |
| | | 2040 | 5. Lieut Fenton and patrol returned and reported that they had made contact with the enemy (2 MGs and 10 rifles) at Pimple 664864. Pimple 664866 was not occupied. Patrol then withdrew. | JSP |
| | 2 | 0700 | 6. 12 ORs (miners) attached to DLI for working in tunnel to S5 | JSP |
| | | 1100 | 7. CO to Bde for conference - Capt J.J. Byam Shaw CTBA 14th Ind Div. | JSP |
| | | 1235-1315 | 8. Enemy shelling vicinity Bn area - no casualties | JSP |
| | | 1310 | 9. 'B' Coy report two enemy seen 664863 | JSP |
| | | 1345 | 10. CO gave orders to 2i/c and QM for moving available stores today and 3 Apr 43 to KODINGAUK area 6192 | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1600 | 11. C Coy reported their positions as follows: Coy HQ 554017, 13 Pl 551019 - 14 Pl 554015 - 15 Pl 554018 and 556017<br>Enemy patrols and snipers reported in squares 5503-5603-5502-5602. Fighting Patrol (C Coy) sent out and encountered enemy. Capt Henderson and 18 ORs missing. | JSP |
| " | 3 | 0001 | 12. Sec Carrier Pl at Bridge INDIN 541015 over-run. 10 ORs and 3 carriers missing | JSP |
| | | 0840 | 13. CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| | | 0910 | 14. CO gave out orders to 'A' Coy for attacking enemy positions near and at INDIN bridge 541015<br>1 Pl 'D' Coy placed under command 'B' Coy - 'B' Coy placed under command 6 I.B.<br>Bn ordered to move towards INDIN debussing at KWASON.<br>Order of march: A Coy, 4 Mortar Carrier, CO carrier, Bn HQ, D Coy | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1020 | 15. A Coy left - Delay due to transport not arriving on time. | JSP |
| | | 1115 | 16. Bn reached SOUTH bridge KWASON and debussed. A Coy ordered to secure KWASON village | |
| FIELD | | | | JSP |
| | | 1120 | 17. A Coy reported KWASON secured | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 18. CO and A & D Coy Comds proceeded to INDIN | JSP |
| | | 1255 | 19. 'B' Ech ordered to move to INDIN. CO and Coy Cmds went on recce of 'C' Coy positions (who came back into command) and of enemy positions<br>'A' Coy objective Ridge 542015 to 547015. After this ridge is occupied then D Coy would attack ridge 541018 to 548018. There would be arty and 3" mortar support. | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 20. Bn arrive at INDIN 558007 | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 21. Artillery fire on enemy positions, and at 1745 A Coy moved up to F.U.P. from 1757 to 1802 hrs. 3" mortar fire intense on enemy position covering the advance to the assault of A Coy at 1800 hrs. A Coy attacked with 8 Pl on the left 9 Pl on the right and 7 Pl in reserve. 8 Pl were quickly on top of the hill and pushed forward but were unable to maintain their positions owing to MG fire from a ridge to the NORTH. They had to withdraw on to the edge of the SOUTHERN slope and the enemy re-occupied their positions at the top of the hill from where they had previously been driven. 9 Pl meantime had their advance held up by MG fire from the right, and at 1806 3" mortar fire assisted them forward. Their objective was through thick jungle and although a few tps got forward they were unable to capture the position. By 1820 hrs the attack was not progressing too well and a Pl of D Coy was ordered up to be ready to meet any counter-attack. 1823 the enemy made a flanking movement round our left but apart from fire no enemy attack was pressed home. 7 Pl was ordered forward to assist 9 Pl but they also made little headway.<br>At 1900 hrs the position was that the remnants of 7 and 9 Pls were in the scrub at the foot of the right knob, 8 Pl below left hand knob. At 1915 hrs D Coy were ordered to capture the hill and at 2055 hrs D Coy advanced with Cpt Harvey cmding left hand Pl & Lt Fenton on the right. Left hand pln came under fire from L.M.G. post on left which was put out of action. Another L.M.G. post was also captured and at 0005 hrs Cpt Harvey reported having reached top right edge of left knob and was digging in. At 0020 hrs Pioneer Pl was ordered to reinforce D Coy as a rifle Pl and placed under cmd. They reached fwd position at 0125 hrs. At 0140 hrs and continuously throughout | |
| Field | | | | |
| Field | | | | |
| | 4 | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | the night mortar and arty fire on enemy positions to the NORTH.<br>At 2145 on the 3rd April there was S.A.A. fire around the perimeter of the camp, enemy attack not pressed home but firing continued intermittently through the night.<br>At 410 hrs D Coy reported that they had 20/30 R.S.'s in slits and not themselves as the ground was very rocky around left knob and 18 R.S.'s at foot of slope covering them.<br>At 0615 mortars fired over the crest of left knob on to enemy who were rolling grenades down onto our fwd positions. | PICP |
| Field | 4 | 0700 | 22. Strength as follows:- Casualties:-<br>(1) Killed (2) Wounded (3) Missing<br>Officers OR's Officers OR's O OR's O OR's<br>A Coy 1 38 A - 1 ; - 19 ; 4 13<br>C Coy 2 73 C - - ; - - ; 1 20<br>D Coy 2 42 D - 1 ; 2 11 ; - 1<br>HQ Coy - - ; - 6 ; - 9 | PICP |
| | | 0710 | 23. CO received orders to have a Pln post on beach at 537010. | PICP |
| | | 0722 | 24. Mortar Pln fired on reverse slopes. | PICP |
| | | 0725 | 25. Shell fire in Bn area. | PICP |
| | | 0732 | 26. A Coy ordered to return to HQ. | PICP |
| | | 0742 | 27. Jap rifle, L.M.G. and mapcase with notebook received from D Coy and forwarded to HOPFORCE. | PICP |
| | | 0917 | 28. CO ordered to take command all the INDIN area<br>Thus U/C (i) R Berks 1 Officer 38 OR's<br>(ii) R.W.F Carriers 2 " 46 " 2 Carriers<br>(iii) D.L.I. " 2 " 43 " 10 Carriers<br>(iv) D Coy I.E. 10 Bn 1 2 VCO's 111 IOR's<br>(v) 2 Secs Jat MG's | PICP |
| Field | | 0900 | 29. A Coy moved to beach chaung position 537010. | PICP |
| | | 1005 | 30. Shelling of Bn HQ area. | PICP |
| | | 1013 | 31. Mortar Pl fired on enemy positions | PICP |
| | | 1035 | 32. 25 enemy reported pt 251 moving to 541027. | PICP |
| | | 1240 | 33. Pte Taylor A Coy, having been taken prisoner reported back to his Coy. Reported to Bn HQ and stated that he was pulled into dugout by 2 Japs who were well built; dressed in K.D. and wearing what appeared to be topees. They questioned him regarding our own troops in this area. He refused to answer and they threatened to shoot him. He then knocked them down with his fists and escaped into the chaung; lay there for the night and made his way down to the beach in the morning. | PICP |
| | | 1300 | 34. D Coy ordered to send a pln as protection to the guns SOUTH of KWASON | PICP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1325 | 35. 3" mortar & 50 rds placed under cmd D Coy | PICP |
| | | 1355 | 36. Lt Parsons & 21 OR's 1st Inniskillings reported in, having crossed from THITKADO. | PICP |
| Field | | 1450 | 37. Enemy shelling area NORTH of Bn H.Q. | PICP |
| | | 1536 | 38. Enemy shelling of fwd positions. | PICP |
| | | 1540 | 39. Arty from HOPFORCE shelled enemy. | PICP |
| | | 1550 | 40. O.C. 26 Coy R.E. reported that his Coy (100 strong) was in SINOH pass and came under Cmd. | PICP |
| | | 1610 | 41. Enemy shelled C Coy. | PICP |
| | | 1706 | 42. 6 Bde advised that during night 4/5 they were moving NORTH to position around KWASON. | PICP |
| | | 1725 | 43. Enemy shelled Bn HQ area | PICP |
| | | 1755 | 44. 2 OR's both wounded of C Coy missing patrol returned | PICP |
| | | 1835 | 45. 3 97 Jap enemy planes dropped about 12 parachutes with supplies chaung 5996 approx | PICP |
| | | 1845 | 46. Lt Abbey & 8 OR's 1st INNISK reported in from THITKADO area | PICP |
| | | 1935 | 47. Lt Dewsbury & 11 OR's 1st INNISK reported in. | PICP |
| | | | 48. During night 4/5 Arty & mortar pln fired harassing fire on Jap positions | PICP |
| Field | | 2352 | 49. Bde Major arrived in new Bde area. | |
| | | | ~~Strength, Officers, OR's~~ | ~~App PCIP~~ |
| | 5 | 0530 | 50. All Coys reported situation normal. | PICP |
| | | 0607 | 51. A Coy reported refugees moving NORTH along road. | PICP |
| | | 0615 | 52. D Coy reported enemy movement on top of knobs hill. | PICP |
| | | 0620 | 53. B Coy and 16 Pl D Coy returned to Bn. B Coy in Bn reserve, 16 Pln rejoined D Coy. | |
| | | 0810 | 54. Bde location 554999. | |
| | | 0900 | 55. Mortar pln harassing fire continued. | |
| | | 0924 | 56. 1 OR D Coy wounded by our 3" mortar. | |
| | | 0930 | 57. 1 carrier previously missing now believed to have returned to HOPFORCE. Also 6 OR's of C Coy patrol reported to have rejoined HOPFORCE. | |
| | | 0935 | 58. C Coy ordered to return DLI carrier who proceeded under Cmd PIPKAY FORCE. | |
| Field | | 0955 | 59. Enemy shelled Bn HQ area. | |
| | | 1000 | 60. Enemy shelled Bn HQ area. | |
| | | 1019 | 61. Major Harris formed new PR force with details of R Berks, Innisk, & carrier pln D.L.I. from JACKOFORCE and left to take up positions SOUTH of KWASON. | |
| | | 1030 | 62. C Coy position shelled. | |
| | | 1140 | 63. C.O. issued orders to B & D Coy Cmdrs for attack on twin knobs area. When Bde attacked & enemy heavily engaged on right flank | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | D Coy would infiltrate fwd round left flank twin knobs hill whilst B Coy remained in Bn reserve. B Coy would either be used to capture right knob or move round left up to bridge and high ground Sq 5301 or pass through D Coy onto that objective. | |
| | | 1408 | 64. Bde Cmd Post established beside Bn HQ for Bde attack at 1500 hrs. | |
| | | 1455 | 65. Arty put down HE & smoke barrage to blind hills to the EAST & NE. | |
| | | 1500 | 66. D.L.I. advanced to the attack - objective Pt 251 (5404) | |
| FIELD | | 1508 | 67. D Coy reported Trps coming over twin knobs hill and they at once engaged them - attack did not materialise. | JSP |
| | | 1542 | 68. A Coy engaged and put out of action MG delaying DLI attack | JSP |
| | | 1550 | 69. B Coy DLI reported on objective - mortar Pl fire on Twin Knobs | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 70. Four coys DLI now on objective and RWF leave lying up area and proceeded to area Pt 208 - B & D Coys informed that they would not be required before 1900 hrs. | JSP |
| | | 1830 | 71. Arty barrage re-opened | JSP |
| | | 1850 | 72. RWF attack from Pt 208 postponed to 0600 hrs 6 Apr and coys warned accordingly to be specially vigilant in case the enemy attempted to break out. | JSP |
| | | 1945 | 73. Bde Cmd Post left for KWASON. 1 sec 'B' Coy attached to Bde for protection. ~~Trace of situation at 1900 hrs attached~~ | ~~APP~~ JSP |
| | | 1950 | 74. D Coy reported 30/40 Japs moving WEST towards A Coy who were at once warned. D Coy ordered to be ready to attack with bayonet. A Coy only to attack if Japs are on WEST side of road. | JSP |
| | | 2015 | 75. D Coy ration pty bumped into Jap patrol about 30 strong coming down from left knob. The enemy were engaged and withdrew and was attacked again by D Coy fwd Pl which caused enemy to scatter. Patrol sent out to mop up. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 2030 | 76. 'B' Coy ordered to provide guard of 1 Pl on Cmd Post | JSP |
| | | 2104 | 77. D Coy IE Bn reported considerable SAA fire in this area | JSP |
| | | 2250 | 78. A Coy reported 12 Japs proceeding NORTH towards bridge | JSP |
| | | 2325 | 79. D Coy IE Bn reported much enemy activity and asked for assistance. Sjt Larkin's Pl less 1 sec sent at 2345 hrs. All tps warned. | JSP |
| | | 2359 | 80. A Coy reported digging between them and D Coy. | JSP |
| | 6 APR | 0025 | 81. Sjt Larkin's Pl I position - Japs reported to hold hill to their EAST and be using grenades | JSP |
| | | 0038 | 82. Mortar fire from D Coy | JSP |
| | | 0125 | 83. IE Bn reported situation easier | JSP |
| | | 0150 | 84. LMG fire in D Coy area followed by firing SW of Cmd Post at 0155 | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0200 | 85. Japs started cheering and shouting BANZAI - BANZAI at the NORTH of the camp. Later identified as III Bn 112 Inf Regt. | JSP APP IA |
| | | 0205 | 86. Considerable firing and grenades land at NW corner of camp and Pl 'B' Coy sent to deal with it - about 30 Japs attacked down centre road marching in threes until they were challenged. | JSP |
| | | 0213 | 87. Enemy attacking from NORTH on the right and left and were engaged by 12 Pl. | JSP |
| | | 0215 | 88. Comd Post attacked, mainly with grenades and attackers were driven off. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 0220 | 89. D Coy ordered to withdraw onto the Comd Post except the fwd Pl (CSM Bain) who would withdraw at dawn. | JSP |
| | | 0225 | 90. Further attack on Cmd Post area. | JSP |
| | | 0245 | 91. Pl of D Coy arrived and took up position SOUTH side of Cmd Post | JSP |
| | | 0250 | 92. Pl of D Coy arrived with Coy HQ and took over SOUTH and WEST sides. 2 Pls of B Coy defending NORTH and EAST with Bn HQ personnel. A Coy reported situation in their area to be quiet. Desultory firing and grenades continued till 0310 hrs when situation became quieter. | JSP |
| | | 0325 | 93. Bde HQ as they were surrounded by many Japs, RWF ordered to be prepared to return and form link between RS and Bde and DLI to be ready to move instantly | JSP |
| | | 0326 | 94. A Coy ordered to move by beach to assistance of Bde HQ and they must break through the enemy surrounding Bde HQ. | JSP |
| | | 0340/5 | 95. Outbreak of grenade throwing | JSP |
| | | 0404 | 96. Grenades thrown and 2 LMGs fired NORTH of Cmd Post | JSP |
| | | 0415 | 97. C.O. on 11 set to Bde Cmdr. | JSP |
| | | 0420/5 | 98. Mortar fire to the SOUTH of Cmd Post followed by MG fire | JSP |
| | | 0438/50 | 99. Continuous firing in Cmd Post area | JSP |
| FIELD | | 0515 | 100. Comd Post moved to 11 set carrier on road running to the WEST. | JSP |
| | | | 101. Throughout the night the Japs shouted continuously and in the early part of the attack made jeering remarks in English "We are coming in, Royal Scots, you had better not wait". "Come out and fight, Royal Scots", then later they tried to confuse us by calling "Here, Royal Scots" "Come here, Royal Scots" | JSP |
| | | 0525 | 102. Mortar fire onto our positions followed by MG fire from hills previously held by D Coy I.E. Bn - Bde set now silent, presumed that Bde HQ had been over-run - Firing also came from SW direction of KWASON wood. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 3" mortar fire from RWF det stopped LMG fire from INDIN hill and materially helped to ease the situation. | JSP |
| | | 0600 | 103. Bn less A & C Coys shortened their perimeter. | |
| | | 0630 | 104. Shelling by mortar and 75m/m and MG fire continued and Cmd Post was moved along road to the WEST. | |
| | | | Enemy movement Northwards from KWASON wood | |
| | | | Lt Col Jackson ordered RWF & DLI to withdraw and join RS ~~and RWF~~. A Coy arrived and reported that they had not found Bde HQ | JSP |
| | | | & they were ordered out again | JSP |
| | | 0740 | 105. CSM Bain & Pl (D Coy) returned and took up position in SW corner. They reported having successfully engaged and dispersed a large enemy party returning to the hills during the night. | JSP |
| | | 0745 | 106. CO decided to send two carriers to Bde to discover what had happened but, due to casualties, there were no RS drivers | |
| FIELD | | | available. Volunteers were called for and 2 RWF ORs volunteered as drivers and 5 RS ORs as crews. They went to Bde HQ and found some of the Bde staff whom they rescued. | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 107. A Coy returned, reporting Bde HQ empty but they had engaged the enemy. | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 108. 'C' Coy ordered to withdraw whenever the leading DLI Coy reached them. | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 109. Leading coy of RWF arrived and RWF took over SE and SOUTH area, the perimeter held being enlarged. | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 110. Leading DLI Coy followed by 'C' Coy arrived. | |
| | | | DLI took over EAST and NW corner | |
| | | | RS occupied NORTH and WEST with A & B Coy in vicinity of INDIN woods. | |
| | | | Mortaring continued and second attack was made by the Jap from SOUTH and SW which was successfully beaten off with heavy casualties to the enemy. Our arty fired during the morning on KWASON wood which forced the Jap into the open when he was at | APP IB |
| | | | once heavily engaged by LMG fire inflicting heavy losses. | JSP |
| | | 1015 | 111. Lt Col Theobald DLI assumed comd of the bde and received orders from DIV to withdraw and join HOPFORCE and he issued | |
| FIELD | | | orders for the withdrawal. Arty would put down HE and smoke on KWASON wood, INDIN Hills and the hills NORTH of INDIN, and at 1500 hrs all transport would leave by the beach, followed by RS at 1530 hrs, DLI 1535 hrs and RWF at 1540 hrs. All wounded and sick would be evacuated on vehicles if possible and they would have priority. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | 1030 | 112. C.O. issued his orders for the withdrawal which was box formation. D Coy leading, 'C' right flank, HQ centre, A left flank and B Coy rear.<br>Apart from mortar and occasional sniping there was no further interference from the enemy.<br>113. Capt J. Morrison RAMC and the RAP worked exceedingly well throughout the night 5/6 April and morning 6 Apr in collecting the wounded during lulls in the battle and tending them under very difficult conditions. | |
| | | 1530 | 114. Bn left for beach and adopted box formation for march along the beach. 1 MG opened fire during move to beach and 3 ORs were wounded and evacuated. Bn arrival at KYAUKPANDU at 1640 hrs and went into leaguer there for the night.<br>115. Casualties suffered by the bn during the fighting 5/6 Apr was:-<br>Killed / Wounded / Missing<br>Officers - 1 1<br>O.Rs 9 31 13<br>Total 9 32 14 | JSP |
| | 7 APR | 0800 | 116. CO to Bde conference when he received orders to occupy a defensive position. | JSP |
| | | 0930 | 117. 'O' Gp conference and recce of new positions.<br>Carrier Pl returned into command | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 118. Bn move to new position and Bn HQ was established by 1600 hrs.<br>Bn HQ 500055, A Coy 505049, B 502052, C 506048, D 496057. | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 119. Carrier Pl ordered to have Standing Patrol at bridge 505059. | JSP |
| FIELD | 8 APR | 0635 | 120. Bn ordered to be ready to take over new role. | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 121. 'O' Gp Conference when orders for new role of "Jock Column" were issued and composition would be<br>X Force made up of B and D Coys - Commander Major G.A. Byam Shaw<br>Y Force made up of A and C Coys - Commander Capt D.G. Gibson<br>Z Force made up of HQ Coy and surplus men - Commander Major G. Douglas<br>Z Force would be reinforcement for the Striking Force.<br>Comd Post would be CO, Adj, SO and IO with minimum personnel.<br>Transport 2 carriers and 1 x 15 cwt truck.<br>Recce Pl of carriers and 3 x 3" mortars on 4 carriers.<br>1 sec 3.7 guns and 1 Pl MGs would probably be under command | ) Striking Forces<br>)<br>JSP<br>JSP |
| | | 0945 | 122. Bn at ½ hour's notice to move. CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 123. 1 RA OR reported to have been wounded on the GYINDAW road by a sniper. | JSP |
| | | 1013 | 124. Bn ordered to be ready to move at once | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1030 | 125. F.S.D. at 493083 reported to have been raided during night | JSP |
| | | 1125 | 126. Comd Post and X & Y Forces moved to KYAUKPANDU Bridge | JSP |
| | | 1340 | 127. C.O. gave out his orders for occupying the high ground EAST of the GYINDAW / KYAUKPANDU Road. X Force would move along the high ground and occupy features with a Pl with 2 secs on feature and 1 sec on the road. Pl areas would be ridge 497087, Pt 185 and pimple 499080. Y Force would then advance by road up to where X Force held the hills and would then move to Pt 411. Sec Carriers would patrol road till hills were secured. | JSP |
| | | 1346 | 128. 1 sec Carriers moved to FSD & picked up 2 wounded men, returning at 1353 hrs. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1430 | 129. X Force advanced and by 1530 hrs had secured two objectives and located two possible LMGs which they were ordered to destroy with force and speed. | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 130. X Force fwd tps at 499084 and they were ordered to dig in | |
| | | 1712 | there and Y Force ordered to secure features 499090 and 498095 and 498092 | JSP |
| | | 1715 | 131. Pioneer Pl ordered to form defensive screen for FSD while trucks were being loaded | JSP |
| | | 1825 | 132. Y Force in position - Major G.A. Byam Shaw and 1 OR wounded. | JSP |
| | | 2230 | 133. Sec Carriers patrolled road every two hours during the night. Apart from occasional sniping on the road, the day was quiet | JSP |
| | 9 | | 134. ATEBRIN issued to the bn | JSP |
| | APR | 0700 | 135. X & Y Forces both reported quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0945 | 136. Suspected enemy LMG Post located and at 1020 hrs Lt McCance and his Pl moved from Pt 185 (which was taken over by 1 sec of Lt Pomphrey's Pl) by the EAST side of the hill to search the area and take up new position at 498078. | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 137. Sec Carrier patrolled road during darkness every hour. Quiet day with little sniping. Strength 22 Officers 514 ORs (APP I & II) | APP I & II JSP |
| FIELD | 10 | 0545 | 138. Quiet night | JSP |
| | APR | 0630 | 139. CO to GYINDAW to 3/9 Gurkhas who were to take over from the bn | JSP |
| | | 0730 | 140. Orders issued for method of relief and withdrawal to MYACHAUNG | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 141. Z Force left for No 5 Staging Camp where they remained till morning 11 Apr. | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 142. 16 ORs Innisks arrived from ATETNANRA and passed on to GYINDAW | JSP |
| | | 1015 | 143. X Force used 2" mortar on suspected sniper. | JSP |
| | | 1100 | 144. Y Force now ordered to join X Force when relieved. | JSP |
| | | 1300 | 145. 3/9 Gurkhas relieved Y Force | JSP |
| | | 1330 | 146. CO gave orders for thickening of position held by X Force and for subsequent withdrawal of both Forces by road at approx | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 2315 hrs while Cmd Post and Carrier Pl took up covering position on beach to protect X & Y Force and also the Bde who would withdraw along the beach to GYINDAW and thence to area of OKHPE chaung by road. | JSP |
| | | 1830 | 147. Cmd Post and Carrier Pl left for beach and took up covering position | JSP |
| | | 1920 | 148. Heavy rain which continued to 2200 hrs. | JSP |
| | | 2335 | 149. Bde had completed withdrawal through Cmd Post. X & Y Force ordered to move at once. | JSP |
| FIELD | 11 APR | 0100 | 150. Cmd Post and Carrier Pl laager at GYINDAW chaung on account of high tide until 0445 hrs when they continued to OKHPE 446187 where X & Y Force arrived by march route at 0500 hrs and Cmd Post at 0600 hrs | JSP |
| | | 0745 | 151. Bde Cmd visited bn and gave orders to CO to move to DILPARA 3735 by MT. | JSP |
| | | 0945 | 152. O Gp Conference. Mobile column under command Major W.A. Russell would be X Force, sec 3.7 guns, Carrier Pl, MG Pl, and 3 x 3" mortars on carriers. Mob. Col would be at instant readiness. For the move to DILPARA which was a tactical MT move, X Force would move whenever that ready and Y Force on return of sufficient vehicles. Carriers would escort each move | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 153. B Ech moved to DILPARA | JSP |
| | | 1030 | 154. X Force left and at 1200 hrs Cmd Post and Y Force, arriving DILPARA 1320 hrs. | JSP |
| | | 1215 | 155. Z Force left No 5 Staging Camp LAMBAGUNA for DILPARA. | JSP |
| | | 1330 | 156. CO gave orders for protection layout Cmd Post 377357, X Force on hill range 381356, Y Force 379359, Z Force 381352 | JSP |
| | | 1930 | 157. Sec Carriers patrolled road to LAMBAGUNA | JSP |
| FIELD | 12 APR | 0630 | 158. Sec Carriers patrolled to LAMBAGUNA area and contacted RWF | JSP |
| | | 0930 | 159. Jap forces reported moving NORTH four miles to the EAST of 4 Ind. Bde at GYINDAW. Lt McCance and 2 ORs ordered to proceed on recce to pt 904 (4236), twin knobs 4138 (Sheet 84D1 & 5) returning by LETWEDET CHAUNG. Lt Pomphrey & 2 ORs to patrol to ridge 4334, Pt 1440 (4434) and Pt 102 (4432) returning via HKRAMWEYWA. Both patrols to leave by KINGYAUNG 3331 and remain out till 1700 hrs 13 Apr unless enemy seen earlier | JSP |
| | | 1345 | 160. CO to Bde and at 1540 hrs proceeded on recce to LAMBAGUNA area | JSP |
| " | 13 APR | 0800 | 161. Lt Col RW Jackson temporary second in command 6 I.B. in addition to cmdg 1 RS | JSP |
| | | 1230 | 162. Lt Pomphrey returned from patrol reporting no signs of enemy. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1445 | 163. Lt Payne and 2 ORs ordered to carry out recce patrol over same route as Lt Pomphrey (159) with object of reaching Pt 1440 by nightfall, returning at once if enemy observed in force | JSP |
| | | 1600 | 164. Lt McCance returned from patrol: saw no enemy but villagers reported Japs to be further SOUTH | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 165. 1 sec carriers sent on standing patrol to 3834 | JSP |
| " | 14 APR | 0670 | 166. Carrier sec returned - nothing to report | JSP |
| | | 1515 | 167. Lt Payne returned from patrol with negative report | JSP |
| | | 1825 | 168. CSM Scullion & 2 ORs ordered out on recce patrol - Route KINGYAUNG (3331), ridge 4334, Pt 1440 (4434) and Pt 1102 (4432) returning via ALEKINGYAUNG. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1745 | 169. Lieuts Bunn, Mann and Mellor arrived | JSP |
| | 15 APR | 0545 | 170. 1 sec carriers sent on patrol to KINGYAUNG and they returned at 0630 with negative report | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 171. C.O. to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1415 | 172. Lt McCance with Lt Mann under instruction ordered to take out recce patrol, covering same route as CSM Scullion (168) with special object of reaching Pt 1440. | JSP |
| | | 1815 | 173. CSM Scullion returned from patrol with negative report | JSP |
| | | 1845 | 174. CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| | | 1915 | 175. CO returned from Bde - Lt Crockatt with carriers of 1 RS and R Berks ordered to take fighting patrol to bottle neck between hills and creek at GODUSARA (3731). The routine carrier patrol would join them in the morning after contacting RWF. The reason for this fighting patrol was on confirmation of a body of 30 Japs lying up on the beach being received. | JSP |
| | 16 APR | 0610 | 176. Lt Crockatt returned from patrol - negative results | JSP |
| | | 0710 | 177. C.O. to Bde for conference, returning 0910 hrs | JSP |
| | | 0910 | 178. CSM Bain with Lt Bunn under instruction ordered to take out recce patrol KINGYAUNG - Pt 306 (4132) - HKRAMWEYWA (4232) - Pt 1440 - returning via ALE KINGYAUNG (4133). Object to reach Pt 1440 at all costs and to avoid being embroiled in fighting | JSP |
| | | 0915 | 179. O Gp Conference. If Mob. Col called out, Z Force would thicken up the fire posn on feature created by X Force and RE would take over feature | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1710 | 180. Lt McCance returned from Recce Patrol. Contacted two Pls BURMA REGT in area 4331 where task was to delay enemy 48 hrs in the hills. Many natives (about 100) met, carrying rice from hill villages to CHIRIDIN market and returning with vegetables. 1 villager reported Japs 10 miles to the SOUTH (LO information that Jap patrols have been located in CHAUNG 427263 7 miles SOUTH of present locations). | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1915 | 181. CO to Bde for conference returning 1945 hrs - Carrier Patrol cancelled | JSP |
| | | 2000 | 182. First signs of rain in heavy showers accompanied by strong winds, direction NW to SE | JSP |
| | 17 APR | 0810 | 183. CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| | | 0255 | 184. CSM Bain with Lt Bunn returned from recce patrol with negative report of enemy movement. | JSP |
| | | 1030 | 185. CO returned from Bde and 'O' Gp Conference. Lt McCance ordered to take recce patrol into the hills area 4229 contacting Pls of Burma Regt. | JSP |
| | | 1315 | 186. Lt Crockatt on recce to DLI at 4026 | JSP |
| | | 1410 | 187. CO ordered Mob Col (Comd Major Russell) comprising X Force, Carrier Pl, MG Pl & 3 x 3" mortars to proceed to KINGYAUNG CHAUNG to block this exit from the hills | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 188. Lt Crockatt returned from recce 'O' Gp Conference. Comd Post Y & Z Force at 1 hrs notice to move. If Y and Comd Post moved to GODUSARA, Z would remain present location. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1840 | 189. Mob Col reported location 1 Pl chaung 387314. Two Pls in hills round Pt 109 (3931); carriers in area CHIRIDAN (3732 & 3632) | JSP |
| | | 1850 | 190. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1915 | 191. Lt McCance returned having contacted Burma Regt. | JSP |
| | | 1920 | 192. C.O. returned from Bde. | JSP |
| | | | 193. Strength 22 Officers 366 ORs (APP III & IV) | APP III & IV JSP |
| | 18 APR | 0630 | 194. Mob Col reported situation unchanged | JSP |
| | | 0750 | 195. CO to Bde and he returned at 0850 hrs | JSP |
| | | 1140 | 196. CO to Bde and at 1155 hrs he went to Mob Col Cmd Post area about Pt 109 (3931) - 7/15 Punjab Regt taking up positions from Pt 109 to Pt 306 (4132). Mob Col to remain in present location with 1 Pl and 1 sec JAT MGs at 389318; 1 Pl and 1 sec MG at 391318; 1 Pl at 390316; Cmd Post at 390319. | JSP |
| | | 1305 | 197. CO returned | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 198. CSM Gove sent out on recce patrol. Route DILPARA (3735) - KANBYIN (4036) - Pt 904 (4236) - Pt 1433 (4337) returning by same route. | JSP |
| | | 2025 | 199. Bde MTO informed us that he was taking all MT with the exception of 1 x 15 cwt and water truck | JSP |
| FIELD | 19 APR | 0400 | 200. MT taken away by Bde MTO. | JSP |
| | | 0530 | 201. CO sent Lt Crockatt to Mob Col to fetch sitrep and with orders that Lt MacInnes and Pl was to return to camp | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 202. CSM Gove returned from recce patrol - negative report. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1005 | 203. Lt MacInnes & Pl returned from Mob Col by march route and came under command Z Force | JSP |
| | | 1215 | 204. CO to Bde returning 1255 hrs | JSP |
| | | 1345 | 205. CO and Adj left for Mob Col returning 1505 hrs - situation unchanged | JSP |
| | | 1530 | 206. Lt Moffatt ordered to take out recce patrol. Route DILPARA (3735) KANBYIN (4036) - Pt 904 (4236) - Pt 1433 (4337) returning by same route | JSP |
| | 20 APR | 0710 | 207. Capt Menzies reported back from Hospital | JSP |
| | | 0715 | 208. Lt Moffatt reported back from patrol, having reached objective but no sign of enemy movement | JSP |
| | | 1230 | 209. Lt Bunn ordered to take recce patrol by same route to Pt 1433 | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 210. CO to Bde | |
| | | 1420 | 211. Lt Payne with 6 ORs ordered to leave at once on recce patrol to KANBYIN, MYAUK KINGYAUNG, SINOH 4536, KANTHE 4931 and return immediately to report result. | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 212. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1845 | 213. CO to Bde | JSP |
| FIELD | | 2300 | 214. Pl at NYAUNBINGYI withdrawn to X Force at Pt 191. | JSP |
| | | | 215. ATEBRIN issued to Bn | JSP |
| | 21 APR | 0500 | 216. Lt Bunn returned from patrol - no movement heard or seen of enemy | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 217. Capt Warrack and 6 ORs ordered on recce patrol to KANBYIN-MYAUK KINGYAUNG - SINOH - KANTHE | JSP |
| | | 1445 | 218. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1735 | 219. Bde information that enemy air activity expected to be resumed immediately | JSP |
| | | 1945 | 220. 2 ORs of Lt Payne's patrol returned and reported that going was heavy and at 1135 hrs patrol had reached point short of SINOH | JSP |
| | | 2015 | 221. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 2130 | 222. Lt Payne returned having reached SINOH and not completed the patrol - no enemy movement seen | JSP |
| | | 2100 | 223. Mob Col ordered to ensure that bridge 361334 was held at all costs which carriers would do. 50/60 Japs in civilian clothes with LMGs and mortars reported to be moving NORTH from ALETHANGYAW. | JSP |
| | 22 APR | 0400 | 224. Lt Payne left to complete his patrol | JSP |
| | | 0530 | 225. Smoke seen in hill square 4137 | JSP |
| FIELD | | 0745 | 226. CO to Bde and again at 0915 hrs | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0945 | 227. CO proceeded to Mob Col and ordered them to move at once to area 3740 to take up position there to forestall possible Jap threat to MAUNGDAW / BUTHIDAUNG Road. | JSP |
| | | 1030 | 228. CO recced new position for Mob Col. 1 Pl and sec MG 382403; Two Pls and Col HQ 381396; Standing Patrol of 1 sec carriers at 402399 and 1 sec carriers to contact Standing Patrol and Coy LF continuously day and night | JSP |
| | | 1120 | 229. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1230 | 230. Mob Col in new positions HQ 383398 | JSP |
| | | 1815 | 231. CO to Bde thereafter he proceeded to Mob Col and ordered them to return to their positions at KINGYAUNG in view of threat of infiltration there through the enemy having occupied SOUTH end of Pt 318 | JSP |
| | | 1930 | 232. Lt Payne returned from patrol having seen no enemy movement and contacted 1/15 Punjabis | JSP |
| | | 2200 | 233. Mob Col in position at KINGYAUNG - Carriers patrol road continuously KINGYAUNG / DILPARA. | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 236. Draft of 106 ORs arrived | JSP |
| FIELD | 23 APR | 0800 | 237. Lt Moffatt and 6 ORs left on patrol to KANBYIN, MYAUK KINGYAUNG, SINOH and KANTHE | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 238. CO to Conference at Bde | JSP |
| | | | 239. Bn reformed into A, B, C & D Coys each of 2 Pls and HQ Coy. B & D Coy with mortars and carriers under command to continue as Mob Col with Major Russell Force Commander. A Coy Capt Stait-Gardner, B Coy Capt Warrack, C Coy Capt Gibson, D Coy Major Russell, HQ Coy Major Douglas, Adj Capt ADW Sanderson. Coy locations: A 381356, B Pt 182 (3834), C 379359, D 389319, HQ Coy 381352 | JSP |
| | | 1600 | 240. Major Mackenzie Kennedy took over command of Mob Col. | JSP |
| | | 1830 | 241. CO to Bde - Enemy reported vicinity Pt 318 and KAINGYI | JSP |
| | | 2230 | 242. A & C Coy ordered "vigilance" i.e. 75% personnel awake. Carrier patrols continuous during night along road from 4 Ind Bde to DILPARA | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 243. Draft of 90 ORs arrived | JSP |
| | 24 APR | 0615 | 244. Lt Moffatt returned from patrol having reached 440357 (WEST of SINOH) and he neither saw nor heard any enemy movement | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 245. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 246. CO on recce with Bde Cmd to KINGYAUNG area 3832 for possible move to meet threat from enemy force now about Pt 318 (4328) | JSP |
| | | 1330 | 247. CO to Bde | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | 1345 | 248. CO gave out orders for possible move of A and C Coys and Cmd Post with AA Pl and 3" Mortar to area 3832; HQ Coy and B Ech to remain present location | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 249. CO to Bde - Lt Payne and 4 ORs left on patrol to KANTHE via KANBYIN, MYAUK KINGYAUNG and SINOH | JSP |
| | | 1535 | 250. CO with Coy Cmds carried out recce of Pt 109 and orders were given for occupying positions as under.<br>A Coy Twin Knobs 392313; B Coy 1 Pl Standing Patrol at bridge 368318 and 1 Pl at immediate readiness to move to road block 390298 in event of Jap penetration. Meantime it would be at 390320. C Coy to take over WEST spur from D Coy after 1915 hrs. D Coy to hold Pt 109.<br>1 sec carriers standing patrol at bridge 390298; 1 sec carriers with under cmd 3 x 3" mortars on carriers. Standing patrol 375325 to prevent infiltration Northwards | JSP |
| | | 1830 | 251. Cmd Post, A & C Coys left DILPARA and were in new positions in KINGYAUNG area by 2200 hrs. Standing Patrol at bridge 368318 in position at 2240 hrs; Carrier Standing Patrol in position 2245 hrs | JSP |
| | | | 252. Strength 25 Officers 450 ORs (APP V & VI) | APP V & VI JSP |
| FIELD | 25 APR | 0630 | 253. All Coys reported quiet night; 4 Ind Bde also reported quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0920 | 254. CO received orders to carry out recce of possible new positions as it was now considered that the KINGYAUNG threat had disappeared and the threat was now to the MAUNGDAW / BUTHIDAUNG Road. | JSP |
| | | 0930 | 255. CO and Coy Cmds left on recce of new area. Provisional dispositions to protect signal centre were fixed as follows:-<br>A Coy high ground area 374400 (NORTH of road). Task to prevent infiltration SOUTH down BAWLI BAZAR road and from EAST<br>B Coy high ground area 374396 (SOUTH of road). Task to prevent infiltration from SOUTH & SE.<br>D Coy on three knolls vicinity T junc 365398. Task to prevent infiltration from NORTH & WEST<br>C Coy to be in reserve at BID dump with 3 x 3" mortars and 2 secs MG. C Coy to be ready to reinforce and stop any break through and also to take up defensive position WEST or NW.<br>Carrier Pl to patrol road to tunnel area 3939 and BAWLI BAZAR, with 3 x 3" mortars<br>Carrier mounted under command<br>Bn HQ to be in area of BID 365396 or area 358396. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | | 1230 | 256. Lt Payne returned from KANTHE and reported having seen no signs of enemy | JSP<br>JSP |
| | | 1700 | 257. CO issued orders from Bde Cmd. | |
| | | 1720 | 258. CO gave out orders. Mob Col reorganised under cmd Major Mackenzie-Kennedy. Task to contain the enemy wherever they should appear and allow the gunners to deal with them. If Mob Col should move SOUTH then 25 pdr FOO with Force Cmd; if NORTH 3.7 FOO. Mob Col now made up as follows:<br>A Coy with 1 Pl B Coy and 3 dets mortars on carriers under command<br>1 Pl MGs<br>1 sec carrier from Bn HQ and any other carrier which may be engaging the enemy<br>Remainder of bn would remain in present locations D Coy having 3 dets mortars under command; 1 sec of 3 carriers on standing patrol at CHNDARA, 1 sec on road patrol and 1 sec at Bn HQ<br>First carrier road patrol of 1 sec would leave at 1815 hrs, visit carrier SP at 390298, return to Bn HQ, report then proceed NORTH to bridge 34 where it would halt 20 minutes then move to chaung 381346, halt 10 minutes, then direct to road block at DILPARA. If nothing to report, patrol would then return, halting 10 minutes at bridge 34, then move to S.P. at 390298 and then return to Bn HQ reporting to Duty Officer.<br>15 minutes after return of carrier patrol, the other carrier sec would carry out the same patrol and the patrols would continue throughout the night.<br>If enemy are met, 1 carrier would return at once to report to CO and remaining carriers would engage the enemy. | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 259. Informed that three coys 7/15 Punjabis were moving down ridge from Pt 1402 to 493240 in fighting patrol | JSP |
| | | 2045 | 260. Bde informed us that at 1835 hrs the enemy had launched an attack against 55 Bde on EAST side of MAYU RIDGE, estimated strength 1 Bn. | JSP |
| | 26 APR | 0630 | 261. All coys reported quiet night and no movement seen | JSP |
| | | 0730 | 262. Carrier road patrol ordered to leave 2 hrs after previous patrol during daylight | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 263. CO visited standing patrol at 368318 | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 264. 2 Officers 106 ORs reinforcements arrived | JSP |
| | | 0945 | 265. D Coy ordered to have a Standing Patrol of 1 sjt and 6 ORs on feature Pt 306 relieving S.P. of R Berks. Task to give warning of approach of enemy, numbers and direction. 2 ORs to return to Bn HQ with information, remainder to stay on hill unless | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | attacked in force when they may withdraw but must maintain contact with the enemy. SP to leave at 1200 hrs and will be relieved about 1200 hrs 27 Apr | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 266. Coys report situation unchanged | |
| | | 2130 | 267. 5 Officers 5 ORs reinforcements arrived. | |
| | | | Carrier Road Patrols continued throughout the 24 hrs and reported no movement seen | JSP |
| FIELD | 27 APR | 0630 | 268. Coys reported quiet night. | JSP |
| | | 1100 | 269. 'O' Gp Conference. 'C' Coy ordered to provide Standing Patrol of 1 Officer and 6 ORs at Pt 614 (4431) to leave at 1300 hrs. D Coy to take over S.P. at Pt 614 on 29 and 30 Apr. B Coy to take over SP at Pt 306 on 28 Apr. C Coy to take over SP at Pt 306 on 29 and 30 Apr. Yellow triangles to be used for ground to air recognition. Coys to run NCO cadres. Special vigilance, in view of Jap Emperor's birthday on 29th Apr, to be kept on 27, 28, 29 and 30 Apr. Information all tends to point that Jap intends to attack BUTHIDAUNG from the EAST and thence drive on MAUNGDAW | JSP |
| | | | 270. Carrier patrols continued - nothing to report | JSP |
| | 28 APR | 0630 | 271. Coys reported situation unchanged | JSP |
| | | 1930 | 272. Firing heard from direction of Pt 306 | JSP |
| | 29 APR | 0630 | 273. Coys reported situation quiet | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 274. D Coy ordered to have Standing Patrol of 1 sjt and 3 ORs at 423348 | JSP |
| | | 0820 | 275. CO visited Bde, Z Force and S.P. (Carrier) at 390298 | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 276. Sniper reported to have fired 1 shot in the vicinity Pt 182 (3834). 1 sec carriers and 1 sec AA Pl ordered to search area for sniper. Result negative. | JSP |
| | | 1820 | 277. Standing Patrol from Pt 614 returned & reported they had seen no signs of the enemy and that they had left 614 at 1630 hrs without being relieved. (Relief had left at 100 hrs). Another relief was sent out at once | JSP |
| FIELD | 28 APR | | 278. Carrier Road patrol continued throughout the 24 hrs. | JSP |
| | 29 APR | 0630 | 279. All coys reported quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0815 | 280. Missing relief for SP at 614 returned having lost the way ad gone towards Pt 318 where he spent the night and saw no sign of any Jap movement. | JSP |
| | | 1030 | 281. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 282. Relief for Standing Patrols left | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1600 | 283. 306 Patrol returned, no enemy movement seen | JSP |
| | | 1725 | 284. 423348 Patrol returned with nothing to report but they were not relieved. Further relief pty sent out at 1815 | JSP |
| | | 1815 | 285. 614 Patrol returned - all quiet. Information received of new positions of 7/15 Punjabis | JSP |
| | | 2315 | 286. LO from Bde with information of moves of 36 Bde and possible moves of 6 Inf Bde. | JSP |
| | | | 287. Carrier road patrols continued. Nothing to report | JSP |
| | 30 APR | 0415 | 288. 6 Bde placed at 2 hrs notice to move. | JSP |
| | | 0620 | 289. All coys reported situation unchanged | JSP |
| | | 0815 | 290. CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| | | 0930 | 291. 'O' Gp Conference when orders were issued for possible move and bn placed at 50 minutes notice. If bn moves then Mob Col would cease. | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 292. 2nd relief of 423348 Patrol returned and reported SP was in position | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 293. SP reliefs left | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 294. Bde message that bn would not move | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1445 | 295. 306 Patrol returned - no movement seen | JSP |
| | | 1530 | 296. LO from Bde with fresh orders - Adj to Bde Conference at 1630 hrs | JSP |
| | | 1800 | 297. 423348 Patrol returned - no movement seen | JSP |
| | | 2015 | 298. 614 Patrol returned - no movement seen. | JSP |
| | | 2220 | 299. 'A' Coy ordered 'Stand To' on account of movement heard to their SOUTH and stood down at 2250 without any incident. | JSP |
| | | | 300. Atebrin issued to bn. | |
| | | | 301. Maps Sheet nos 84 D5vi, D6, D9, D10 & D11 attached as appendix | APPs VII to XI JSP |
| | | | Field. 1st May 1943 J.S. Purves Capt<br>Intelligence Officer<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* MAY 1943

Commanding Officer Lt Col R.W. Jackson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIELD | MAY 1 | 0630 | 1. Coys reported quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0700 | 2. Lt Anderson with 3 ORs left to bring back Standing Patrols from 306 & 614 | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 3. O Gp Conference when orders for move were issued.<br>Mob Col (Comd Major Mackenzie-Kennedy) to occupy and hold Pt 109 (3931). Force to consist of:<br>A Coy, all carriers, mortars on carriers, and Pl MG (Jat).<br>Remainder of bn to move to DILPARA (3735) on night 1/2 May when bn will be under 1 hrs notice. Positions to be occupied as under:<br>B Coy 381355; C Coy 377361; D Coy south end of feature 379358; B Ech, HQ Coy present location; Command Post 377359.<br>Move would be by transport as follows:<br>1400 hrs Surplus ammo to B Ech<br>1415 hrs 2 mortar dets and ammo<br>1430 hrs 1 mortar det and ammo<br>1500 hrs RAP<br>1515 hrs) Bn HQ<br>1545 hrs)<br>1745 hrs B Coy Cooks<br>1800 hrs C Coy Cooks<br>1815 hrs D Coy Cooks<br>Coys would leave by march route. B Coy at 1920 hrs, C Coy at 1940 hrs, D Coy at 2000 hrs. Mob Col to take over from C and D Coys before they left. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 0900 | 4. Draft of 18 ORs arrived | JSP |
| | | | 5. CO left for Bde Conference. | JSP |
| | | 1215 | 6. Pt 306 patrol returned - no movement seen | JSP |
| | | 1440 | 7. 614 Patrol returned. All quiet. 7/15 Punjabis in new positions. | JSP |
| | | 1710 | 8. Orders for move confirmed | JSP |
| | | 1715 | 9. Comd Post established 377357 | JSP |
| | | 2145 | 10. Co to Bde | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 11. All coys in new positions | JSP |
| | | | 12. Carrier road patrol under Mob Col continued throughout 24 hrs | JSP |
| | | | 13. Strength 28 Officers 513 ORs (APP I & II) | JSP APP I & II. |
| | MAY 2 | 0630 | 14. Coys reported quiet night. Mob Col quiet except for two bursts LMG heard in Gurkha patrol area | JSP |
| | | 0815 | 15. CO went to Bde and then visited Mob Col | JSP |
| | | 1000 | 16. Lt McCance & 6 ORs left to contact 55 Bde in KANTHE area | JSP |
| | | 1030 | 17. Pl C Coy left for standing patrol at KANBYIN 4036 | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 18. 1 Sjt & 6 ORs left for standing patrol at 423348. | JSP |
| | | 1600 | 19. CO to Bde | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 20. 12 OR Reinforcements arrived | JSP |
| | | 1915 | 21. CO to Bde for orders and at 1945 hrs issued warning order for move into hills with mule transport | JSP |
| | | 2000 | 22. CO to Bde Conference | JSP |
| | | 2115 | 23. Orders for move given by C.O. | JSP |
| | MAY 3 | 0015 | 24. Bn left by march route; order of march C, D, Cmd Post & B Coy | JSP |
| | | 1130 | 25. Bn arrived area 435355 when permission was then given for the men to drink | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1330 | 26. Jap 75 m/m fired into area until 1345 hrs. No damage. | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 27. Positions were occupied as follows:- Comd Post 435355; B Coy feature NORTH of 1440 (440346) C Coy 440357; D Coy 438355 in vicinity Comd Post. 14 Pl ordered to KANBYIN as rear pty guard. D Coy to provide Pl as carrying pty from mule pt (400x distance over rough going and uphill) to Comd Post for water, rations and ammo. Mob Col passed into comd of 6 I.B. | JSP |
| | | 1820 | 28. 'B' Coy reported 1 sec in occupation of Pt 1440 | JSP |
| | MAY 4 | 0630 | 29. Quiet night reported by coys. | JSP |
| | | 1050 | 30. C Coy relieved by coy RWF and were ordered to DILPARA | JSP |
| | | 1130 | 31. Bn orders from Bde. 'C' Coy are now ordered to proceed to KANTHE and to contact 55 Bde and harry any enemy met en route. Move to be in two columns and return to DILPARA by MT via BUTHIDAUNG | JSP |
| | | 1235 | 32. 'C' Coy left | JSP |
| | | 1420 | 33. RWF Coy ordered to rejoin their own bn at DILPARA | JSP |
| | | 1430 | 34. D Coy closed in their pl positions and ordered to have a Standing Patrol connected by line on 1440 ridge. | JSP |
| | | 1520 | 35. B Coy sec on 1440 fired on by LMGs and attacked by infantry from the EAST while they were digging in and the sec withdrew leaving Sjt McGurk and Pte McCauly [Macaulay]. Japs held 1440. | JSP |
| | | 1535 | 36. 'B' Coy ordered to restore situation on Pt 1440 | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1605 | 37. Lt Mellor's Pl moved forward to attack 1440 and at 1810 hrs put in their attack when 'B' Coy gave covering fire by LMG. | JSP |
| | | 1900 | 38. RWF Coy returned, coming under command, and were placed in reserve | JSP |
| FIELD | MAY 5 | 0515 | 39. LO arrived from Bde with information of Jap movements and proposed British operations on the EAST side of the MAYU Ridge. | JSP |
| | | 0600 | 40. Coys reported quiet night but situation on Pt 1440 not known | JSP |
| | | 0630 | 41. Major Douglas ordered to command tps at KANBYIN and AA Pl to provide escort for all mule convoys | JSP |
| | | 0630 | 42. Sjt Home (Lt Mellor's Pl) and 1 sec reported back to B Coy and reported that 1440 was strongly held by the enemy and Pl was unable to capture the position. Sjt McGurk and Pte McCauly [Macaulay] were heard calling during the attack. RWF Coy ordered to relieve 'B' Coy on ridge. | JSP |
| | | 1035 | 43. Lt Mellor arrived at Comd Post having returned via KANBYIN. He reported that he approached 1440 from the track which went round the WEST side of 1440 and joined into a track on the SOUTH of 1440 which ran NORTH/SOUTH. He had sent scouts SOUTH along this track towards SOUTH PIMPLE and they reported nothing to be seen or heard. He left two scouts at the track junc and proceeded NORTH with 1 sec, sending the other sec under Sjt Home round by the S.E. He soon came under LMG fire from 1440 and Sjt Howe was fired on by LMG from a position NE of SOUTH PIMPLE. Lt Mellor moved off the track to the WEST and tried to attack from there. He then heard firing to his SOUTH, saw that his two scouts were casualties and a Jap LMG was on the track junction and about 20 Japs were advancing towards him. He then moved around 1440 on the WEST side to attack from the NORTH but soon came under LMG fire from the NORTH. The other pty of enemy were trying to cut him off, so he broke off the attack and slipped away down the hillside to the WEST and returned to the bn via KANBYIN. Sjt Home and his sec came round the EAST of 1440 and eventually made their way back to 'B' Coy direct. Lt Mellor considered that Pt 1440 area was held by two Pls. Casualties including original sec on 1440 were 2 killed, 1 wounded and 2 POW. | JSP TRACE as APP III |
| | | 1140 | 44. RWF Coy completed taking over from B Coy | JSP |
| | | 1255 | 45. 1440 shelled by us. | JSP |
| | | 1315 | 46. 'B' Coy in position on chaung area 440352 - B & D Coys employed in maintenance of RWF Coy and protecting the L of C. 'C' Coy is placed under comd 55 Bde. | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1500 | 47. Rifle shots heard on the EAST of 1440 | JSP |
| | | 1600 | 48. Lts Towers, Carr and Wilson joined the bn | JSP |
| | | 1630 | 49. Capt McCance arrived at 6 Inf Bde HQ from his patrol to 55 Bde | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 50. Asked Bde to have Pt 1440 bombed/strafed by RAF. | JSP |
| | MAY 6 | 0630 | 51. All coys reported quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0740 | 52. 5 enemy seen approaching OP in 1440 were shelled. Two Japs carried away one and the remainder were not seen again | JSP |
| | | 0911 | )53. Mohawks MG and cannon from SOUTH side of 1440 to SOUTH PIMPLE | |
| | | 0917 | ) and Western slopes. All planes on target | JSP |
| | | 0920 | 54. Guns shelled MATHON CHAUNG at 1440 | JSP |
| | | 1100 | 55. LO arrived to give latest information and reported having met 'C' Coy very exhausted near MYAUK KINGYAUNG and they were proceeding to KANBYIN | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 56. 'C' Coy arrived KANBYIN when they were ordered to remain and rest | JSP |
| | | 1615 | 57. Left hand Pl RWF attacked from NORTH and EAST. Telephone line from Cmd Post to Bde cut. | JSP |
| | | 1635 | 58. Gunfire called for on 44003485 | JSP |
| | | 1638 | 59. Enemy aircraft overhead, air support called for | JSP |
| | | 1645 | 60. Wounded reported that 20 Japs had attacked and captured OP hill 440346 | JSP |
| | | 1658 | 61. Enemy reported to be working round WEST side of hill to cut off RWF who were then ordered to withdraw. Enemy estimated strength 3 Pls. | JSP |
| | | 1700 | 62. Aircraft MG the enemy on Pt 1440. Bde informed that it was improbable that we can hold present positions after dark if attack is put in and propose moving to Pt 904 (4237) which is agreed to. | JSP |
| | | 1730 | 63. RWF Coy passed through Cmd Post | JSP |
| | | 1741 | 64. 'B' Coy passed | JSP |
| | | 1744 | 65. Bde ordered Bn to move to ridge 4136 | JSP |
| | | 1900 | 66. RWF Coy occupied SOUTH and feature 413358 B Coy and Cmd Post at the NORTH end and D Coy on feature 412362 | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1915 | 67. Major Douglas arrived with fresh orders for the bn to have one coy at each of the following: KANBYIN, Pt 176 and Pt 904. CO informed Bde that bn was not in a fit state to occupy Pt 904 and that it could not be done that night as tracks would have to be cut but he was now occupying KANBYIN with C Coy which badly required rest and the remainder on hills 413358 and 412362 | JSP |
| | | 1930 | 68. Standing Patrol sent to Pt 904 | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | MAY 7 | 0630 | 69. S.P returned from 904 and reported no movement seen | JSP |
| | | 0700 | 70. RWF Coy sent SP of 1 officer and 6 ORs to 413368 | JSP |
| | | 0730 | 71. Col Chapman arrived with orders | JSP |
| | | 0800 | 72. Capt McCance and 6 ORs (B Coy) sent on patrol to 422358 to return at 1400 hrs | JSP |
| | | 1300 | 73. Bde ordered SP of 1 Pl on Pt 904 and SP of 1 Officer and 6 ORs at 422358. 'C' Coy ordered to provide SP at Pt 904 | JSP |
| | | 1415 | 74. Capt McCance returned, nothing to report. | JSP |
| | | 1415 | 75. Lt Noble and 6 ORs (D Coy) left on SP at 422358 | JSP |
| | | 1625 | 76. Major Mackenzie-Kennedy arrived and took over command | JSP |
| | | 1630 | 77. CO left for Bde | JSP |
| | | 2315 | 78. LMG and SAA fire heard in direction of Mob Col | JSP |
| | MAY 8 | 0630 | 79. Coys reported quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 80. D Coy Pl left to take over Standing Patrol at Pt 904. RWF Coy sent out relief to SP at 422358. | JSP |
| | | 1319 | 81. Movement seen 413350 which was immediately shelled | JSP |
| | | 1615 | 82. RWF reported that they could not locate Lt Noble and his patrol though whole area had been searched. 2 ORs of previous patrol sent out to check up and they confirmed RWF report. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1730 | 83. RAF strafe Pt 1440 and ridge to NORTH | JSP |
| | | | 84. Fires seen on 1440 which burnt for several hours | JSP |
| | | | 85. Lt Col Jackson evacuated to MDS. | JSP |
| | MAY 9 | 0630 | 86. Quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0730 | 87. Informed by Bde that Pt 1433 would not be held by our troops after 0900 hrs | JSP |
| | | 0750 | 88. Orders received for bn to move back to DILPARA and to be back before 1900 hrs | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 89. 'O' Gp Conference when orders were issued for withdrawal. 'B' Coy to be rearguard for present position, then 'C' Coy from KANBYIN. Zero 1500 hrs. Order of march D Coy, RWF Coy, Cmd Post, B Coy, C Coy. Coys to start thinning out at 1330 hrs. 'C' Coy ordered to withdraw D Coy Pl on Pt 904, and RWF Coy to withdraw their SP at 422358 by 1200 hrs | JSP |
| | | 1500 | 90. Withdrawal of bn command and contained without incident | JSP |
| | | 1645 | 91. Cmd Post established DILPARA and Coys moved into their old positions. RWF Coy returned to their own bn. | JSP |
| | | 1715 | 92. All Coys in position | JSP |
| | | 1830 | 93. C.O. held Coy Cmds conference | JSP |
| | | 2000 | 94. CO to Bde for conference. Heavy stores removed by MT during night | JSP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | MAY 10 | 0630 | 95. Quiet night | JSP |
| | | 0700 | 96. 'O' Gp Conference when preliminary orders for withdrawal NORTH were issued. | JSP |
| | | 0830 | 97. Mob Col returned into cmd, A Coy took up position area 380355 | JSP |
| | | 0900 | 98. A Coy Cmd, OsC Carrier Pl and Mortar Pl given preliminary orders for move. | JSP |
| FIELD | | 1100 | 99. CO to Bde Conference | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 100. 'O' Gp Conference when final details for move were issued.<br>Bde SP Salvage Dump. Bn SP Umbrella Tree at Z-15<br>Order of march. 'C' Coy, Cmd Post, HQ Coy, A Coy less 1 Pl, mule convoy, Pl A Coy, ambulances.<br>Coys to pass Cmd Post at Z-30.<br>Carrier patrol SOUTH to 4 Ind Bde to continue until move starts.<br>Listening watch only from Z-60 unless in emergency. | JSP |
| | | 1625 | 101. Lt Noble and 6 ORs (D Coy) returned from Standing Patrol at 422358 having been out since 1415 hrs 7 May, and he was relieved by RWF patrol. This was the fifth patrol sent to this area since Lt Noble should have been relieved. | JSP |
| | | | 102. CO to Bde for conference | JSP |
| | MAY 11 | 1100 | 103. QM left with 'B' Ech which still remained | JSP |
| | | 1200 | 104. CO to Bde Conference | JSP |
| | | 1300 | 105. All carriers in bde moved under command of Capt Menzies | JSP |
| | | 1400 | 106. 'O' Gp Conference when final orders for withdrawal were issued. ZERO 2300 hrs past Bde SP at Salvage Dump<br>Check pts. Bde SP; RA Corner; POUNAZEIK.<br>No halt until 0050 hrs May 12.<br>No movement from present positions before 2200 hrs.<br>Full water bottles and 48 hr rations to be carried by all ranks<br>Embussing Point: ZEGANBYIN at 0400 hrs. | JSP |
| | | 2230 | 107. Bn left DILPARA by march route | JSP |
| FIELD | MAY 12 | 0230 | 108. Bn arrived at ZEGANBYIN where they halted for the day. Coys taking up defensive positions round feature 362468 | JSP |
| | | | 109. Orders given for move to TUMBRU (138825) which would be by march route to CHOTA MAUNGNYAMA 3453 thence by MT. | JSP |
| | MAY 13 | 0030 | 110. Bn left ZEGANBYIN by march route and arrived at CHOTA MAUNGNYAMA at 0300 hrs when they embussed | JSP |
| | | 0500 | 111. Bn left CHOTA MAUNGNYAMA in MT. | JSP |
| | | 1100 | 112. Bn arrived at TUMBRU | JSP |
| TUMBRU | | 1400 | 113. Lieut Payne assumed duties as I.O. vice Capt Purves | PICP |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (Steamer Station) 138825 | | | | |
| | 14.5 | - | 114. Situation unchanged. Coys resting. Alarm & ARP posts completed, AF 3008 AF 3009 for 14 May 43 | PICP<br>Appendix V & VI PICP |
| | 15.5 | - | 115. Situation unchanged. | PICP |
| | 16.5 | - | 116. Situation unchanged. | PICP |
| | 17.5 | - | 117. Situation unchanged. 55 Bde relieves 23 Bde. | PICP |
| | 18.5 | - | 118. Situation unchanged. | PICP |
| | 19.5 | 0745 | 119. River standing patrol - Lieut Hamling & 30 ORs - left jetty. Intention (i) by night to make a cordon of sampans, each containing two men across the NAF RIVER from the following points MTANCHANG mouth (194780) - CHAUNG mouth (186723) special task of stopping sampan traffic up or down stream. (ii) By day to lie up in the area of NOAPARA (1772) with sampans hidden in creek. | Maps<br>84C&C PICP<br>4 8 |
| | 20.5 | | 120. Lieut Hamling reported two sampans sunk during journey down the previous day. The cordon could not be formed during the night. | PICP |
| TUMBRU (138825) | 21st | 0855 | 121. Jap bombers with 'zero' fighters escort, course N-S; and high altitude, passed overhead. 2 auxiliary petrol tanks were jettisoned hitting the side of the road near the jetty (These planes were returning from a raid on Cox's Bazar & Ramu Airfield which was ineffective)<br>Quartermaster and Coy representatives left for CHITTAGONG via DOHAZARI. | PICP |
| | 22nd | | 122. River patrol returned nothing to report.<br>A.F. 3009 Received for 2400 hrs 21st May.<br>" 3008 | PICP<br>See Appendix VII & VIII<br>PICP |
| | 23rd | 0800<br>1530 | 123. Bn moved embussed for DOHAZARI<br>124. Bn arrived DOHAZARI without incident. Night spent in lager. | PICP<br>PICP |
| | 24th | 0700<br>1015 | 125. Bn entrained & moved to CHITTAGONG<br>126. Bn arrived CHITTAGONG. Moved into hutted rest camp (47th)<br>Lt Col R.W. Jackson resumes command vice Major Mackenzie-Kennedy | PICP<br>PICP<br><br>PICP |
| | 25th | | 127. Situation unchanged. | PICP |
| | 26th | | 128. 2i/c & advance party left for Ahmednagar. | PICP |
| | 27th | AM<br>PM | 129. Bn entrained for return journey to Ahmednagar coming under command (4 I.B. 2 Div) | PICP |
| | 28th<br>29th | | 130.<br>131. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 30th<br>31st | | 132. Journey to Ahmednagar via SANTAHAR, CALCUTTA, NANHAD<br>133.<br><br>P.I.C. Payne Lieut<br>I.O. | PICP |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
# ~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

1st Bn The Royal Scots

Commanded by
Lt. Col. A.G. Mackenzie-Kennedy

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Apr Thondebhavi | Preparation for move. | JPM |
| 2 " (Bangalore) | " " " Strength :- Officers 40 O.Rs. 830 | Appx I. |
| 3 " " | " " " | JPM |
| 4 " " | Advance party left Bangalore. Remainder prepare for move | JPM |
| 5 " " | 0800 hrs advance rd party left for Calcutta | Appx II. Rd Party Log |
| 0300 6 " " | "C" Coy left Bangalore by rail | JPM |
| 0300 7 " Rail | Remainder of Bn left Bangalore. Main road party left for Calcutta | JPM |
| 0800 8 " Thondebhavi | Rear Rd party left for Calcutta | JPM |
| 9 " Rail | - Strength :- Officers 40 Other Ranks 821 | Appx III. |
| 10 " " | - | JPM |
| 1300 11 " AMARADA | Bn detrained at AMARADA RD. Adv party left by air for JORHAT and | JPM |
| 12 " " | Lay up DIMAPUR | JPM |
| 13 " " | Bn flown ) to Jorhat, Gauhati and Dimapur aerodromes concentrated | JPM |
| 14 " DIMAPUR | Bn flown ) at Dimapur | JPM |
| 0900 15 " M.S. 32 | Bn moved to Bde Box at M.S. 32 Dimapur/Imphal rd. | JPM |
| to 1200 | | |
| 0730 16 " " | "C" and "D" Coys moved to KHABVUMA village ref 3878, Sheet 83K ¼" | JPM |
| | Took over from 1st R. Berks. | JPM |
| 0730 16 " " | "A" Coy consolidated on 3976 Sheet 83K ¼". Strength :- Offrs 42 | JPM |
| | O.Rs 801 | Appx IV. |
| 17 " " | Patrols searched areas forward of box. No enemy located. Old enemy posns found in areas 388816, 3780, 5484 Sh. 83K. Villagers reported no Japs in vicinity. | JPM |
| 0600)18 " " | "D" Coy recce patrol to Zubza River area. Reported enemy posns at | JPM |
| 1100) | pimples 395774 | Appx V. Map enlargement |
| 1100)18 " " | Fighting patrol to same area killed 4 Japs (395774) | JPM |
| 1600) | | |
| 1300)18 " " | "D" Coy adv and met enemy in posns, were pinned down by fire | |
| 1400) | casualties suffered. 3977 ref | JPM |
| 1500 18 " " | "D" Coy withdrew 500 yds and formed perimeter | JPM |
| 1600 18 " " | 1 Pl "B" Coy assisted in removing wounded under cover of Arty smoke | JP Miller Capt IO |
| | screen. | 1st Bn The Royal Scots |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1700 | 18 | " | M.S. 32 | "D" Coy withdrew to Khabvuma village. Enemy seen in small parties throughout hours of daylight. JPM |
| | 19 | " | " | Patrols and close observation kept of enemy posns. More enemy posns found 4374. Mortar and arty brought down on known enemy posns. JPM |
| | 20 | " | " | Mortar, arty and M.M.G. fire kept up on enemy posns. JPM |
| | 20 | " | " | "B" Coy attacked two pimples at 395774. Heavy enemy fire, chiefly from north JPM |
| | 20 | " | " | "B" Coy withdrew to original posn. JPM |
| 1915 | 20 | " | " | Light seen in valley, adjudged enemy mortar posn. MMG fire brought to bear and light went out. Mortar D.F. fire kept up through night on enemy posns JPM |
| 1615)<br>1700) | 21 | | | "O" group conference at Bn HQ. Hurricanes bombed and strafed pimples 395774. JPM |
| 2015)<br>2045) | 21 | | | Barrage brought down on enemy posns. No response from enemy. JPM |
| 0330)<br>0343) | 22 | " | " | Verey lights, mor and MMG fire, no response from enemy. JPM |
| 1030) | 22 | " | " | Visit from Bde Comd. JPM |
| 1630) | 22 | " | " | Patrol observing area pimples. N.T.R. JPM |
| 0800) | 23 | " | " | |
| 1000) | 23 | " | " | Patrols found pimples evacuated JPM |
| 1000) | 23 | " | " | Burying dead and collecting enemy kit and documents. Appx VI |
| 1800) | | | | Strength :- Offrs 39, Other Ranks 737 JPM |
| 0700)<br>1600) | 24 | " | M.S. 42 | Bn moved forward to location 4667 (Sh Kohima) JPM |
| 1800 | 25 | " | M.S. 36½ | 2 i/c and Adv parties to KHONOMA and rations stores. Bn moved by MT to 4667 and march route to KHONOMA 413653. Rear Echelons remained at 430629. JPM |
| 1900 | 26 | " | KHONOMA | Bn box formed at KHONOMA 413653 (sh Kohima) JPM |
| 1030 | 27 | " | " | Bn started cross-country march, arrived without meeting enemy at JPM |
| | 30 | " | KHURR NAIA | 476628 (sh Kohima) Strength :- Offrs 39 O.Rs. 724 Appx VII<br>Route via KHURR NAIA, south to 450608 then north to 476628 JPM<br>Battle Casualties for April Appx VIII |
| | | | | JP Miller Capt IO<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
# ~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

1st Bn The Royal Scots

Commanded by
Lt. Col. A.G. Mackenzie-Kennedy

All map refs sheet KOHIMA

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 0900 1 May 476638 | "A" Coy moved to 477633 | RMC |
| 1430 1 " " | Tac HQ moved to 484647 (ring contour) | RMC |
| 1500 1 " " | "C" Coy moved to 484647 in support of "A" Coy | RMC |
| 1600 1 " 477633 | 1 Pl "A" Coy ambushed and killed two enemy, area 477633 | RMC |
| 1700 1 " " | "A" Coy posn att by enemy. Att repulsed by "A" and "C" Coys. 2 Offrs and 17 Jap ORs recovered (bodies) | RMC |
| 0800 2 " 484647 | Bn moved by Coys and formed box with Tac HQ. 484647 | RMC |
| 3 " 490650 | Bn moved by bounds to GPT RIDGE and formed box with Tac HQ 490650 less "D" Coy remaining at 484647. A small amount of enemy opposition encountered on march. | RMC |
| 1845 3 " " | Enemy attack on perimeter repulsed. Continuous enemy sniping throughout night 3/4th. Strength of enemy estimated 1 fighting Pl 25/30 | RMC |
| 0650 4 " " | Enemy mortared box, casualties suffered. | RMC |
| 1100 4 " " | "C" Coy fighting patrol killed 7/8 enemy area 493649. | RMC |
| 1140 4 " " | Contact made with 1/1 Punjab down GPT ridge. | RMC |
| 1500 4 " " | Path on ridge was opened between 1/1 Punjabs and ourselves admitting evacuation of wounded. | RMC |
| 0545 5 " " | "C" Coy attached 2 R. Norfolks | RMC |
| 1900 5 " " | Carrier Pl ambushed south of Bn box. | RMC |
| 1910 5 " " | Carrier Pl on blitz patrol against enemy snipers. | RMC |
| 1800 6 " " | A.A. and Pioneer Pl on blitz patrol against enemy snipers. Strength :- Offrs 39 O.Rs. 746 | RMC<br>Appx I |
| 0645) 7 " " -1130) | Ration party to "D" Coy attacked, fought running battle back to perimeter, enemy attack continued against "A" Coy. Attack repulsed and carrier pl attacked withdrawing enemy accounting for 15. Total enemy killed on 7 May, 31. | RMC |
| 1945 7 " " | Contact made with Gurkha Regt, when they brought up rations and track was reopened down GPT ridge allowing evacuation of wounded. | RMC |
| 8 " " | "D" Coy rejoined Bn Box | RMC |
| 1550 8 " " | Enemy fire on "A" Coy edge of perimeter. | RMC |
| 1845 8 " " | Enemy shelled forward slopes of GPT Ridge, one shell "C" Coy area. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2000 8 " " | Harassing fire by "A" Coy to reduce enemy sniper elements. | RM Crockatt Capt |
| 2050 8 May 490650 | "B" Coy fired on movement seen 494648 | I.O. 1/The Royal Scots |
| 1800 9 " " | "D" Coy relieved "C" Coy on attachment R/Norfolk box. | RMC |
| 0800 10 " " | Patrol to 484647 encountered enemy and withdrew | RMC |
| 1000 10 " " | "D" Coy moved north down ridge to 496655 | RMC |
| 11 " " | Enemy sniping kept up all night. | RMC |
| 1030)12 " " | Anti-sniping parties out. | RMC |
| -1500) | | |
| 1600 12 " 496654 | "A" Coy att in support of tank on pimple 496654. Att postponed owing to failure of tank. | RMC |
| 1935 12 " 490650 | Enemy gunfire observed ARADURA Ridge. | RMC |
| 1600 13 " " | "A" Coy att again postponed in view of additional information of enemy. | RMC |
| 1835 13 " " | "O" Group conference - Orders issued. Strength Offrs 32. ORs 615 | Appx II RMC |
| 0430)14 " " | Burma Regt took over Bn Box. | RMC |
| 1015) | | |
| 1145 14 " 496654 | Bn formed up for att on 496654 | RMC |
| 1300)14 " " | Bn moved forward with tank support and took pimple 496654 | RMC |
| 1345) | | |
| 1400 14 " " | Bn consolidated on pimple. Considerable enemy booty taken | RMC |
| 0400 15 " 497655 | Patrol scared off enemy from bunkers at roadside 497655 | RMC |
| 0540 16 " 496654 | Escapee from Assam Rifles reached our lines. He was passed to Bde | RMC |
| 0935 16 " " | Two enemy mule convoys observed moving N.E from 503669 | RMC |
| 1020 16 " " | Three jeeps shot up by mor and MMG fire, area 47½ MS. Occupants later identified by patrols as 17/7 Rajputs. Two jeeps recovered and all occupants | RMC |
| 1900)16 " " | Ambush patrol lay up in Nala & Rd junc 496651 - N.E.S. | RMC |
| -0600)17 " " | | |
| 0430)17 " " | Recce patrol searched from bridge MS 47½ north to nala junc 498654 | RMC |
| -0900) | No enemy observed but large quantities of enemy kit seen in bunker | |
| 1910 17 " " | posns. | RMC |
| | Six enemy seen on skyline 498645 also wood cutting heard area 501648. Arty fire brought down. | RMC |
| 0400)18 " " | Recce patrol to BASHA SPUR 505653. No enemy observed in this area. | RM Crockatt Capt |
| -0630) | | I.O. 1/The Royal Scots |
| 0530 18 May 496654 | One enemy walked past our perimeter bearing white flag and gave himself up to 1/1 Punjabs. | RMC |
| 0600 18 " " | Six enemy again observed ARADURA Ridge area. | RMC |
| 2000)18 " " | Heavy firing on south of perimeter in area of 17/7 Rajputs. No | |
| -0600)19 | enemy seen | RMC |
| 0400 19 " " | Recce patrol to ARADURA Ridge. Unable to carry out duties owing to above. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2300 19 | " | " | Grenades thrown on movement in front of "D" Coy posn. Results negative | RMC |
| 0400)20 -0630) | " | " | Recce patrol to BASHA SPUR observed 4 mules by bunker posns 505652 crawl trench from forward to reverse slope. 10 enemy seen carrying food and water from bashas at 48 MS to this location. | * To be located on reverse slopes of BASHA SPUR, i.e. linking up with recce patrols report. |
| 1230 20 | " | " | Further bunker posns and 75 mm gun emplacements observed from area TREASURY HILL.* 20 enemy seen at 515653. RA O.P. brought fire to bear | |
| 2200)20 -0630) | " | " | Recce patrols to BASHA SPUR area reported nothing fresh | |
| 21 | " | " | Strength :- Offrs 32 ORs 629 | Appx III |
| 1230)21 -1645) | " | " | Recce patrols to track from 47½ MS upwards to ARADURA SPUR reported track unsuitable for use owing to Arty fire | RMC |
| 1530 21 | " | " | 75 mm gun opened up from reverse slopes of ARADURA Ridge and fired upon Naga village sq 5168 also MMG fire was directed against our aircraft from 504653 | RMC |
| 1800 21 | " | " | "O" Gp conference | RMC |
| 0615 22 | " | " | Smoke observed areas Pfumchama 5364 and 527656 | RMC |
| 1600 22 | " | " | Figures again seen ARADURA Ridge 504649 | RMC |
| 1000)23 -1515) | " | " | Patrols collected enemy equipment and documents from area chaung north of MS 47½ 498652 | RMC |
| 1130 24 | " | " | "O" Gp conference. Orders issued for Exercise YORK | RMC |
| 1400)24 -1500) | " | " | Recce patrols for route to start line Ex YORK | RMC |
| 1000)25 -1200) | " | " | Recce patrol to 300 yds beyond 47½ MS report 50% chance of tanks being able to reach summit of BARE HILL 503650 | RMC |
| 1200 25 | " | " | "O" Gp Conference | RMC |
| 1600 25 | " | " | Ex YORK postponed 24 hrs owing to weather. | RM Crockatt Capt |
| 0900 26 | May | 496654 | C.O to Bde ) 1/8 L.F took over responsibility of | I.O. 1/The Royal Scots |
| 1200 | " | " | C.O returns ) Battalion perimeter GPT Ridge. | RMC |
| 1400 | " | " | "O" Gp Conference ) | |
| 0430)27 -0600) | " | " | "B" and "C" Coys moved to lying up area nala 497651 | RMC |
| 0800 27 | " | " | Tac HQ and "A" and "D" Coys ready to move | RMC |
| 1445 27 | " | " | Ex YORK cancelled for 24 hrs. | RMC |
| 1900 27 | " | " | "B" and "C" Coys returned to Bn box under cover of darkness | RMC |
| 0430)28 -1815) | " | " | Ex YORK Strength :- Offrs 32 ORs. 644 | Appx IV Ex YORK Appx V Strength |
| 2200 28 | " | " | Small enemy patrol believed to pass in front of perimeter, no fire brought down | RMC |
| 1730 29 | " | " | Div Comd visited Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1815 29 | " | " | Div Comd left Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1815 29 | " | " | "A" Coy OP reported bunkers on CHARLES HILL reoccupied by enemy | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0500 30 " " | Bn less "C" Coy and Pioneer Pl prepare to move to rest area. | RMC |
| 0900 30 " " | Bn less "C" Coy and Pioneer Pl marched off 496654 | RMC |
| 1200 30 " 41½ M.S | Bn estab rest area at 41½ MS KOHIMA-DIMAPUR | RMC |
| 0900 31 " " | Divine Service (Non-denominational) in commemoration of comrades fallen | RMC |
| 1600 31 " " | Div concert party performed in rest area | RMC |
| 1700 31 " " | Hurri-bomber crashed into hillside 42 MS | Appx VI Battle Casualties RMC |
| | Field R.M. Crockatt Capt<br>9/6/44 I.O. 1 / The Royal Scots. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
# ~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

*(Erase heading not required)*

1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regt)

Commanded by
Lieut Col PHC Hayward

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 1500 1 Jun 41½ M.S. | "C" Coy & Pioneer Pl rejoin Bn in rest area. | RMC |
| 1910 2 " " | Warning Order "A", "C", Tac HQ to be ready to move at moment's notice. | RMC |
| 2359 2 " " | M.T. Standing by in preparation of move. | RMC |
| 1300 3 " " | "A" Coy joined 5 I.B. in support | RMC |
| 1500 3 " " | 14th Army Comd visited Bn. Offrs & WOs introduced to him | RMC |
| 0300 4 " " | Reveille and breakfast. Bn at one hour's notice to move | RMC |
| 1200 4 " " | Stand down Strength Offrs 31 ORs. 571 | Appx I |
| 1630 4 " " | "A" Coy return to Bn area | RMC |
| 2300 4 " " | Stand to and preparation to move 1 hr notice | RMC |
| 1700 5 " " | "C" Coy moved out in support of 5 Inf Bde | RMC |
| 0800 6 " " | Bn at 30 mins notice to move | RMC |
| 0830 6 " " | "A", "D" and Tac HQ moved by MT to BASHA SPUR are M.S. 48 | RMC |
| 1000 6 " 48 M.S. | "C" Coy rejoined at 48 M.S. | RMC |
| 1000 6 " on road 48 MS | Bn adv by march route down IMPHAL ROAD searching high ground to south | RMC |
| 1300 6 " " | Remainder of Bn moved up from 41½ M.S. and rejoined Bn. | RMC |
| 1900 6 " 50½ M.S. | Bn estab at 50½ MS | RMC |
| 1900 6 " " | Recce patrol to PHISAMA sq 5162 reported unoccupied. | RMC |
| 2000 6 " " | Carrier Pl occupied village for night. | RMC |
| 0605 7 " " | Tac HQ "C" and "D" Coys move forward and occupied PHISAMA | RMC |
| 0730 7 " PHISAMA | Bn less "A" Coy in PHISAMA | RMC |
| 0900 7 " " | "A" Coy rejoined in PHISAMA | RMC |
| 1112 7 " " | Bn advanced | RMC |
| 1500 7 Road | Bridge at 54½ MS found to be blown | RMC |
| 1600 7 " " | Bunkers at 529591 (Sh MAO WEST) held up adv | RMC |
| 1830 7 " " | Bunkers having been dealt with by 2 R. Norfolks Bn formed perimeter defence for night, area 55 MS. | RMC |
| 0500 8 " " | Recce patrol to KIGWIMA 5359 (Sh MAO WEST) reported village clear of enemy. | RMC |
| 0805 8 " KIGWIMA | Bn estab in KIGWIMA | RMC |
| 0810-0900 " ROAD | Bn moved forward to 56/3 M.S. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1000-1200 | " | " | Fighting patrol to ZHAKHAMA reported village clear (5456 MAO WEST) | RMC |
| 1435 | 8 | " " | "O" Gp conference | RMC |
| 1530 | 8 | " " | Bn advanced in res of 1/8 LF | RM Crockatt Capt |
| 1545 | 8 | " KIGWIMA | Adv slowed up by pockets of enemy resistance. CO of 1/8 LF killed Major Hayward 2IC 1RS took over Comd 1/8 LF. | I.O. 1 R.S.<br>RMC |
| 1700 | 8 | " ROAD | Bde perimeter forward at 59/4 MS | RMC |
| 0850-2300 | 9 | " 59/4 MS KOHIMA - IMPHAL RD | "D" Coy advd under Comd of 1/8 LF on VISWIMA (MAO EAST 5554)<br>"D" Coy were pinned down area south end of village by enemy fire and remained area 542548 (MAO WEST) until able to withdraw under cover of darkness. 1 Pl became detached during the day but rejoined after night fall (on patrol) in Bde area. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 1500 | 9 | " " | Tac HQ "A" & "C" Coys advd down chaung 547552 (MAO WEST) thence up wooded slopes to attack VISWIMA from the north flank. | RMC |
| 1725 | 9 | " " | "A" Coy fired upon from Spur on NW of village, bunker posns located and adv held up | RMC |
| 1730 | 9 | " " | Tac HQ, "A" & "C" Coys formed tight perimeter on top of wooded slope and first paddy field NW of VISWIMA. | RMC |
| 1730-2359 | 9 | " " | Enemy fire fairly continuous, own mortars set N end of village on fire | RMC |
| 0100-0300 | 10 | " VISWIMA | Recce patrol to village reported village occupied | RMC |
| 0345 | 10 | " " | Carrying party with "D" Coy 1/8 LF joined perimeter | RMC |
| 0400-0555 | 10 | " " | Patrol reported North end of village unoccupied. Carrier Pl remained in this area. | RMC |
| 0600 | 10 | " " | Remainder of force infiltrated forward across paddy fields into north end of village under grenade and SAA fire from spur on North of village | RMC |
| 0800 | 10 | " " | Entire force concentrated in north end of village on forward slopes, enemy in well-dug bunker posns on reverse slopes. Heavy enemy fire and sniping continued. | RMC |
| 1000 | 10 | " " | Bn moved 200 yds south along west edge of village 553546 (Mao west) still being heavily sniped. Village deliberately fired in endeavour to move enemy. | RMC |
| 1100 | 10 | " " | Enemy MMG opened fire from middle village 551541 (Mao East) "A" Coy endeavoured to get into middle village but failed owing to bunkers on reverse slopes of North village. | RMC |
| 1520 | 10 | " " | After Div arty barrage Bn still with 1 Coy 1/8 LF under comd adv and occupy middle village 551541. Still being sniped at from east of reverse slopes of north village. | RMC |
| 1600 | 10 | " VISWIMA | Contact made with 1/8 LF from south village. | RM Crockatt Capt |
| 1830 | 10 | " " | Bn perimeter firm on middle village | I.O. 1/The Royal Scots |
| 1845-2100 | 10 | " " | Casualties caused by own supporting arms on D.F. tasks | RMC |
| 0700 | 11 | " " | "D" Coy rejoined Bn and "D" Coy 1/8 LF rejoined own unit | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 11 " " | Strength :- Offrs 26 ORs 497 | Appx II |
| 0715-0745 11 " " | Enemy mortar fire on perimeter from west of main road. Sq 5454 (Mao west) | RMC |
| 0745-1800 11 " " | Known enemy posns in north village heavily engaged by blitz parties known to kill 11. | RMC |
| 1130 11 " " | Party of enemy (7) seen leaving north VISWIMA in SE direction, heavily laden | RMC |
| 1200 11 " " | Heavy enemy sniping of posns. | RMC |
| 1430 11 " " | 75 mm shelled perimeter. Throughout the day much movement of enemy observed. | RMC |
| 2300)11 " " -0100)12 " " | Patrol searched area 554544 (Mao East) examined 2 enemy bodies killed but could not get identity. This area clear of enemy. | RMC |
| 0720 12 " " | 75 mm fired one round into Bn perimeter. Continuous sniping fire from both sides continued all day. | RMC |
| 2300-0100 13 " " | Recce patrol to east of village lay up and saw 10 - 15 enemy enter north village. | RMC |
| 13 " " | Very quiet day except for sniping activity by ourselves. | RMC |
| 2300-0100 14 " " | Recce patrol to east end of village reported dead enemy still lying undisturbed. No sign of enemy movement | RMC |
| 0615 14 " " | 75 mm fired in perimeter (2 shells) | Message from Div Comd to all ranks Appx III |
| 0700-0840 14 " " | After intensive Div arty barrage, 7 Worcs occupied North village without casualties | RMC |
| 1030 14 " " | Carrier Pl occupied Basha area 555538 (Mao East) | RMC |
| 1315-1545 14 " " | Patrol to nullah junc 575546 saw no enemy. | RMC |
| 1800-2359 " " | Div arty moved into perimeter | RMC |
| 0900 15 " " | Bn HQ and HQ Coy took over 1/8 LF posns inside village in support Div arty. | RMC |
| 1830 15 " " | Recce patrol from 7 Div entered Bn area and reported no enemy in area of track east VISWIMA to 574559. They were taken to Div Tac HQ | RM Crockatt Capt I.O. 1/The Royal Scots RMC |
| 0730 16 Jun VISWIMA | "C" & "D" Coy relieved by Worcs and concentrated in Bn area. | RMC |
| 0900 16 " " | "C" & "D" Coys moved by MT to rest area MS 57½ | RMC |
| 0900 16 " " | RAP and "A" Coy concentrated south of village | RMC |
| 1100 16 " " | Remainder of Bn by MT to rest area MS 57½ | RMC |
| 1300 16 " " | Bn estab rest area | RMC |
| 17 " M.S. 57½ | Quiet day | RMC |
| 1900 17 " " | Film unit gave performance area I.G.H. KIGWIMA | RMC |
| 18 " " | Quiet day Strength Offrs 24 ORs. 514 | Appx IV |
| 1100 19 " " | Warning order for move | RMC |
| 1200 19 " " | Bn move by MT | RMC |
| 1620 19 " " | Bn arrive area MS 78 | RMC |
| 1740 19 " " | Perimeter formed on high ground south of road. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0630-0930 20 " " | Bn move by MT to area MS 82 and took over Div Adv from 2 Dorsets 5 IB | RMC |
| 1111-1200 20 " " | After arty barrage and mortar fire on basha spur and ring contour 506349 (Sheet MARAM WEST) lasting 30 mins "A" and "D" Coys infiltrated on to these posns under cover of smoke screen with support from tanks | RMC |
| 1215 20 " M.S. 82 | "A" & "D" Coys consolidated area 506349 (Sheet MARAM WEST) enemy continued to snipe. | RMC |
| 1300-1530 20 " " | Tac HQ and "C" Coy with 2 Coys R. Norfolks in support continued adv in support of armoured col to M.S. 88 when fresh enemy opposition was encountered (4727 KARONG) | RMC |
| 1530 20 " M.S. 88 | Armoured col and "C" Coy were definitely held at 88 M.S. by road block, landslide and SA fire from feature area 4808 (KARONG) | RMC |
| 1545 20 " " | Arty barrage was laid on feature 4808 with intention 2 Coys R. Norfolks to follow up. Later cancelled owing to lateness of hour and inclement weather. | RMC |
| 1600-1730 " " | Bn and armoured column withdrew to basha at 87 MS joining Bde perimeter | RMC |
| 1700 " M.S. 87 | "A" and "D" Coys rejoin Bn in area 87 MS. 2 Coys R. Norfolks return to own Comd. | RMC |
| 1800-1930 20 " " | Search of area 87½ MS revealed evacuation of enemy hurried, fires with tea still smouldering. Large quantities of kit found including mules, motor cycles and trucks. Arty D.F. task during the night on feature 4808 (KARONG) | RMC |
| 0715 21 Jun 87½ M.S | Bn advanced up feature 4808 under creeping arty barrage. Numerous foxholes freshly dug being observed | RM Crockatt Capt I.O. 1/The Royal Scots |
| 0930 21 " 4808 | Bn firm on 4808. One enemy seen running away down track South east | RMC |
| 1130 21 " " | Carrier Pl with arty O.P. advanced down feature in S.W. direction to road at 92 M.S. | RMC |
| 1230 21 " " | Bn relieved by 2 Sqns Recce Regt | RMC |
| 1330 21 " " | Bn adv by same route as Carrier Pl cross bridge at 91/6 and form part of Bde perimeter at KARONG 4122 | 21st Congratulatory |
| 1400 21 " 91/6 | Carrier Pl astride bridge 91/6 - no enemy encountered | message received from |
| 1720 21 " KARONG | Bn estab in perimeter with "C" Coy on high ground north end of bridge 91/6. Carrier Pl guarding bridge | Div Comd Appx V RMC |
| 0200 22 " " | 2 enemy approached "A" Coy perimeter were fired on and retreated up track towards CHALHANG (4820 KARONG) | RMC |
| 0400 22 " " | 1 enemy killed attempting to cross bridge 91/6. Quiet day | RMC |
| 1500-1830 23 " " | Patrol to CHALHANG encountered enemy in bunker posns at 484206 KARONG. At least 3 bunkers seen in area. Posn occupied. Estimated number of enemy 12 - 20 men | RMC |
| 0500 24 " " | 1 enemy killed on bridge 91/6 whilst endeavouring to cross | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Strength :- Offrs 26 O.Rs 512 | Appx VI |
| 0800 24 " " | Patrols as Appx VIII | Congratulatory message |
| 0800 24 " " | Adv party left for rest and re-fit area 56/3 M.S | from Corps Comd Appx VII |
| 1000 24 " " | CO drove to Imphal | Patrols CHALHANG Appx |
| 1300-1330 24 " " | Div Comd visited Bn area | RMC VIII |
| 1400 24 " " | "A" Coy adv and estab themselves on feature 4821 | RMC |
| 1630 25 " " | "A" Coy less 1 Holding Pl and arty O.P. withdrew to Bn area. | |
| | Filtering of Bn to rest and re-fit area in Unit tpt | RMC |
| 0800-1900 26 " " | Holding Pl of "A" Coy advd and found 7 dead enemy in bunkers. One wounded (since died) also considerable equipment. Continued advance 800 yds, surprised 4 or five enemy digging bunker posns at 479217 (KARONG) Wounded 1 enemy, rest retired. Continued adv to edge of village CHALHANG where they stayed the night. | RMC |
| 1100-1200 26 " " | Lt. Col. A.G. Mackenzie-Kennedy addressed a farewell speech to Coys. Left for new area 56/3 | RMC |
| | R.M. Crockatt Capt | |
| | 18/7/44 I.O. 1 R.S. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn. The Royal Scots
(The Royal Regiment)

*Month and Year* July 1944

Commanding Officer Lt/Col. P.H.C. HAYWARD

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 56½ m/s | 1 | | Preparation for Bn kit inspection. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 2. | | Day of Rest. Strength:- Officers 24, O.R's 553 | RMC Capt App. I. |
| - " - | 3. | | Bn commences Coy training i.e. Route marches, and climbing, firing all small arms weapons and training new intakes. | RMC Capt App. II |
| - " - | 4. | | Coy training | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 5. | | Coy training | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 6. | | Coy training | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 7. | | Coy training | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 8. | | Coy training | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 9. | | Church Parades. Parties of 10 started visiting Div Information Room. Strength:- Officers 26 O.Rs 535 | RMC Capt<br>RMC Capt App. III |
| - " - | 10. | | 2nd Week Coy training. Major J. Masterton-Smith 2 i/c of Bn. | RMC Capt App. IV |
| - " - | 11. | | Bn started making own Information room and museum. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 12. | | C.O's administrative inspection of HQ Coy. Coy training continues | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 13 | | Brigadier inspected battalion area. | RMC Capt<br>RM Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. |
| 56½ m/s | 14 | | Mortar Pl on Brigade Mortar course. Coy training. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 15 | | Mortar Pl on Brigade Mortar course. Coy training. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 16 | | Church Parades. Strength: Officers 25, O.Rs 551. | RMC Capt App. V |
| - " - | 17 | | Major General Nicholson, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C. (New Division Commander) visited Bn. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 18 | | Quiet day. DIV CONCERT PARTY visited Bn. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 19. | | Conference at Bde re move. FILM Show. 1st leave party left. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 20 | | Advance party and RECCE group left for new location. 2nd leave party left. BEER issued. Preparation for move to new area. | RMC Capt<br>RMC Capt App. VI |
| - " - | 21. | | Preparation for move. Ammunition issued to W.E. Scale. | RMC Capt |
| - " - | 22 | 0900 | Bn embus | RMC Capt |
| R.K.<br>M/S 16 565760 | -"- | 1600 | Bn arrived m/s 16 Imphal - UKHRUL track MAP SHEET 83 N.W., ½". | RMC Capt |
| M/S. 16 | 23 | 0900 | Bn move off. Order of march, A. C. HQ. D. | RMC Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M/S. 25 | -"- | 1500 | Bn reached lying up area (R.K. 678819).<br>Strength: Officers 26, O.Rs 595 | RMC Capt App. VII |
| - " - | 24 | 0730 | Second day of march | RMC Capt |
| LAMBUI | -"- | 1400 | Bn reached LAMBUI (R.K. 720880) Map Sheet 83 S.W., ½".<br>Big Packs carried so far by JEEPS and the mules. Heavy rain, and track in bad state. | RMC Capt<br>RM Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. |
| - " -<br>- " -<br>SANGSHAK | 25<br>-"-<br>-"-<br>-"- | 0800<br>1000<br>1530<br>1600 | Adv Party of C.G.M.S's and cooks moved off<br>Bn moved off carrying big packs, with small packs on side.<br>Bn arrived Sangshak (R.K. 780880). C.O. met Bn on arrival.<br>1 Jap P.W. brought to Bn HQ by local NAGAS. | RMC Capt<br>RMC Capt<br>RMC Capt<br>RMC Capt |
| | 26 | | Bn settling in. Work party improving track and making it Jeepable. | RMC Capt |
| | 27. | 0800<br><br>0900 | 1 JAP P.W. brought in by ASSAM RIFLES. A Coy move out to area:- track junc R.K. 851913<br>Patrol from C Coy move off. Killed 3 japs at HUNGDUNG GODA (RK 8174) Sheet 83 N.W., ½". | RMC Capt<br><br>RMC Capt |
| | 28 | | Fatigue Party preparing new camp area. C Coy patrol (2 off & 20) to LUNGHONG (R.K. 845930) Sheet 83 S.W. | RMC Capt |
| | 29 | | 'C' Coy Patrol return from LUNCHONG. Nothing to report. | RMC Capt |
| | 30 | | Bn move to new camping area. Div & Bde Commanders visit Bn.<br>Strength: off 26, ORs 599 | RMC Capt<br>App. VIII |
| | 31. | | Mule train with ammo return from 'A' Coy area (R.K. 851913) Sheet 83 S.W.<br><br>R.M. Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. | RMC Capt |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 1st Bn. The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)

*Month and Year* August, 1944.

Commanding Officer Lt/Col. P.H.C. HAYWARD

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SANGSHAK | 1. | | A Coy return from R.K. 851913. INT Section recce are RK 786890. Discovered considerable amount of British ammo and equipment. NAGA Interpreter joins Bn from Bde HQ. D Coy patrol (1 off & 25) with "V" force detachment left for HUNGDUNG GODA (RK 809740) and SAKOK (RK. 765718). No enemy seen. Contacted 14 F.F.R. that area. | RMC |
| | 2. | | A Coy Patrol to x-rds (RK. 849926). Nothing to report on return I. Section explored area (R.K. 785879). Returned with JAP 2" Mortar, chest containing flame-throwing apparatus, suspected molotov bombs, and also a pole charge complete. | RMC |
| | 3. | | D Coy patrol which left on 1st Aug returned to Bn area. Capt Fenton (S.O.) and I Section recced area rd junc (RK 849926) found truck load of enemy S.A.A. Patrol from 'A' Coy also this area. | RMC |
| | 4. | | Brigadier visits Bn area. | RMC |
| | 5. | | 2 officers & 7 ORs leave Bn as spectators at investiture by His Excellency the Viceroy, Lord Wavell at M/S 82 Imphal - Dimapur Rd. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt I.O. 1 R.S. |
| SANGSHAK | 6. | | Day of rest for Bn. | RMC |
| | 7. | | Two patrols to LUNGSHANG (R.K. 798896). Nothing to Report. Strength: off 27, ORs 616 | RMC App I |
| | 8. | | Lt Dunlop and 1 Pl with 5 "V" force attached left for KHAMJONG (R.K. 983698). | RMC |
| | 9. | | D Coy moved to area of old Jap hospital (R.K. 9189). | RMC |
| | 10. | | Bn in contact by W/T with 'D' Coy. Nothing to report. | RMC |
| | 11. | | Report from Lt Dunlop's patrol, via "D" Coy, that KHAMJONG clear of enemy. Are patrolling to surrounding villages. Reports later | RMC |
| | 12. | | Lt Dunlop's patrol returned. Reported villages as far as HUMINE (S.F. 039535) Sheet 83L., ½" clear. | RMC |
| | 13. | | "D" Coy returned to Bn area. Day of sport. "Derby DAY" | RMC |
| | 14. | | Nothing to report. Strength officers 26, O.Rs 625 | RMC App II |
| | 15. | | Nothing to report. | RMC |
| | 16. | | Leave party left. | RMC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 17. | | Further leave party left. Are being flown from Imphal to Calcutta.<br>Jap P.W. brought in by 'V' force. In good health but wounded in foot. | RMC |
| | 18. | | Prisoners evacuated to LITAN Bdge (635805). Brigade informed. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. |
| SANGSHAK | 18. | | Conference on Bn Long Range patrol, known as "SCOTCOL". | RMC |
| | 19. | | Quiet day. Majors Corbet and Mulholland (Canadian Army) join Bn. | RMC |
| | 20. | | Brigadier visits Bn. "JUNGLE SHOW". Conference on "SCOTCOL"<br>Major Corbet takes over temporary duties of I.O. | RMC |
| R.K. 9187 | 21. | 0300<br>0430<br>0530<br>0945<br>1800 | Reveille and breakfast.<br>Mule train loaded for move.<br>Bn moved off. Order of march - C, Command Post, D, HQ, A.<br>Halted for 5½ hours. 1515 hrs Moved off again.<br>Bn arrived area (R.K. 9187) to lie up for night. Strength:-<br>Officers 23, O.Rs 623 | RMC<br>RMC App. III |
| | 22 | 0600<br>1600 | Bn moved off.<br>Bn arrived area (R.K. 9378) to be up for night. Capts Greig (F.S.P.), McDougall (R.A.S.C.) and Fenton (Adjt) go ahead to KHAMJONG (RK. 983698) to contact "V" force and arrange air-dropping zone. | RMC |
| KHAMJONG | 23 | 0800<br>1300 | Bn moved off.<br>Bn arrived KHAMJONG. POOR AIR DROP due to bad weather. Bn lay up for night. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. |
| KHAMJONG<br>AISHI | 24 | 0800<br>1400 | Bn marched off.<br>Arrived area of AISHI (S.F. 072647) in torrential rain. Track in deplorable condition. Diversions made by Pioneer Pl for mule train. | RMC<br>RMC |
| | 25 | | Night 24/25 miserable. Still raining. Food getting scarce. | RMC |
| "FORT SPIERS" | 26 | 0800<br><br>1600 | Command Post and "A" Coy, with under command detachment "V" Force left for Angauching Range.<br>Arrived on Angauching Range at "FORT SPIERS" (S.F. 135625).<br>Built bashas with help of "V" Force. Remainder of Bn still at AISHI. | RMC<br>RMC |
| | 27 | 0620 | Dropping zone cleared and AIR STRIPS laid out. Weather improved.<br>No air drop that day. Strength :- Officers 22, O.Rs 607 | RMC App. IV |
| AISHI<br>Fort Spiers | 28 | 0700<br>0800<br>1600<br>1800 | No air drop.<br>Remainder of Bn left for Fort Spiers. Track very bad for mules.<br>Remainder of Bn arrived reporting many mules down "KHUDs".<br>Half rations issued. Food situation deteriorating. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 29 | 0800 | A Coy and Pioneer Pl left to recce track to NAMBI (S.F. 135545) this being the Bns next objective.<br>Carrier Pl and detachment of 'V' force, under command of Capt Greig (F.S.P.) left on patrol to CHINDWIN River at GUADAKKON (S.F. 276606). Patrol from 'A' Coy to RECCE KAWNGKAN (S.F. 120516). A Coy to stay for the night at Nambi. Contacted 14/13 F.F.R. there. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. |
| FORT SPIERS | 30 | | A Coy returned.<br>Still no air drop. Food situation worse. | RMC |
| | 31. | 1200<br>1400<br>1700 | Orders issued to open emergency Rations<br>1 mule killed to supplement food.<br>Capt Greig's patrol returned with 2 Burmese prisoners.<br>Attached is day to day report of "SCOTCOL"<br><br>RM Crockatt Capt<br>I.O. 1 R.S. | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC App. V |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

UNIT :- 1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS. (THE ROYAL REGIMENT)

MONTH :- SEPTEMBER 1944.

COMMANDING OFFICER :- A.C.F. DREW-WILKINSON.

| Hour | Date | Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1000 hrs<br><br>1300 hrs<br><br>1700 hrs | 1st | FORT SPIERS | Advance party left on ration march. Halting place to be AISHI. Still no air drop.<br>Major Corbet and party of NAGAS went along range for a mile to area that Bde had wirelessed had supplies dropped there.<br>Returned with 18 tins B.T. Compo Rations. These were equally shared amongst whole force including MULETEERS. Good supper that night. Strength Officers 20 O.Rs 614 | RMC<br><br>RMC<br><br>RMC APP I. |
| 0900 hrs<br>1030 hrs<br>1300 hrs | 2nd | AISHI | Bn moved off from FORT SPIERS on return march.<br>"DAKOTA" dropped supplies on area we had just vacated.<br>Arrived at "V" force H.Q. Had a hot meal consisting of "BAMBOO SHOOTS" and Bully. Stayed the night in this area. | <br>RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0900 hrs<br><br>1430 hrs<br><br>1600 hrs<br><br>1700 hrs | 3rd | KHAMJONG | Left AISHI for march to KHAMJONG. This proved a hard and weary march for both men and mules.<br>Arrived to find no food had arrived for us. The mule column had been held up by land-slides.<br>Capt Greig (F.S.P.) commandeered supplies I.T. rations held by "V" force in this area and we had some good food.<br>Great cheers!! The food column arrived. Everybody gave the muleteers and officer i/c a rousing welcome. Troops more or less kept eating for the rest of the day. | RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt CAPT., I.O. 1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS.<br><br>RMC |
| <br><br>1400 hrs<br><br><br><br><br>1600 hrs<br>1915 hrs<br><br><br>2000 hrs | 4th | KHAMJONG | RAIN!! The job of preparing a hot breakfast was hard. No dry wood, no fuel for Tommy Cookers but the men managed.<br>"O" Group conference re move. Mules and sick personnel under Major Russell with "C" Coy as escort to move at 1600 hrs. March throughout the night and halt at first light for a hot meal.<br>Main body with R.A.P. in rear to leave at 2000 hrs and carry out same programme as advance party.<br>Advance party left.<br>Advance Column held up by land-slides for 1½ hrs. Two mules down the KHUD, one recovered.<br>Landslides made muleable by "C" Coy.<br>Main body left KHAMJONG in fair weather. | RMC<br><br><br><br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt CAPT., I.O. 1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS.<br><br>RMC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0500 hrs<br><br>0700 hrs<br><br>0705 hrs<br>0800 hrs<br>1310 hrs<br><br>1500 hrs | 5th | B. KHAMJONG<br>SANGSHAK<br><br><br><br><br>SANGSHAK | Advance column halted for two hours break for a hot meal. Mules unloaded and fed.<br>Advance column ready to move. Main body arrived and halted for their hot meal.<br>Advance column moved off to complete journey to SANGSHAK.<br>Main body moved off.<br>Advance column arrived SANGSHAK tired but happy. Some muleteers in a bad state. A good meal awaited the men.<br>Main body arrived with the report that no man had fallen out of the line of march. C.O. visited all Coys and congratulated the men on their magnificent stores Air drop at SANGSHAK. | RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br><br><br>RMC |
| | 6th | | Day of rest and cleaning weapons. Welfare Officer in the area, taking stories from the men. | RMC |
| | 7th | | Cleaning up and rest. | RMC |
| | 8th | | Cleaning up and rest. | RMC |
| 1200 hrs<br>1830 hrs | 9th | | Advance party with stores left for "B" Echelon in Jeeps.<br>Arrived 19th M/S UKHRUL - IMPHAL road. Lay up for the night.<br>Strength Off 20 O.Rs 630 | <br><br>App II<br>RM Crockatt CAPT., I.O.<br>1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS. |
| 0800 hrs<br><br>1300 hrs | 10th | 19th M/S<br><br>56½ M/S | Advance party left "B" Ech area for Bn lying up area at 56½ M/S IMPHAL - DIMAPUR RD.<br>Advance party arrived Rest Area. Coy areas all prepared. | RMC |
| <br>2000 hrs | 11th | SANGSHAK | BN prepare to move to 56½ M/S.<br>BN moved off and marched to 19th M/S UKHRUL - IMPHAL road | RMC<br>RMC |
| 0800 hrs<br>1000 hrs<br>1300 hrs<br>1700 hrs<br>1730 hrs | 12th | 19th M/S<br><br>56½ M/S | Arrived 19th M/S. "B" Echelon moved off to area 56½ M/S.<br>Main body moved off.<br>"B" Echelon arrived at Rest area 56½ M/S.<br>Main body arrived<br>BN settled in at 56½ M/S for rest and refit. | <br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| | 13th | 56½ M/S | Day of rest and cleaning up. | RMC |
| | 14th | | Leave party cancelled. Rest and cleaning up. | RMC |
| | 15th | | Preparing for C.Os administrative inspection. C.O. left BN for two days. Major Callender assumed command of BN. | RMC |
| | 16th | | No C.Os inspection. Coy Commanders inspected own Coy areas. | RMC |
| 0900 hrs<br>1230 hrs<br>2000 hrs | 17th | | C.O. returned. Strength Off 20 O.Rs 545<br>Pipers played at Officers Mess during Tiffin hour.<br>Picture show for all ranks. | APP III.<br><br>RMC |
| | 18th | | C.O. carried out Admin Inspection. Welfare Officer visited Br Divisional Catering Adviser trade testing all cooks. Work on new Information Room and Museum of Jap material commences. | RMC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 19th | | Quiet day. Construction of Information Room continues. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt CAPT., I.O.<br>1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS. |
| | 20th | | Information Room completed. C.O. proceeded on leave. Major Callender assumed command i/c BN. | RMC |
| 0900 hrs<br>1400 hrs<br><br>2000 hrs | 21st | | Information Room and Museum opened.<br>C.O. inspected Information Room and was very pleased with the efforts of "I" Section<br>Picture show cancelled due to inclement weather. | RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC |
| <br>1100 hrs<br>2000 hrs | 22nd | 56½ M/S | Heavy rain<br>Brigadier visited BN area.<br>Picture show. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| | 23rd | | Quiet day. Still raining. Strength Off 22 O.R. 520 | APP IV |
| | 24th | | Voluntary church parade for all denominations. Lt McPHERSON joined BN. | RMC |
| | 25th | | Coy training commences. Training of Reinforcements and personnel from hospital. Major Drew Wilkinson assumes command of BN. Major D.I.H. Callender now 2 i/c of BN. Lt Bagot joined BN. | APP V. RMC |
| | 26th | | Coy training. I.O. recced 2" and 3" Mortar Range. | RMC |
| 0700 hrs<br>1000 hrs<br>1100 hrs | 27th | | R.S.M.s Parade for BN.<br>Leave part left<br>Div Commander visited BN. Saw all Coy Commanders & visited unit lines. | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC |
| | 28th | | Coy Training. | RMC |
| 0830 hrs<br><br>0900 hrs | 29th | | Cadre for R.A. reinforcements commenced. Mules for BN arrived.<br>Beer issue<br>Coy Training. E.N.S.A. Show at 2 Div Rest Camp 54 M/S 2000 hrs | <br>APP VI RMC<br>RMC |
| 0700 hrs<br>0830 hrs | 30th | | R.S.Ms Parade<br>R.A. Cadre. Coy training. Strength return Off 28 O.Rs 588<br><br>RM Crockatt CAPT.<br>I.O. 1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS. | RMC<br>APP VII |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

UNIT :- 1st BN. THE ROYAL SCOTS (THE ROYAL REGIMENT)

Month :- October 1944

Commanding Officer :- LT. Col. J. MASTERTON-SMITH

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 1. 56½ m/s. | Voluntary Church Parades. Day of rest. | RMC |
| 2. | Coy Training. R.A. Cadre. Leave party left (Training Programme) | RMC App I. |
| 3. | Corps Commander visited BN. Coy training & R.A. Cadre. | RMC |
| 4. | Coy Training and cadre. | RMC |
| 5. | Coy training & cadre. Inter Unit football. 1 R.S. v 1/8 L.F. | RMC |
| 6. | Coy training. End of cadre. Lieuts D.H. OGDEN and W.L. LAMBERT joined Bn. | RMC |
| 7. | R.S.Ms drill parade. Major Drew-Wilkinson evacuated sick. Major D.I.H. Callender assumes command of Bn. (Strength Off. 27 ORs. 593) | RMC App. II |
| 8. | Day of rest. Inter-Unit football 1 R.S. v 2 R.N. B.E.S.A. concert in Garrison Theatre at 54 m/s. Imphal-Kohima Rd. | RMC |
| 9. | Coy training. B.E.S.A. Concert. (Training Programme) | RMC App III |
| 10. | Party to IMPHAL to see 2 Div play touring team. Half holiday. | RMC |
| 11. | Coy training. 2 Div concert party at Garrison Theatre (TRNG PROGRAMME) | RMC App IV |
| 12. | Coy training. 2 Div concert party. FILM SHOW. | RMC |
| 13. | Coy training. Concert party, Film Show. (Training Programme) | App V |
| 14. | Coy training. (Strength :- Officers 26 O.Rs 613) | RMC App VI<br>RM Crockatt CAPT., I.O. 1st BN THE ROYAL SCOTS. |
| 15. 56½ m/s. | Church parades. Day of rest and sport. | RMC |
| 16. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 17. | Coy training. Inter Unit football. 1 R.S. v 5 Fd Coy. R.E. | RMC |
| 18. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 19. | Coy training. (Training Programme) | RMC App VII |
| 20. | Coy training. Demonstration of fire plan at 94½ m/s Imphal Rd. | RMC |
| 21. | R.S.Ms Drill parade. Coy training. 2nd in Command inspected Bn Area. (Strength :- Off 25 O.Rs 597) | RMC App VIII |
| 22. | Voluntary Church parades. Day of rest and Sport. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 23. | Brigadier visited Bn. Lt. Col. P.H.C. Hayward relinquishes command of Bn on being repatriated. Lt. Col. S. Dickson (R.S.) visited this Bn. | RMC |
| 24. | Grenade firing for R.A. reinforcements. Coy training. | RMC |
| 25. | Coy training. 2/Lt. E.A. Morse posted to Bn. Inter Unit football 1 RS v 2 Div R.E. (Training Instructions) | RMC App IX |
| 26. | Inter Div Football match at KOHIMA 2 Div v 7 Div | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt I.O.<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots. |
| 27. 56½ m/s. | Coy training. (Training Programme) | RMC App. X |
| 28. | Coy training. (Strength Offs 28, O.Rs 591) | RMC App XI |
| 29. | Day of Rest and Sport. Inter platoon football final. | RMC |
| 30. | Infantry/Tank co-operation demonstration at 94½ m/s Imphal Rd. | RMC |
| 31. | Coy training. Major Masterton-Smith rejoined Bn. Promoted A/LT. Col. and assumed command of the Bn.<br><br>RM Crockatt Capt.<br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots. | RMC |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

UNIT :- 1st BN. THE ROYAL SCOTS (THE ROYAL REGIMENT)

MONTH :- NOVEMBER 1944

COMMANDING OFFICER :- LT.COL. J. MASTERTON-SMITH

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 1. 56½ m/s. | Coy training. Lecture for all officers and selected N.C.Os by G.O.C. in C. 14th Army at HARAM (Imphal Kohima Rd). | RMC |
| 2. | Coy training. Inter-Unit football 1 R.S. (2 Div) v 2 K.O.S.B. (7 Div) | RMC |
| 3. | Coy training. C.O. inspected "C" Coy area. (Training Programme) | RMC App. I |
| 4. | Coy training. Leave party left. C.O. inspected HQ and Admin. Coy areas. Strength :- Officers 29 O.Rs 607 | RMC App. II |
| 5. | Church Parades. Day of rest and sport. | RMC |
| 6. | Mortar Platoon on 2-day mortar shoot. Coy training. | RMC |
| 7. | Mortar Platoon on shoot. Coy training. | RMC |
| 8. | Coy training. Inter-Unit football 1 R.S. v 2 MANCH | RMC |
| 9. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 10. | Coy training. Mortar Pl on shoot. (Training Programme) | RMC App. III |
| 11. | Coy training. Armistice Service. Strength :- Officers 28 O.Rs 604 | RMC App. IV |
| 12. | Voluntary Church Parades. Day of rest and sport. | RMC |
| 13. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 14. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 15. | Coy training. Inter-Unit football 1 R.S. v 1/8 L.F. | RMC |
| 16. | Coy training. Major Menzies rejoined BN from Hospital | RMC |
| 17. | Coy training. (Training Programme) | RMC App. V |
| 18. | Coy training. Down Graded personnel left for G.H.Q., B.B.R.C. DOELALI. Unveiling of 2 Div WAR Memorial at KOHIMA by G.O.C. in C. 14th Army. Strength :- Officers 31 O.Rs 561 | RMC App. VI |
| 19. 56½ m/s. | Church Parades. Day of sport and rest. | RMC |
| 20. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 21. | Bde Sig Exercise. All Coy HQs Sig Platoon and Bn HQ taking part. Remainder of BN on Coy training.<br>A.T. platoon left for new location. Strength 1 Officer, 41 ORs and 41 mules | RMC<br>RMC |
| 22. | Bde Sig Exercise. Coy training. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 23. | Bde Sig Exercise ends. Coy training. Coys stacking surplus kit.<br>Inter Unit football 1 R.S. v 2 Dorset | RMC |
| | 24. | Coy training. Surplus kit to Div dump at Imphal. | RMC |
| | 25. | Unveiling of Bn War Memorial at ARADURA SPUR at 48 m/s Imphal - Kohima Rd. (Training Programme) | RMC App. VII |
| 0200 | 26. | Advance party left for new location.<br>Church parades. Day of Sport and Rest. Strength :- Officers 30 O.Rs 552 | RMC App. VIII |
| | 27. | Coy training. | RMC |
| | 28. | Coy training. | RMC |
| 0700 | 29. | Bn 2 day exercise begins | RMC |
| 1200 | 30. | Bn exercise ends.<br><br>RM Crockatt Captain.<br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment). | RMC |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

UNIT :- 1st BN. THE ROYAL SCOTS (THE ROYAL REGIMENT)

MONTH :- DECEMBER 1944

COMMANDING OFFICER :- LT.COL. J. MASTERTON-SMITH

| Hour, Date, Place | | | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 56½ M.S. | Preparing for move to new location | RMC |
| 0100 | 2 | | Guard of Honour left for Imphal | RMC |
| 0400 | | | Bn left for new location. | RMC |
| 1630 | | PALEL RD. | Bn arrived at 1st staging camp in Palel area | RMC |
| 1730 | | " | C.O. issued orders for following day's move. Strength:- OFF 30, O.Rs 535 | RMC APP. I |
| 0730 | 3 | " | Bn left by M.T. for 2nd staging camp. | RMC |
| 1500 | | TAMU RD. | Bn arrived at 2nd staging camp in area of Tamu | RMC |
| 1600 | | | C.O. issued orders for following day's move. | RMC |
| 0600 | 4 | | Bn left 2nd staging camp for new location | RMC |
| 1700 | | 70½ M.S. | Bn arrived at new location M.S. 70½ Map Ref. RU 585915 | RMC |
| | 5 | | Coys improving camp areas. Digging slit trenches, and raising beds off ground. | RMC |
| 1100 | | | Div Comdr visited Bn. | RMC |
| 1200 | | | Bde Comdr visited Bn. | RMC |
| | 6 | | Coy improving camp areas. LT Parker rejoined Bn. | RMC |
| 0830 | 7 | | C.O. to Div H.Q. | RMC |
| | | | Coys improving camp areas. Making paths | RMC |
| 1400 | | | C.O. returned from Div | RMC |
| | 8 | | A Coy working on road. Remainder of Bn improving camp area. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt. I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment). |
| | 9 | 70½ M.S. | Coys working on camp area. 2 other ranks of the Burma Intelligence Corps attached to the Bn. | RMC |
| | 10 | | Church Parades. Div Comdr lectured to Bn. Strength:- OFF 32, ORs 542 | RMC APP II |
| | 11 | | Coys on Patrol Training | RMC |
| | 12 | | Capt Morrison RAMC rejoined Bn. LT. McLeod RAMC returned to 4th Fd Amb. | RMC |
| | | | B,C,D Coys on Patrol Training. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 13 | Bn on road repairing | RMC |
| 14 | C.O. to Imphal. Coys training. Guard of Honour paraded at Imphal<br>for investiture by the Viceroy. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 15 | Coys on bathing parades and washing of clothes. C.O. returned from<br>Imphal | <br>RMC |
| 16 | B and C Coys on road repair work. H.Q. Coy on bathing and washing<br>of clothes. Brigadier visited Bn. | <br>RMC |
| 17 | Church Parades. Film show. Strength :- OFF 32, O.Rs 680 | RMC APP. III |
| 18 | Bn Exercise. Capt J Morrison and LT Kelly joined Bn. | RMC |
| 19 | A and D Coys on road work, remainder of Bn on training. Corps Comdr<br>visited Bn. Guard of Honour returned from Imphal. Beer issue. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 20 | Coys washing clothes. | RMC |
| 21 | This day a holiday. Xmas dinner for Bn. LT COL Robson (R.S.)<br>visited Bn. | <br>RMC |
| 22 | Coys washing clothes and swimming. 60 reinforcements posted to Bn<br>from 405 Searchlight Bty (4/5 Royal Scots). | <br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt. I.O.<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots<br>(The Royal Regiment). |
| 23 70½ M.S. | Coys on road repair work. | RMC |
| 24 | Church Parades. Day of rest. Strength OFF 34, O.Rs 732<br>39 reinforcements arrived from 405 Searchlight Bty (4/5 Royal<br>Scots) | RMC APP. IV<br><br>RMC |
| 25 | Coy training. Advance party left for new location. | RMC |
| 26 | Bn packing up for move. Film show. | RMC |
| 0800 27<br>1700 " KYIGON | Bn began march to new location.<br>Halt for night at KYIGON Map Ref. RU 629717. Capt Stevenson<br>rejoined Bn. | RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0700 28<br>1330 " WAYA CHAUNG | March off to next stage.<br>Halt for night at Waya Chaung Map Ref. RU 759687 | RMC<br>RMC |
| 0600 29<br>0800 "<br><br>1500 " SHWEGYIN | March off to next stage.<br>Bn arrived at Kalewa, embarked on floats and were towed down<br>Chindwin.<br>Bn all disembarked at Shwegyin and remained there overnight. | RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0630 30<br>1930 " WAINGGYO | Bn moved off by M.T.<br>Bn arrived at Wainggyo, Map Ref. SQ 572571 and formed part of Bde<br>perimeter | RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0600-0630 31<br><br>1130 | Stand to (1/3 of Bn)<br>Digging slit trenches and improving camp area.<br>Bde Comdr visited Bn, gave warning order for future move to<br>concentrate at Kaduma Map Ref. SQ 8740 | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1745-1830 | Stand to (100 per cent). Strength Off 34, O.Rs 752<br><br>RM Crockatt Captain.<br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment). | RMC App V |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
# ~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

UNIT :- 1st BN. THE ROYAL SCOTS (THE ROYAL REGIMENT)

Month - January 1945.

COMMANDING OFFICER :- LT.COL. J. MASTERTON-SMITH

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 0600-0630 1. SQ5757 | Stand to (1/3 of Bn). | RMC |
| 0900-1000 WAINGGYO | Church Services. | RMC |
| 1100 | Div Comd visited Bn, gave C.O. outline of future moves. | RMC |
| 1600 | C.O. gives orders for following days move. | RMC |
| 1745-1830 | Stand To (1/3 of Bn). | RMC |
| 0730 2. | 1 Pl of 'A' Coy move off by M.T. to guard Airstrip in KADUMA area Map Ref SQ8740. | RMC |
| 0800 | Bn march off to new location. | RMC |
| 1100 | Brigadier visits Bn during halt for Tiffen. | RMC |
| 1300 PAGA | Bn halt for night at PAGA area Map Ref SQ717533 (Dig in). | RMC |
| 1745-1830 | Stand to (100%) | RMC |
| 0645 3. | 'I' Sec and Snipers march off to mark route for Bn. | RMC |
| 0700 | Bn march off to next location. | RMC |
| 1500 SQ 880369 | Bn arrived at Map ref SQ 864369 approx 2 miles past KADUMA and spend night (Dig in). | RMC |
| 1745-1830 | Stand to (1/3 of Bn). | RMC |
| 0600-0630 4. | Stand to (1/3 of Bn). | RMC |
| | This day spent on cleaning arms, checking kit, and resting. | RMC |
| 1700 | C.O. to Bde and received orders for next move. | RMC |
| 2130 | Bn march off to new location. | RMC |
| 0500 5. WETPO | Bn Arrive at WETPO and dig in (SR 0223). | RMC |
| 0930 | Brigadier, C.O. and I.O. recce area BITAGAGYA (SR 1012). | RMC |
| 1200 | C.O. received orders from Brigadier on return from recce. | RMC |
| 1200 | 3 Burmans from the village of CHANTHA SQ 9821 arrested by Burma I Corps attached and handed to FSG at Bde. | RMC |
| 1600 | O Group conference. | RMC |
| 1745-1830 | Stand To (1/3 of Bn). | RMC |
| 0700 6. | Bn move off by M.T. for new location. | RMC |
| 0900 | Bn leave trucks and start marching. | RMC |
| 1000 | Bn cross MU River by Pontoon Bridge. | RMC |
| 1130 YONZU 1512 | Bn H.Q. estab at YONZU SR 1512 and dig in. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1230 | YONZU area | Disposition:- A Coy at un-named village SR 141144.<br>B Coy at HMANDAW SR 151141 and KYUNLE SR 160137.<br>C Coy at un-named village SR 154114.<br>D Coy at YONZU SR 151123. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt. I.O.<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots<br>(The Royal Regiment). |
| 1230 | YONZU area | Carrier Patrol to KALEWA and Landing Ground area SR 2012 approx. | RMC |
| 1445 | | Brigadier visited Bn and C.O. receives orders. | RMC |
| 1515 | | D Coy march off to landing ground area SR 2012. | RMC |
| 1600 | | One additional B.I.C. man attached to Bn. | RMC |
| 1615 | | C Coy marched to posns vacated by D Coy. | RMC |
| 1700 | | C.O. held Coy Comds Conference. | RMC |
| 1745 | | Burman caught with large amount of Jap money, questioned and handed over to FSS. | RMC |
| 1745 | | Stand To (1/3 of Bn). | RMC |
| 1800 | | Carrier Patrol returned. 1 Carrier bogged on road and abandoned near KALEWA -1 Mortar Detachment left with D Coy. | RMC |
| 1830 | | Stand Down. STRENGTH - OFF 33, OR's 756 | APP I RMC |
| 0330 | 7. | D Coy reported enemy shelling Landing Ground - no casualties. | RMC |
| 0415 | | A, B, & C Coys report a quiet night. | RMC |
| 0600-0630 | | Stand To. | RMC |
| 0930 | | Carrier Patrol of 1 Pl A Coy set out to SEIKKUN SW 2996. | RMC |
| 0930 | | Bn began march to PAYAN SR 3103. | RMC |
| 1045 | | BYAINGGYAING SR 1509 reported clear by A Coy patrol. | RMC |
| 1100 | | D Coy reported un-named village at SR 202107 clear. | RMC |
| 1230 | | A Coy patrol now at SR 173074 report N.E.S. | RMC |
| 1230 | | D Coy remain at NYAUNGBINTHA SR 2409 to guard guns. | RMC |
| 1400 | | Forward Coy (C) contacted enemy at LEIKCHIN SR 2806. They engaged enemy with Tanks and R.A. support. Casualties, own tps, 1 Killed 7 Wounded. 3 enemy bodies counted. | RMC |
| | SR 2706 | Remainder of Bn at 10 M.S. area SR 2706. | RMC |
| 1500-1700 | | Enemy shelled area near road at 10 M.S. No casualties. | RMC |
| 1615 | | Report from A Coy patrol now North of TA-NAUNGGAW SR 2002 patrolling to village on foot. | RMC |
| 1800 | | C Coy reformed on the East side of LEIKCHIN. Dug in for night. | RMC |
| 1800 | 10 M.S. | Remainder of Bn dug in for night at 10 M.S. area. | RMC |
| | | A Coy patrol reported N.E.S. at TA-NAUNGGAW. Patrol solid for night 1 mile North of village. | RMC |
| 1845-1905 | | Enemy shelled LEIKCHIN area. No casualties. | RMC |
| 2230 | 10 M.S. | Rations arrive at Bn. | RMC |
| 2235 | | Rations and ammo sent up to C Coy by Carrier. | RMC |
| Night 7/8 | | Intermittent shelling outside Bn area, otherwise all quiet. | RMC |
| 0400-0500 | 8. | Enemy shelled C Coy area. No casualties. | RMC |
| 0600 | | C Coy patrolled LEIKCHIN at first light and found it clear. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0900 | | Bn moved forward, B Coy leading with 1 Tp Tanks. | RMC |
| 0930 | | Enemy shelled LEIKCHIN and B Coy held up by enemy at TA-NAUNGGON SR 3004, enemy then engaged with R.A. Local report received of 1 Gun and 50 Japs in PAYAN SR 3103. | RMC |
| 1040 | | Div Comd arrived at Tac H.Q. | RMC |
| 1130 | | B Coy attacked area TA-NAUNGGON with Tank support. | RMC |
| 1130 | | A Coy Carrier patrol reported MABE SR 1900 clear, and is ordered to rejoin Bn. | RMC |
| 1200 | | Enemy again shelled LEIKCHIN area. No casualties. | RM Crockatt Capt. I.O. |
| 1315 | | B Coy reported to be 100 yds from PAYAN. | 1st Bn The Royal Scots |
| 1315 | | C.O., Bty Comd, and O.C. A Coy recce forward. | (The Royal Regiment). |
| 1530 | 10 M.S. | Enemy again shelled LEIKCHIN area. No casualties. | RMC |
| 1545 | | A Coy moved forward less 1 Pl. | RMC |
| 1600 | | A Coy Carrier patrol rejoin Bn. | RMC |
| 1630 | | R.A. begin barrage on PAYAN. C.O. and I.O. moved forward to O.P. | RMC |
| 1702 | | A & B Coys meet slight opposition from Snipers and L.M.Gs. | RMC |
| 1730 | | Brigadier visited C.O. at O.P. | RMC |
| 1745 | PAYAN SR 3103 | B Coy reported that 2 L.M.Gs which had been holding them up had gone and that Coy was now estab North West end of Village. Wireless Comm then lost with B Coy. Intermittent firing was heard till 1845 when C.O. returned to Bn H.Q. area at 10 M.S. | RMC |
| 1750 | | A Coy reported estab East of PAYAN in Pagoda area with Coy H.Q. and 8 Pl. Contact was lost with 7 Pl which later turned up except for a few men who were thought to be with B Coy. A & B Coys casualties, A 3 Killed 3 Wounded, B 4 Killed 3 Wounded. | RMC |
| 2000 | 10 M.S. | A & B Coys reported back to Bn H.Q. that both Coys firmly estab at PAYAN. B Coy ordered to send patrol to Bridge at SR 355008. Dinner meal served. | RMC |
| 0500 | 9. PAYAN | A & B Coys reported PAYAN clear. | RMC |
| 0700 | | B Coy patrol returned, reported movement heard in woods 200-300 yds N of Bridge on West of Canal. | RMC |
| 0730 | | Bn less A & B Coys leave 10 M.S. area to pass through PAYAN - objective Bridge. Order of March - D Coy, Tac H.Q., C Coy, Bn H.Q. | |
| 0800 | | B Coy patrol sent to THALON SR 2902 to contact a Coy of 1/8 L.F. | RMC |
| 0900 | | B Coy patrol reported estab contact with 1/8 L.F. 12 Jap bodies and many documents etc found at PAYAN also ammo for 47 m.m. Gun. Locals reported having seen long barrelled gun with rubber wheels leaving PAYAN previous evening pulled by M.T. | RMC |
| 1145 | | D Coy reported ZIGON SR 3400 clear. | RMC |
| 1237 | | Bridge at Cross Rds reported intact but locals reported it to be mined. D Coy reported 1 Sec over Bridge, L.M.G. opposition. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1400 | | C Coy patrol sent to contact 1 Camerons. | RMC |
| 1430 | | D Coy reported 1 Pl plus 1 Sec over Bridge under cover of smoke.<br>2 enemy L.M.Gs trained on Bridge. | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt. I.O.<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots<br>(The Royal Regiment). |
| 1630 | PAYAN | Smoke screen on Bridge by R.A. and Mortars. | RMC D Coy casualties |
| 1640 | | All D Coy over Bridge. | 2 Wounded. RMC |
| | ZIGON area. | Dispositions for night:- D Coy on East side of Bridge.<br>Bn H.Q., H.Q. Coy and C Coy between ZIGON and Bridge, approx SR 346008.<br>A & B Coys at un-named Village at 6½ M.S. SR 3203. | RMC |
| 1645 | | Sapper Party find mine under Bridge. | RMC |
| 1830 | | Dinner meal arrived.<br>C Coy patrol returned having contacted 1st Camerons East of Canal area SR 3504. On way back captured 1 Jap disguised as Burman at YWADAW SR 3303. | RMC |
| 1845 | | Prisoner and escort left for Bde. I.O. went on behalf of C.O. for orders. | RMC |
| 1930 | | Two patrols left from C Coy.<br>1. One sec standing patrol to Bridge at SW 370991.<br>2. Recce patrol to Bridge at SW 368968 via Distr No. 7A. | RMC |
| 2000 | | D Coy sent patrol from Bridge to Track Junc at SQ 368007 then South West down track to THABYETHA SR 3600 where they heard what sounded like boxes being loaded on a truck. Returned to Bridge via Main Rd.<br>2nd patrol of D Coy left Bridge for Pt 140 on Canal at SW 360996 thence North of Pagoda to wooded area SW 3699, then East to Moat, back to Pt 340 at SR 367002 then through THABYETHA South of Road to Bridge. N.T.R. | RMC |
| 0100 | 10. | Two men returned from C Coy's standing patrol to say that sec estab West of Bridge at SW 370991, but Bridge burned by enemy. | RMC |
| 0130 | | Recce patrol returned and reported, heard three wounded Japs in area SW 3698 and found two empty weapon pits 50 yds North of Bridge at SW 368968, thought heard men (possibly Jap) run away from Bridge, direction SHWEBO. Much noise of vehicles heard and dimmed lights of vehicles observed 1 mile East of Bridge. | RMC |
| 0730 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 0900 | | D Coy advanced from East of Bridge. | RMC |
| 0925 | | Wounded Jap found in trench 150 yds East of Br with magnetic mine and Molotov Cocktail also 1 dead Jap. | RMC |
| 0930 | | D Coy 100 yds from THABYETHA SR 3600. | RMC |
| 0937 | | THABYETHA reported clear by D Coy. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0945 | | 1 local sent back for interrogation. | RMC |
| 0950 | | A & B Coys arrive at ZIGON. | RMC |
| 0955 | | Area Br SW 370999 consolidated. | RMC |
| 1000 | | Br intact thought to be mined. RE proceeding to clear same. Easy diversion on left of Br. | RMC |
| 1010 | | Br all clear, several Jap posns similar to THABYETHA all empty. | RMC |
| 1014 | | C Coy moving to un-named village at SW 3699. Tac H.Q. moving to west of Br at SW 370999. Br clear, Class 30. | RMC |
| 1042 | ZIGON | Br clear, Class 30. | RM Crockatt Capt. I.O. |
| 1100 | | One Pl C Coy in un-named village at SW 3699 as yet no firing. Tk support notified to leave Bn to contact 2 Norfolk at SW 368968. | 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment). |
| 1115 | THABYETHA. | A Coy and Bn H.Q. joined Tac H.Q. at THABYETHA, B Coy remain ZIGON. | RMC |
| 1135 | | D Coy patrol of 1 and 20 men left in carriers. RE armoured car and RA OP to contact 1 Camerons at area MS 1 at SW 403989. | RMC |
| 1200 | | B Coy arrived at THABYETHA. | RMC |
| 1215 | | D Coy patrol arrived back having contacted 1 Camerons at MS 1 SW 386994. | RMC |
| 1535 | | Brigadier arrived and left after short stay. | RMC |
| 1600 | | Brigadier arrived and left after short stay. | RMC |
| 1600 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| | | Night 10/11 quiet. | |
| 0730 | 11 | Bn marched off to new location. | RMC |
| 1300 | BONBWET. | Bn arrived at BONBWET LA 1327 were met by one Coy 2 Worc from 19 Div who moved out as we came, dig in. | RMC |
| 1400 | | Div Comd visited Bn. | RMC |
| 1500 | | Animal Transport rejoined Bn. | RMC |
| 1700 | | Bde Comd visited Bn. | RMC |
| | | Night 11/12 quiet. | RMC |
| 1030 | 12. | Patrol of D Coy 1 Offr and 3 men in carriers left on recce patrol to PINZIN, LA 1913 via CHIMNEY LA 129218 to YINDAW LA 1722 to PONNA LA 1621 to NAGAZIMBA LA 1718 to PINZIN and returned by same route. Patrol went to approx North of PINZIN. Locals reported Japs in villages so patrol did not proceed further. On way back patrol called at HNAWBIN LA 1918 where villagers rushed in from fields to say that Japs were approaching. Patrol then withdrew across country to CHIMNEY and home. | RMC |
| 1900 | | C.O. went to Bde. | |
| 1920 | | C.O. issued warning order to C Coy to move. | RMC |
| 2030 | | C Coy move to establish ambush posn South West of PINZIN. Route from camp to CHIMNEY, to canal junc, LA 130202 to canal and track junc LA 179130. Communication to C Coy failed. | RMC |
| | | Night 12/13 quiet. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RM Crockatt Capt.,<br>(The Royal Regiment). |
| 0845<br>1130<br>1315<br>1700 | 13 | BONBWET. | C.O. left to find out situation C Coy.<br>C.O. returned to report C Coy N.E.S. and was returning to Bn area.<br>C Coy returned to Bn area.<br>Lieut. C.R. Park left Bn. Leave party to U.K. left Bn.<br>Night 13/14 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0950<br>1000<br>1040 | 14 | | C.O. to Bde.<br>Church Service.<br>C.O. returned to Bn.<br>Strength - 32 Offrs. 742 O.Rs. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>APP II RMC |
| 0815<br>0850<br>1400<br><br>1630 | 15 | | C.O. to Bde.<br>C.O. returned to Bn.<br>O Group Conf. C.O. gives orders for move to new location.<br>Rest of afternoon packing of kit prior to move.<br>Lieut. Towers rejoined Bn.<br>Night 15/16 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0630<br>0900<br>1105<br>1300<br>1640 | 16 | <br><br><br>PAUKTAW | Bn march off to new location.<br>C.O. left for Bde Conf.<br>C.O. rejoined Bn on march.<br>Bn arrived at PAUKTAW LA 1902. Dig in.<br>C.Os Conf.<br>Night 16/17 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0900<br>1330<br>1400<br>1530<br>1605<br>1700-1730 | 17 | <br>SADAUNG | Bn marched off to new location.<br>Bn arrived at SADAUNG LF 2187, dig in.<br>One Pl of C Coy plus R.A. O.P. left for Kg at LF 274883.<br>C.O. & I.O. to Bde.<br>C.O. & I.O. to Bde.<br>O Group Conf.<br>Night 17/18 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 1030<br>1630 | 18 | | Visit from Public Relations Officer.<br>Pl of C Coy rejoined Bn N.T.R.<br>Night 18/19 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 1000<br>1300<br>1515 | 19 | | C.O. & I.O. and 2 i/c recce area LF 274882<br>C.O. & Coy Comds recce area LF 274882.<br>C.O & Coy Comds returned.<br>Message received by Div Comd from Army Comd (See APP III)<br>Night 19/20 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC APP III |
| 1045<br>1330<br>1615<br>1710 | 20 | <br><br>SADAUNG | Visit of Lord Louis Mountbatten who speaks to Bn.<br>C.O. & I.O. visited 2 Norfolk.<br>C.O. & I.O. returned.<br>Mortar Pl left Bn area to go to 2 Norfolk at LF 2375. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt., I.O.<br>1st Bn The Royal Scots |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1800<br>1910<br>1900-1945 | C.O. to Bde.<br>C.O. returned.<br>O Group Conf.<br>Night 20/21 quiet. | (The Royal Regiment).<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0830 21<br>1100 YINMAGYIN<br>1300<br><br>1330<br>1700<br>1800<br>1805 | Bn marched off to new location.<br>Bn arrived at YINMAGYIN LF 2276, dig in.<br>Mortar Pl rejoined Bn having fired in support to 2 Norfolk at WETTABOK LF 2773.<br>C.O. & I.O. recce area Kg LF 201693.<br>Def Pl left for SADAUNG Airstrip at area approx LF 2286.<br>O Group Conf.<br>Night 21/22 quiet.<br>Strength - 33 Offrs, 757 O.Rs. | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC APP IV |
| 0900 22<br>0900<br>1030<br>1500<br>1700<br>2100 | A Coy left for LF 202694.<br>B Coy moved to new posn LF 240768.<br>A Coy Comd and C.O. to A Coy to recce new posns.<br>C.O. returned.<br>Def Pl returned to Bn area.<br>A Coy patrol to KONYWA LF 2471 and SHANDAT LF 2470 reported clear (Lt Crockatt J.M. and 3 O.Rs)<br>Night 22/23 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 1220 23<br>1235<br>1330<br>1520<br>1630<br><br>1700<br>1800 WETTHABOK Area | Corps and Div Comds visited Bn area.<br>Corps and Div Comds leave Bn area.<br>C.O. & Coy Comds recce new area at WETTHABOK LF 2773.<br>C.O. & Coy Comds returned.<br>C.O., I.O. & Coy Comds left by MT to new area WETTHABOK - YONBINGAN.<br>Bn marched off to new area.<br>Bn arrived at WETTHABOK and relieve 2 Norfolks.<br>Dispositions:- A Coy still at LF 202694. D Coy at LF 270728.<br>B Coy at LF 270735. Bn HQ at LF 266734.<br>C Coy at LF 264731. Admin area at YINMAGYIN LF 2276.<br>Night 23/24 quiet.<br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br><br><br><br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Capt.,<br>(The Royal Regiment) |
| 0545-0630 24 WETTHABOK<br>1715 Area.<br>1730<br>1800-1830<br>2100 | Stand To.<br>Bde Comd visited Bn area.<br>Bde Comd left Bn area.<br>Stand to.<br>Patrol of D Coy to East ONDAW area.<br>Patrol of D Coy returned N.E.S.<br>Night 24/25 quiet. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0545-0630 25 | Stand to. | RMC |
| 0750 | C.O. and D Coy Comd to Bde. | RMC |
| 0830 | C.O. and D Coy Comd returned. | RMC |
| 0845 | Representatives from 16 Fd RA, 5 Field RE and B Sqn 3 DGs reported to receive orders at YONBINGAN. | RMC |
| 0900 | Tac HQ estab YONBINGAN. Intention D Coy with Tk sp to make Right hook CHAUNG-U LF 2868 then take ONDAW sq LF 2969. Def Pl with REs clearing rd. | RMC |
| 1030 | D Coy moved off. | RMC |
| 1040 | 4 men of patrol of 1/8 LF report to Tac HQ. | RMC |
| 1100 | Tac HQ estab OP at LF 273712. | RMC |
| 1200 | Enemy shelling East of CHAUNG-U. | RMC |
| 1300 | D Coy recce West End of CAHUNG-U, many enemy posns seen but unoccupied. | RMC |
| 1345 | I.O. leaves to contact R.E. party at Br LF 287698. | RMC |
| 1400 | I.O. rejoins Tac HQ. | RMC |
| 1410 | D Coy report sniping from area I.B. LF 294690. | RMC |
| 1500 ONDAW Area | I.O. revisits RE at Br. | RMC |
| 1500 | D Coy patrol in ONDAW, open fire on 20 Japs in village, 10 believed killed. | RMC |
| 1515 | Enemy blows up Br at LF 292696. | RMC |
| 1700 | D Coy ordered back to Bn area - Casualties 2 wounded. | RMC |
| 1945 WETTHABOK Area | C.O. held Conf with A & D Coy Comds and 3 DG concerning OPs for next day. | RMC |
| 2100 | Lieut. Morse with two secs left to estab ambush on rd at approx LF 290697. | RMC |
| 2230 | Lieut. Morse reported now at Br MS 28½ LF 278707. | RMC |
| 0030 26 | Lieut. Morse reported now at blown Br MS 27½. | RMC |
| 0215 | Lieut. Morse reported now in posn. | RMC |
| 0340 | Lieut. Morse reported jitter party NIL results. N.E.S. or heard in area occupied yesterday, has withdrawn his party to South of first blown Br to await first light. | RMC |
| 0545-0600 | Stand to. | RM Crockatt Capt. I.O. |
| 0730 | Lieut. Morse occupied enemy posns at LF 292695 N.E.S. O Group Conf intention to clear ONDAW LF 2969. | 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment). |
| 0900 WETTHABOK Area | Def Pl given task of protecting RE road clearing party. | RMC |
| 0910 | Forward Coy (B) moves off with Tk sp. | RMC |
| 0950 ONDAW Area | Forward troops (B Coy) contacts Lieut Morse's patrol at MS 27½. | RMC |
| 1005 | REs disarm booby trap consisting of trip wire attached to 250 lb aerial bomb. | RMC |
| 1010 | B Coy left for FUP + D Sqn 3 DGs. | RMC |
| 1020 | C Coy left for FUP + B Sqn 3 DGs. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1025 | Lieut Morse's patrol rejoined C Coy. | RMC |
| 1040 | B & C Coys start off from FUP. | RMC |
| 1055 | A Coy rejoined Bn from LF 202694. | RMC |
| 1100 | B Coy halfway through village. | RMC |
| 1113 | C Coy in posn, await orders to contact 1/8 LF. | |
| | B Coy on high ground beyond Pagoda area on right of LITTLE ONDAW | |
| | with a party investigating ONDAW. | RMC |
| 1115 | C Coy contact 1/8 LF who report no enemy in area. | RMC |
| 1121 | C.O. ordered B Coy to contact 2 Norfolks. | RMC |
| 1130 | Tac HQ to rd junc LF 295692. | |
| | B Coy find one LF and 1 Burman both wounded and tied up in hut. | RMC |
| 1145 | Both sent back in ambulance. Another LF reported to be Jap prisoner | |
| | could not be found. REs report rd clear to LF 307686 now clearing | |
| | to NATKAYAING LF 2465. | RMC |
| 1200 | C.O. orders C Coy back. | RMC |
| 1215 | B Coy patrol contacted 2 Norfolk. | RMC |
| 1320 | B Coy patrol rejoined Coy. | RMC |
| 1340 | Tac HQ back to WETTHABOK area. | RMC |
| 1400 | B & C Coys back to Bn area. | RMC |
| 1415 | Def Pl contact 8 Gordons at NATKAYAING LF 2465. | RMC |
| 1515 | Def Pl return to Bn area. | RMC |
| | Night 26/27 quiet. | RMC |
| 0545-0630 27 WETTHABOK | Stand to. | RMC |
| 1100 Area | Div and Bde Comds visited Bn area. | RMC |
| 1330 | C.O. & I.O. recce new location. | RMC |
| 1400 | Adv recce party to new area. | RM Crockatt Capt. I.O. |
| | A Coy patrol (Capt McCance and 8 ORs) in 2 Jeeps to NGATAYAW LF | 1st Bn The Royal Scots |
| | 2660 arrived 1630, NES, stayed night. | (The Royal Regiment). |
| 1400 WETTHABOK | Lieut FDR Currie left Bn. | RMC |
| 1630 Area | A Coy left for new area by MT. | RMC |
| 1630 | C.O. & I.O. returned. | RMC |
| 1715 | C.O. & I.O. to Bde. | RMC |
| 1800 | C.O. & I.O. returned. | RMC |
| 1800 | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 1745-1830 | Stand to. | RMC |
| 0545-0630 28 | Stand to. | RMC |
| 0800 | Bn march off to new location. | RMC |
| 1000 NATKAYAING | Bn arrived at NATKAYAING LF 2465. | RMC |
| | Dispositions:- BN HQ and HQ Coy LF 247657 | |
| | A Coy LF 244655 | |
| | B Coy LF 244657 | |
| | C Coy LF 244653 | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | D Coy LF 248654 | RMC |
| | Standing patrol LF 243647. | RMC |
| 1000 | C.O., I.O. and Brigadier recce to NGATAYAW LF 2660, contacted Capt McCance's patrol. | RMC |
| 1700 | C.O., I.O. and Brigadier returned. Lt McPherson and 2 secs sent to relieve Capt McCance and ordered to ambush any Japs and capture Headman (suspected Jap collaborator). | RMC |
| 2140 | Headman captured. | RMC |
| | Three Gren or Mortar bombs landed 1 mile East of Bn posn. | RMC |
| 1745-1830 | Stand to. | RMC |
| | Strength - 33 Offrs 742 ORs | RMC APP V |
| 0100 29 | Japs cut line to C Coys Standing Patrol, fired 1 shot and dispersed, footmarks found next morning. | RMC |
| 0545-0630 | Stand to. | RMC |
| 0845 | C.O. & Coy Comds recce NGATAYAW LF 2660. | RMC |
| 1100 | Enemy ambush 300 yds North of NGATAYAW reported by Capt Hlatin of BIC. | RMC |
| 1220 | Lt Bagot with one Pl in 3 carriers sent to deal with ambush. Ambush had dispersed by time of his arrival. | RMC |
| 1350 | Bde Comd visited Bn. | RMC |
| 1450 | Div Comd visited Bn. | RMC |
| 1515 | C.O. returned. | RMC |
| 1520 | A Coy left Bn area for new location NGATAYAW LF 2660. | RMC |
| 1610 | Div Comd left Bn area. | RMC |
| | Bde Comd left Bn area. | RMC |
| 1610 NATKAYAING | Order of the Day received from Supreme Allied Commander. See App VI. | RMC APP VI |
| 1800-1845 | Stand to. | RMC |
| | Night 29/30 quiet. | RMC |
| 0545-0600 30 | Stand to. | RMC |
| 0845 | Bde Comd and Coy Comds to Bn HQ. | RMC |
| 0900 | Bde Comd, C.O., and Coy Comds on recce. | RMC |
| 1230 | C.O. and Coy Comds return. | RMC |
| 1600 | O Group Conf. Orders issued for move to FUP and attack on YWATHITGYI, 31 Jan. | RMC |
| | Night 30/31 quiet. | RMC |
| 0230 31 | Bn march off to FUP for attack on YWATHITGYI LF 2359. | RMC |
| 0500 YWATHITGYI Area | Bn arrived at FUP and dug in approx LF 244602. | RMC |
| | Operation Order and details of attack on YWATHITGYI in App VII. | RMC APP VII |
| 1715 | Coys order to consolidate posns for night. | |
| | Dispositions:- Bn HQ and HQ Coy LF 242597 | |
| | A Coy LF 238594 | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | B Coy LF 238594<br>C Coy LF 238594<br>D Coy LF Rd junc LF 234598<br>Casualties - 6 Killed 15 Wounded.<br>Night 31/1 quiet except for small amount of firing.<br><br>RM Crockatt Capt.,<br>I.O., 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment). | RMC |

APPENDIX VII

YWATHITGYI 31 JAN 45

Reference maps 1/25,000 NGAZUN Sheet 3.
Air Photograph attached.
Enlargement attached
Bn Operation Order attached.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

I. YWATHITGYI is a large village running along the North bank of the R. IRRAWADDY, about twenty-two miles west of MANDALAY.

1. Topographical — The village stretches about 1½ miles along the bank of the river, and is about 500 yds wide. It is thickly wooded and surrounded by very open country - mostly paddy fields. From this brief description it can be seen that the objective was a very large one for a single bn. However, owing to commitments elsewhere on the bde front, this was all the infantry force available for the task.

2. Enemy — The enemy left one Coy of 2 bn 124 regt with a few addtl tps to garrison the village. A total strength of just over a hundred all ranks. He had several MMGs, LMGs and GDs, and was supported by guns and mortars on the southern bank of the IRRAWADDY. Judging by what was learned from locals before the operation, and from what was learned from PWs and psns on the ground after, the enemy disposed his tps as far as can be assessed as follows :-

At the eastern approaches to the village he had about 30 - 40 men covering the approaches and positioned in depth into the village itself. Judging by the number of empty posns left at the east end of the village he probably had alternative posns in depth well back into the village itself. These were very well concealed fox-holes and bunkers. In the Old MILL and CEMETERY he had 20/30 tps, with MMGs and LMGs covering the open ground leading to the north of the village.

In the centre of YWATHITGYI in the PO area, and on the road leading north from it, was his HQ and about 20 men. The remainder of the force was probably defending the west end of the village, though evidence of this is not full. He had definitely a posn with an LMG at the Kyaung at 224598.

3. Plan — See operation order.

4. Operation — At 2300 hrs 30 Jan the Pioneer P1 left to lay tapes along the axis of adv and across the start line as on air photograph. This latter was to be the start line for the leading tps before the attack, and to act as a check to prevent them getting too close to the air strike.

At 0230 the bn, less "A" Coy which was already at NGATHYAW LF2660, left NATKAYAING LF 2465 for the FUP area at approx 253604. Order of march was def pl, "C", "B", bn HQ, "D". It arrived in the FUP area at 0500 hrs and immediately dug in. Complete stillness had to be observed from first light onwards, owing to the proximity of the enemy and the necessity to ensure surprise.

At 1030 hrs the def pl relieved "A" Coy, who then rejoined the bn.

At 1140 - 1230 the air bombardment began. It was carried out as follows (see Air Photo att)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1100 - 1200 | three sqns MITCHELLS on A - F |
| 1200 - 1210 | two sqns THUNDERBOLTS on D - F |
| 1210 - 1223 | three sqns HBs - one on wood at East end YWATHITYGYI two on E and F. |

Immediately after the air bombardment had ended, "B" Coy on the right and "C" on the left crossed the tape laid on the previous night, and by 1300 hrs had reached the eastern outskirts of YWATHITGYI, with little opposition, except for a few snipers. They pushed on against slightly heavier opposition to the rd running North from the DAK BUNGALOW, with tks and WASPS helping them fwd.
It was on this rd that the enemy resistance began to stiffen. The enemy opened fire on the leading tps and the speed of the adv was halted temporarily. The enemy posns were extremely hard to pin-point, and each one had to be dealt with separately before further adv could be made.
At 1345 one p1 of "B" Coy with tp tks in sp under Lt Renwick was detached from the Coy, and ordered to go independently to the OLD MILL area. This p1 started off with no opposition, until it reached approx 300 yds East of the MILL itself. Here it came under heavy MG fire from the MILL the cemetery and the North of the village. It suffered several casualties, including the RA FOO with it, and was pinned to the ground.
At 1300 "D" Coy was ordered to stand by to move, and brought into immediate reserve. Major Russell, the coy comd reported to Tac HQ, which by now had established itself at approx 248598.
"B" and "C" Coys were still trying to push fwd, but the craters caused by the air strike considerably hindered the tks, who were unable to give the inf fu11 support at this time. Meanwhile an arty conc had been arranged to help Lt. Renwick's pl fwd to the OLD MILL. This lasted from 1505 to 1515, after which the p1, supported by one tp tks, pushed fwd to within 30 yds of its objective. By this time it had been too depleted by casualties, to enable it to complete its task, and at 1530 the CO ordered "D" Coy to reinforce it, and capture the OLD MILL. Two dets mortars were put under comd OC "D" Coy.
Owing to the thickness of the village, and the devastation caused by the air strike, the two coys in YWATHITGYI found it extremely hard to tell exactly how far they had advanced. The tks had been helping them fwd, and they thought that they were 3/400 yds short of the main rd running North from the PO. It was now 1630 hrs and the CO realised that the occupation of the whole objective before darkness would be impossible. He therefore gave coys a limited objective as follows. "B" and "C" Coys to make firm the village as far west as the main rd.
"D" Coy to continue attack on the MILL area.
"A" Coy to come into immediate reserve in the east end of the village from 242594, to incl the river bank. By 1700 hrs "B" Coy had reached the North of PAGODA at 239594 and "C" Coy was south of it. The tks were ordered to pull out for the night, and it was then impossible for the tps to get as far fwd as their limited objective. The CO therefore issued orders for them to consolidate for the night.

"D" Coy had taken the MILL area and was ordered to consolidate.
"A" Coy was on its way to the East end of the village, and consolidated the posn allotted to it by 1730 hrs. Bn HQ moved fwd and established itself in the KYAUNG at 242597.
After consolidation, patrols were sent fwd from "B" and "C" Coys, but located enemy MGs immediately to their front and were unable to exploit further.
The casualties suffered by the Bn during the days ops were
Killed 5 ORs  Wounded Lt. Pomphrey and 15 ORs.

SEAC
Feb 45

RM Crockatt Capt.,
I.O., 1st Bn. The Royal Scots

WAR DIARY

Unit:- 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)

Month:- February 1945

Commanding Officer:- Lieut. Col. J. Masterton-Smith

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0545 1 YWATHITGYI | D Coy occupied OLD & NEW MILL areas | RMC |
| 0725 | Pl Comdr of A Coy 2 Manch reported under command | RMC |
| 1000-1100 | Breakfast (cooked) and water brought up by mules to all Coys | |
| 1215 | Brigadier and CRA visited Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1300 | Bde LO reported enemy MG on rd between D Coy and rly station | RMC |
| | D Coy patrol sent to investigate | RMC |
| 1310 | Brigadier and CRA left Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1400 | Two plns 2 Manch moved up to D Coy area | RMC |
| 1430 | Div Comd visited Bn HQ | RMC |
| | Further details of 1st and 2nd Feb in APP I | APP I RMC |
| 0900 2 | O Gp Conf | RMC |
| 1650 | CO went forward to D & A Coys | RMC |
| 1800 | CO RETURNED TO Bn HQ | |
| | Coy disposition for night:- A at LF 224593 | |
| | B at LF 243593 | |
| | C at LF 235592 | |
| | D at LF 226595 | RMC |
| ~~2000~~ | ~~Complimentary message to CO from Bde and Div Comdr passed to all ranks~~ | ~~APP II~~ |
| | Own casualties – 9 Killed 20 Wounded | RMC |
| 0600 3 | Patrols from 400 yds EAST YWATHATGYI to 400 yds WEST PYIDAWTHA LF 2259 reported whole NORTH bank of IRRAWADDY clear | |
| | Patrol from Bn HQ to OLD MILL at LF 236599 contacted Def P1 NES | RMC |
| 0845 | Wounded Jap Sgt captured and sent back | RMC |
| 0920 | Bde Comd arrived Bn HQ | RMC |
| 0935 | CRA arrived Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1000 | B Coy patrol went through C Coy linked up with Def P1 then rejoined B Coy NES | RMC |
| 1015 | C Coy patrol to Def Pl at OLD MILL, mopping up on way | RMC |
| 1110 | C Coy patrol contacted Def Pl NES | RMC |
| 1200 | Slight she11ing on C Coy area, one man wounded | RMC |
| 1400 | Jap equipment, arms and amn collected and sent back | RMC |
| 1410 | 6 Bde Comd, Bde Maj and CO lst Royal Berks arrived at Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1430 | Above party with CO recce Coy areas | RMC |
| 1545 | CO and party returned | RMC |
| 1550 | Enemy shelled C Coy area | RMC |
| 1600 | RAF unexploded bomb demolished by RE party | RMC |
| 1800 | Pioneers completed Cemetery at LF 242597 | RMC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Night 3/4 quiet except for one Jap straggler who was shot at in C Coy area<br><br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Captain,<br>(The Royal Regiment) |
| 0600<br>0845<br>0900<br>1200 | 4 | YWATHITGYI | Mortar Pl moved out to support 1/8 LF in KYAUKSE area LF 3264<br>C Coy shot 1 Jap straggler<br>Bn moved by MT to new location, relieved by 1 R Berks<br>Bn settled in new location at LF 307686<br>Afternoon spent in improving area Strength:- 32 Offrs 675 ORs | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>APP II RMC |
| 1030 | 5 | LF 307686 | Public Relations Offr visited Bn<br>Afternoon C & D Coys to Mobile Bath & Refit Unit | RMC<br>RMC |
| 1000 | 6 | | 2 i/c's inspection of area<br>Afternoon remainder of Bn to Mobi1e Bath & Refit Unit | RMC<br>RMC |
| 1000<br>1830 | 7 | | CO & IO recce area Kg LF 361696<br>Film show by Mobile Cinema<br>Toc H gramophone recital | RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0930<br>1000<br>1430<br>1830 | 8 | | CO to conf at Div<br>2 i/c & 2 i/c Coys recce Kg LF 361696<br>ENSA concert<br>Gramophone recital by Mobile Cinema | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0900<br>1100<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1815 | 9 | <br>LF 362694 | Bn march off to new location<br>Bn arrived at new location, dug in<br>Dispositions:- HQ at Chaung LF 362694<br>A Coy at LF 360695<br>B Coy at LF 365696<br>C Coy at LF 363695<br>D Coy at LF 361692<br>Adm area remained at LF 307686<br>C Coy standing patro1 with W/T to observe at Chaung junc LF 364682<br>B Coy " " " " " " " " LF 354681 | RMC<br>RMC<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0345<br>0615<br>0615<br><br>0730<br>1100<br>1815 | 10 | | B Coy patrol returned NTR<br>C Coy patrol returned NTR<br>Two patrols of D Coy left - 1 to contact 2 NORFOLK at Kg 386682<br>2 to contact 1/8 LF at YWATHIT LF 3166<br>D Coy patrols returned<br>Bde Comd visited Bn<br>Standing patrols of B & C Coys left for same area as 9th | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0600<br>0645<br>0700<br>1830 | 11 | | D Coy patrols to 2 NORFOLK & 1/8 LF left<br>B & C standing patrols returned NES<br>D Coy patrol returned NES<br>B & C standing patrols set out Strength:- Offrs 30 ORs 659 | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>APP III RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0500 12 | Lt Bagot and 4 men patrol to LF 393695 and observe area YWATHIT for | |
| 0615 | enemy guns | RMC |
| 0645 | D Coy patrol left | RMC |
| 0730 | B & C patro1s returned NES | RMC |
| | D Coy patrol returned NES | RMC |
| 1100 LF 362694 | RA OP reported 12 unidentified trucks moving between LF 364662 - LF 355681. Thought possibly Japs. D Coy + 2 Det Mortars + RA OP ordered to est themselves at Pt 452 at LF 349681 and investigate | RM Crockatt Captain, I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) |
| 1200 | D Coy set out | |
| 1245 | D Coy arrived at pt 452 LF 349681 | RMC |
| 1315 | D Coy ordered to link up with one tp 3 DG at approx LF 338668 | RMC |
| 1400 | D Coy linked up with tp 3 DG | RMC |
| 1430 | One pl D Coy sent to investigate suspected enemy in LF sq 3666 | RMC |
| 1515 | Pl D Coy having searched area report NES | RMC |
| 1600 | D Coy ordered to return to Bn area, transport supplied | RMC |
| 1630 | D Coy arrived back at Bn area | RMC |
| 1630 | Lt Bagot's patrol returned, reported br at LF 413704 blown, NES in YWATHIT & SAYE | RMC |
| 1830 | B & C patrol set out | RMC |
| 0600 13 | D Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| 0600 | B & C patrol returned NTR | RMC |
| 0600 | Lt Morse and one sec with W/T set patrol to Chaung junc LF 364682 SOUTH down chaung to br at LF 376660 to TA-EINDE LF 382661 | RMC |
| 0730 | D Coy patrol returned NTR | RMC |
| 0900 | Lt Morse's patrol in TA-EINDE reported NES, locals state no Japs there last 15 days | RMC |
| 1130 | Lt Morse's patrol returned | RMC |
| 1830 | B & C Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| 2200 | Lt JH Crockatt and 7 men patrol along SOUTH bank YEMYET-IN to YWATHIT LF 409713 | RMC |
| 0600 14 | D Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| 0600 | Lt J H Crockatt patrol returned NES | RMC |
| 0600 | B & C Coys patrols returned NTR | RMC |
| 0730 | D Coy returned NTR | RMC |
| 1830 | B & C Coy patrols set out. | RMC |
| 0600 15 | B & C Coys patrols returned NTR | RMC |
| 0600 | D Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| 0730 | D Coy patrol returned NTR | RMC |
| 1530-1630 | Bde Comd visited Bn | RMC |
| 1830 | B & C Coys patrol set out | RMC |
| 0600 16 | B & C Coys patrol set out | RMC |
| 0600 | B & C Coys patrol returned NTR | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0730 | D Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| 0900 | CO, IO & Coy Comds recce KYAUKSE LF 3264 area | RMC |
| 1130 | CO, IO & Coy Comds returned | RMC |
| 1430 | ENSA Concert for 1/3 Bn | RMC |
| 1630 | O Group Conf | RMC |
| 1830 | B Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RM Crockatt Captain, (The Royal Regiment) |
| 0600 17 LF 362694 | D Coy patrol set out | RMC |
| 0600 | B & C patrols returned NTR | RMC |
| 0715 | D Coy patrol returned NTR | RMC |
| 0830 | Bn moved off to new location | RMC |
| 0930 LF 320665 | Bn arrived at new location and relieved 1/8 LFs | |
| | Dispositions:- Bn HQ & HQ Coy - LF 320665 | |
| | A Coy - LF 348669 | |
| | B Coy - LF 324661 | |
| | C Coy - LF 329649 | |
| | D Coy - LF 328648 | RMC |
| | ROUTINE PATROLS:- | |
| 1600 | (1) Recce, B Coy one sec, time out 1600, time in 1830 Route, YWATHIT LF 3166 - Contact HQ BIC - AUNGYWA LF 3065 - kg wood LF 310648 - Pagoda LF 317648 - Kg wood LF 318652 - wood LF 332651 | RMC |
| 1700 | (2) Recce D Coy, one sec, time out 1700, time in 1830, To KONYWA LF 3263 | |
| 1830 | (3) Recce C Coy, offr and one sec, time out 1830, time in 0300, Route, wood LF 342655 - 6 MS rd and tr junc LF 371659 - NW up tr 1000 yds - S to just N main rd - WEST along main rd - wood LF 242655 - KYAUKSE LF 3264 | RMC |
| 0630 18 | (4) Recce, B Coy, one sec, time out 0630, time in 0900, Route as per No 1 | |
| 0630 | (5) Recce D Coy, one sec, time out 0630, time in 0800, Route as per No 2 | |
| | All patrols returned NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | Pl of C Coy to est firm base at TA-EINDE LF 3866 while tks and pl 1/8 LFs in carriers recce area SOUTH | RMC |
| 0730 | CO & IO to OP in A Coy area | RMC |
| 0600 | Bde Comd arrived at OP | RMC |
| 0600 | Div Comd arrived at OP | RMC |
| 1020-1200 | Enemy slight shelling of TA-EINDE area | RMC |
| 1130 | Pl of C Coy left TA-EINDE | RMC |
| 1230 | Pl of C Coy arrived back | RMC |
| | CO returned to Bn HQ | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1430<br>1600<br>1700 | 2 Div Concert Party show for 1/3 of Bn<br>B Coy patrol as per No 1 17 Feb<br>D Coy patrol as per No 2 17 Feb Strength 29 Offrs 669 ORs.<br>Both patrols NTR | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC APP IV |
| 0100 19<br><br>0630<br>1145<br>1430<br><br>1600 LF 320665<br>1745 | A Coy patrol to TA-EINDE, Route, down tr running SE from SAUSAGE feature LF 349678 and back NTR<br>B & D Coy patrols as per Nos 4 & 5 17 Feb Both NTR<br>Corps Comd visited Bn<br>2 Div Concert Party show for 1/3 of Bn<br>Beer issue<br>B & D Coy patrols as per Nos. 1 & 2 both NTR<br>D Coy recce patrol to br at LF381604. Route axis main rd KYAUKSE LF 3264 - PAGODA LF 3860 | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Captain, I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) |
| 0100 20<br>0330<br><br>0330<br><br>0630<br>0730<br><br>0730<br>0900<br>1000<br>1430<br>1430<br>1600<br>1700<br>1745 | A Coy patrol to TA-EINDE as per 19 Feb. NTR<br>D Coy recce patrol returned, reported br at LF 381604 intact. Saw two Japs 200/300 yds on rd EAST of br at LF 318604.<br>One Jap seen MS 20 area. Four newly dug posns and one Jap 40 yds SW of rd at MS 20/20½<br>B & D Coy patrols as per Nos. 4 & 5 both NTR<br>P1 of C Coy estab firm base at TA-EINDE for armd coln supporting 2 NORFOLK attack on SAYE LF 4068<br>C.O. to O.P. near C Coy area<br>C.O. ordered Pl of C Coy to return<br>C.O. returned to Bn HQ<br>Lecture by Div Educational Officer<br>2 Div Concert Party show for 1/3 of Bn<br>B Coy patrol as per No. 1<br>D Coy patrol as per No. 2<br>D Coy fighting Patrol to br at LF 381604. Route, axis main rd, KYAUKSE - Pagoda. Tasks, 1. Recce wood at LF 371606. 2. Capture a Jap. | RMC<br><br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br><br>RMC |
| 0100 21<br>0200<br><br><br>0630 | A Coy patrol to TA-EINDE as per 19th Feb. NTR<br>D Coy patrol returned. Reported being fired on from Jap posn area approx LF 365609. Rifle and grenades only. Patro1 shot one Jap but failed to recover body, no prisoners taken, own tps no casualties<br>B & D Coy patrols as per Nos. 4 & 5 Both NTR<br>C.O. recced area 1½ miles SE KYAUKSE LF 3264<br>B Coy moved to new area approx 1½ miles SE KYAUKSE See App.<br>Def Pl take over B Coy old posns at LF 324661<br>Mobile baths and clothing change for all available<br>Bde Comd visited Bn | RMC<br><br><br>RMC<br><br><br>APP VI<br>RMC<br>RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1600 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 1 NTR | RMC |
| 1700 | | D Coy patrol as per No. 2 NTR | RMC |
| 2130 | | 15 - 20 Japs seen by C Coy at approx LF 333647 Japs dispersed when fired on | RMC |
| | | Patrol sent in direction of Jap movement reported NES | RMC |
| 0200 | 22 | A Coy patrol to TA EINDE as per 19 Feb NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 4 NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | D Coy patrol Route KONYWA LF 3263 - contact B Coy on NW rd at approx 23½ MS - up rd to KYAUKSE NTR | RMC |
| 0730 | | Mobile Baths and clothing change for all available during day | RMC |
| 0750 | | Pl of A Coy in carriers start deception move to TA-EINDE then down tr to SOUTH while 1/8 LF attack in area LF 371605 | RMC |
| 0945 | | Pl of A Coy recalled and arrived back at 1050 hrs | RMC |
| 1145 | | C.O. returned to Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1600 | LF 320665 | Def Pl patrol as per No. 1 NTR | RM Crockatt Captain, |
| 1700 | | D Coy patrol as per No. 2 NTR | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal |
| | | One sec D Coy to guard crashed HURRIBOMBER at LF 325635 | Scots (The Royal Regiment) |
| 0100 | 23 | A Coy patrol TA-EINDE NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 4 NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | D Coy patrol as per 22 FEB BTR | RMC |
| 0900 | | 1 i/c and I.O. recce new area at NATKA YAING LF 2465 | RMC |
| | | Mobile Baths and clothing change until 1030 hrs | RMC |
| 1210 | | 2 i/c recce returned | RMC |
| 1430 | | Toc H gramophone recital at CHAUNG-U LF 2968 | RMC |
| 1600 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 1 NTR | RMC |
| 1700 | | D Coy patrol as per No. 2 NTR | RMC |
| 0200 | 24 | A Coy patrol to TA-EINDE NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 4 NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | D Coy patrol as for 22 Feb NTR | RMC |
| 0950 | | Maj Gen Wimberley & Bde Comd visited Bn | RMC |
| 1130 | | Maj Gen Wimberley, Bde Comd & C.O. left Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1250 | | C.O. returned to Bn HQ | RMC |
| 1600 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 1 NTR | RMC |
| 1700 | | D Coy patrol as per 22 Feb NTR | RMC |
| 1830 | | Pl of C Coy sent to guard tk blown on mine at LF 377660 | |
| | | Second Pl of C Coy warned to move at 0630 25 Feb in carriers as escort to tp 3 D.G. to destroy enemy dug in round MAHINDRA DAL Regt at SAYE LF 4068 | RMC |
| 1900 | | D Coy warned to move am 25 Feb to take over protection of amn dump at MS 30 rd SHWEBO - SAGAING | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1930 | | Pl of A Coy ordered to move as fighting patrol to PAGODA LF 368693 to guard NORTH flank of Bde | RMC |
| 2300 | | Pl of A Coy in posn NTR | RMC |
| 0100 | 25 | A Coy patrol to TA-EINDE NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | Def Pl and D Coy patrols as per No. 1 and 22 Feb NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | Pl of C Coy moved off with tp 3 DG to SAYE LF 4068 | RMC |
| 0800 | | D Coy moved to MS 30 rd SHWEBO - SAGAING | RMC |
| 0830 | | A Coy Pl at PAGODA LF 368693 returned | RMC |
| 1045 | | Bn came under comd of 268 Ind Inf Bde | RMC |
| | | Visit by 268 Bde Comd | |
| 1150 | | C Coy pl guarding tk at LF 377660 returned | RMC |
| 1430 | | Pl of C Coy at SAYE returned | RMC |
| 1445 | | Visit by Brig Gen Staff, 33 Ind Corps | RMC |
| 1600 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 1 NTR | RMC |
| | | Dispositions at 1600 hrs:- 1 RS less 5 Coys at LF 322665 | RM Crockatt Captain, |
| | | A Coy - SAUSAGE LF 348669 | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal |
| | | B Coy - defending gun area NORTH of rd at MS 22½ | Scots (The Royal Regiment) |
| | | C Coy - KYAUKSE LF 3264 | |
| | | D Coy — guarding amn dump at MS 30 | |
| | | Def Pl - contour LF 324660 | |
| | | Adm Coy - LF 322661 | RMC |
| 1800 | LF 320665 | A Coy standing patrol to PAGODA LF 366692 (one sec) | RMC |
| 2000 | | A Coy standing patrol in posn | RMC |
| | | B Coy listening patrols out twice during night 400 yds to their SE | |
| | | Strength 27 Offrs 687 O.Rs. | RMC APP VI |
| 0200 | 26 | A Coy Patrol to TA-EINDE NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | C Coy recce patrol. Route, KONYWA LF 3264 - B Coy MS 23½ - up main rd to KYAUKSE | RMC |
| 0630 | | Def Pl patrol as per No. 4 NTR | RMC |
| 0630 | | B Coy recce patrols 1. Down tr SSE to tk/r1y junc LF 343613 | RMC |
| | | 2. Down main rd SE to LF 355618 | RMC |
| 0715 | | A Coy patrol to PAGODA LF 366692 returned NTR | RMC |
| 0725 | | B Coy patrols 1 & 2 returned NTR | RMC |
| 1500 | | Visit by 268 Bde Comd | |
| | | Capt. J.P. Millar left Bn on repatriation. | |
| | | Patrols for night as per 25/26 Feb | RMC |
| 0815 | 27 | Advance party left for new area | RMC |
| 1025 | | Bn moved in Jeeps to new area. Bn back under comd 4 Inf Bde | RMC |
| 1215 | SHWEHLE | Bn arrived at SHWEHLE LF 0761 | RMC |
| 1940 | | O Group Conf | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1940 | Standing patrol C Coy ordered to estab itself on IRRAWADDY at TADAING LF 084606 | RMC |
| 0600 28<br>0615<br><br>1200 LF 102577 | C Coy patrol returned NTR<br>Bn marched off, order of march - C, B, Bn HQ, HQ Coy, D & A to MYITTHA LF 1259 thence across IRRAWADDY in amphibians<br>Bn across IRRAWADDY. Dispositions:- Bn HQ, HQ Coy LF 102577<br>A Coy - LF 107573<br>B Coy LF 098572<br>C Coy LF 102572<br>D Coy LF 096576 | RMC<br><br>RMC<br><br><br><br><br>RMC |
| 1330<br>1600 | Recce patrol from C Coy to lake at LF 096561<br>C Coy patrol returned, reported lake dry. Two vehicles seen on bend in Chaung LF 092558 - PAGODA at LF 083541<br>Complimentary message from Div Comd passed to all ranks, see App<br><br>RM Crockatt Captain,<br>I.O., 1st Bn. The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>APP VII |

Appendix I.

YWATHITGYI D 2 and Z  1 and 2 Feb 45.

Reference Maps  1/25,000 NGAZUN sheet 3.

(all attached to Appendix VII of War Diary, 1st Bn. The Royal Scots for Jan 45.

Air photograph

Enlargement of YWATHITGYI

---

1 February.

During the night 31 Jan/1 Feb a patrol from "A" Coy contacted B and C Coys and found no enemy. A patrol of D Coy contacted A Coy and found no enemy.

In the morning Lt. Renwick's pl rejoined B Coy from the OLD MILL, where it had spent the night. Two plns 2 MANCH reported to come under comd Bn. One pl was put under comd D Coy, and one pl put under comd A Coy, down on the river bank. The latter was given the task of engaging any enemy craft attempting to cross the IRRAWADDY.

At 0745 enemy guns from south of the IRRAWADDY shelled the Bn HQ area and the OLD MILL. No casualties were suffered.

At 1000 hrs a party of three Japs were seen drawing water from the river in front of C Coy. These were engaged by rifle fire and one Jap was hit.

At 1300 hrs patrol of C Coy went forward to try and pin point LMG posns which were holding up the Coy 31 Jan. On the ground near the beach two JAPS dived into a posn 200 yds in front of our line. On the return of the patrol, the posn was engaged by 3" Mortar fire. The enemy were seen withdrawing from it, and the posn was set on fire.

At 1430 one sqn HBs straffed the Mango grove at the west end of the village. Local reports stated later that twelve enemy were killed by it.

At 1500 hrs A Coy found a wounded JAP in their area and made him a PW. He was badly wounded and died before giving any info.

At 1525 two JAPS were seen crossing the IRRAWADDY in a boat. The boat was sunk by MG fire of 2 MANCH and the occupants thought killed.

As dusk approached enemy sniping was encountered by the fwd tps in the village. But this died down as darkness fell, and a quiet night followed.

During the day plans were made for the capture of the rest of YWATHITGYI the following day. It was decided that A Coy should continue the advance on a three pl front through the rest of the village, supported by B Sqn 3 DG and four WASPS. The adv was to be preceded by air and arty conc. D Coy was to hold itself in immediate readiness to help "A" Coy. One Pl of B and C Coys were to follow A Coy with the task of mopping up.

2 February.

The day started with A Coy taking a further wounded PW near their coy posn. Again the PW was too badly wounded to give any inf to prove of immediate use.

During the morning the Def Pl was relieved by 1 Pl DLI and returned to defend Bn HQ.

Owing to the forthcoming air strike on the west end of YWATHITGYI, D Coy had to evacuate its posns in the OLD MILL, and withdraw 500 yds North. This took place at 1030 hrs without interference from the enemy. At the same time A Coy moved up into "B" and "C" Coy area, and formed up ready for their advance. The tks moved up to join them shortly after. At 1150 hrs the air and arty programme began, and was as follows :

1150 - 1225 Three sqns THUNDERBOLTS bombed and straffed D, E and F (See air photograph).

1225 - 1233 Seven btys guns put down arty conc on C and west end of B. Immediately the air strike had ended D Coy reoccupied its posn in the OLD MILL and immediately came under fairly hy mtr and M.G. fire, which lasted for about ½ hr.

A Coy had meanwhile started to push fwd with the tks supporting them. The adv started well. The tks engaged all enemy foxholes and they continued fwd until the right hand pl got held up by hy MG and rifle fire at approx 234595. This pl was held up until 1330 when it eventually by-passed the posn. Meanwhile the other two pls had advanced to the main rd running north from the PO. At the rd A Coy paused to re-group for the advance on the rest of the village, and by 1350 had reached the line of the PAGODA at 232594, still meeting sniper fire.

One tp 3 DG had been ordered to capture the CEMETERY, and by 1425 they reported it clear of the enemy. This area had previously been heavily mtrd and MGed by two dets mtrs and pl 2 MANCH from OLD MILL.

At 1435 the CO issued orders to OC "D" Coy, to take up a posn on A Coy's right flank, and for A Coy to close up to the left. Both Coys were then ordered to continue the advance. The Def Pl relieved D Coy in the OLD MILL. At 1440 the CO issued orders to OC C Coy to move into the P.O area and consolidate.

By 1500 D Coy was in line with A Coy, and the adv continued. A certain amount of enemy shelling landed in the MILL area, but in the village oppsn was becoming lighter. A Coy had, however, by-passed an enemy posn at 1330 and one Pl B Coy was now mopping up this area, supported by one tp tks and one WASP.

The adv of the leading tps continued to the west end of PYIDAWTHA, which they reached at 1632, and they were then ordered to consolidate, with D Coy at approx 226595 and A Coy at 224593. A Coy sent a patrol fwd to the west end of the Mango Grove, who saw four JAPS running away and fired on them. They did not pursue them further, and having searched the remainder of the area, it returned to its Coy.

The whole Bn then consolidated for the night with A, C and D coys as above. "B" Coy extended its posns down to the IRRAWADYY, bn HQ remained unchanged.

The casualties in the day's ops were 9 ORs killed and 20 ORs wounded.

During the night 2/3 Feb, much movement was heard in the village - mostly JAPS who had been cut off trying to get to the river. Two JAP parties were fired on during the night. One was in a boat attempting to cross the river, the other was a party attempting to launch a sampan. In the former, the party's boat was sunk by MG fire, and the latter were grenaded. Screams and groans were heard from both, but it was impossible to assess casualties in the dark.

<u>3 February</u> On the morning 3 Feb mopping up ops continued, and by midday the village was reported clear of the enemy.

At 0825 one JAP Sgt was taken PW and was only slightly wounded in the foot. This PW was most informative. He gave his Coy as 5 Coy, 124 Regt, and its strength at approx 80. There were addtl. Supernumerary tps attached to this Coy, and the tota1 JAP garrison in YWATHITGYI - PYIDAWTHA is estimated to have been about 100 all ranks.

Apart from slight enemy shelling the day was quiet, and the afternoon was spent by recce parties 1 BERKS seeing over the posns. 1 BERKS relieved the bn am 4 Feb, an additiona1 PW was taken and one JAP killed as the bn came out.

Own tp casualties for the whole action were :-

| Killed | Wounded | Missing |
|---|---|---|
| 15 ORs | Lt. Pomphrey<br>36 ORs | - |

Jap casualties estimated at

| | Killed | Wounded | PWs | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By Bn | 40 | ? | 4 | ) A total of 60 plus killed and 4 PWs. (this is probably a modest estimate, as the Jap Sgt said there were few survivors. |
| By a/c | 20 | | | |
| (plus possible a few more killed crossing IRRAWADDY) | | | | |

RM Crockatt Capt
IO 1 RS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
~~or~~
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit:- 1st Bn. The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)

Month:- March 1945

Officer Commanding:- Lieut. Col. J. Masterton-Smith

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 0800 1. LF 102577 | C Coy moved forward to SOUTH of Lake LF 095559. Bn standing by to move. | RMC |
| 0900 | C.O. & O.C. Coys recce new area. | RMC |
| 1140 | Bn marched to new area, less Def Pl, which remained behind to guard R.A. | RMC |
| 1230 LF 096560 | Bn arrived at 096560 and estab posns extending 500 yds EAST & WEST. | RMC |
| 1900 | Recce patrol, Lieut. McPherson and Pl. Task. To recce Pagoda LF 084542 - Village LF 085538 - Pimple LF 081531. If no enemy encountered Pl to occupy Pimple LF 081531. | RMC |
| 2340 | Recce patrol returned reported area patrolled occupied. | RMC |
| 1215 2. | Carrier Patrol from A Coy left, Lieut. J.H. Crockatt with 4 carriers, R.A. OP and 3″ Mortar. Route. Village LF 085538 - Pagoda LF 084542 - High ground LF 081531. Task. To find if enemy in village, Pagoda, High Ground. If unoccupied A Coy to move forward and occupy. | RMC |
| 1300 | Pagoda LF 084542 reported clear by carrier patrol. | RMC |
| 1345 | Two carriers returned from village and reported clear. | RMC |
| 1400 | Capt. McCance and 25 O.Rs A Coy sent forward to occupy village. Reached NORTH end of village when engaged by LMG and Mortar fire from Japs concealed in village and Pagoda area. Lieut Crockatt's carriers also under GD fire approx 200 yds SOUTH of village. | |
| /1430 | /Lieut. Crockatt ordered to withdraw and did so under GD fire. One carrier stuck and abandoned, crew rescued under MG and sniper fire from Pagoda area. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 1500 | Lieut. Crockatt contacted Capt McCance. | RMC |
| 1530 | Both ordered to withdraw to Bn area. | RMC |
| 1600 | Both parties returned to Bn area. 4 men of Capt McCance's party missing. | RMC |
| 1630 | 3 of missing men reported back. Fourth later found dead. | RMC |
| 1700 | C.O., I.O., Capt McCance and Lieut Crockatt to Bde. Patrol sent to look for other missing man - unsuccessful. | RMC |
| 1900 | C.O. and I.O. returned. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2100 | | Lieut Morse and 3 O.Rs sent to find if Japs in in Wood LF 095534.<br>Route. Due SOUTH from Bn area. | |
| 0130 | 3 | Lieut. Morse returned and reported Jap footprints on track at<br>approx LF 093545. Thought Japs lying up between Wood and Village at<br>LF 085538. | <br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 1000 | | C Coy and Tac HQ left Bn area for LF 097542. | RMC |
| 1100 | | C Coy and Tac HQ arrived. | RMC |
| 1100 | | Air strike on SATPYAGYIN LF 0653 | RM Crockatt Captain, |
| 1107 | LF 096560 | GD fire on C Coy. | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal |
| 1115 | | LMG fire on C Coy. | Scots (The Royal |
| 1117 | | Gunner OP pinpointed LMG at LF 095535. | Regiment) |
| 1125 | | C Coy put down 2" Mortar Smoke and HE. | RMC |
| 1135 | | Order from Bde Comd to withdraw to Bn area. | RMC |
| 1140 | | RA fire on area LF 095535. | RMC |
| 1200 | | Village at LF 085539 bombed Chaung EAST of village strafed. | RMC |
| 1225 | | C Coy and Tac HQ returned to Bn area. | RMC |
| 1230 | | Pagoda LF 084542 bombed and straffed. | |
| | | Bde Comd in Bn area. | RMC |
| 1330 | | Carrier patrol to Pagoda area. Task. To try and draw enemy fire. | RMC |
| 1415 | | Carrier patrol returned, reported Japs firing from right of Pagoda.<br>Recovered body of missing man from yesterdays ops. Abandoned<br>carrier found untouched. | <br><br>RMC |
| 1700 | | Abandoned carrier disabled by own Piat fire. | RMC |
| 0815 | 4. | C.O. left for new area. LF 104551. | RMC |
| 0900 | | Bn marched off to new area. | RMC |
| 0930 | LF 104551 | Bn arrived at new area. LF 104551. | RMC |
| 1230 | | Lieut. Kelly rejoined Bn. | RMC |
| 1600 | | O Group Conf. Strength 26 Offrs 687 O.Rs. | RMC APP I |
| 0200 | 5. | Jap patrol 6/8 men on C Coy perimeter fired on by own LMG and<br>dispersed. | <br>RMC |
| 0300 | | Japs fired 4 Grenades from GD. Grenades landed 100 yds SOUTH of Bn<br>perimeter. No casualties.<br>For ops 5 March see OO. | <br>RMC<br>RMC APP II |
| 1030 | | C & D Coys reached start point. | RMC |
| 1055 | | Enemy LMG post knocked out by Flame Thrower at approx LF 095536. | RMC |
| 1120 | | B Coy ordered to move forward to protect C Coy Left flank. | RMC |
| 1145 | | C Coy consolidated on Objective. | RMC |
| 1200 | | D Coy " " " | RMC |
| 1245 | | B Coy consolidating LF 087533 covering track and Chaung. | RMC |
| 1255 | | A Coy ordered forward to occupy Ridge LF 093537. | RMC |
| 1415 | | Bn HQ joined Tac HQ. Coy locations:- Bn HQ LF 086538.<br>A Coy LF 089538 | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | B Coy LF 085536<br>C Coy LF 083537<br>D Coy LF 082539 | RMC |
| 1435 | LF 086538 | Enemy shelling D Coy area. 1 wounded. | RMC |
| 1450 | | Bde Comd at Bn. | RMC |
| 1500 | | Lieut. Bagot and 4 O.Rs left in carrier to contact 1 RWF at LF 114532. | RMC |
| 1700 | LF 086538 | Lieut. Bagot and 4 O.Rs returned. NES.<br>30 Japs killed during days Ops. Own casualties, 1 wounded.<br>Many small articles of equipment and documents captured. | RM Crockatt Captain, I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) |
| 1900 | | Standing patrol 1 sec B Coy on Pimple LF 084525. | |
| 2100 | | Enemy jitter party between B Coy and Bn HQ. Lasted 5 mins. No casualties. | RMC |
| 2130 | | Standing patrol B Coy reported much digging and chopping 100 yds SOUTH of Pimple. | RMC |
| 2330 | | Standing patrol B Coy reported digging continuing and feels anxiety. | RMC |
| 2359 | | Lieut Kelly sent to reinforce standing patrol with additional sec. On arrival killed two Japs and wounded one who escaped. | RMC |
| 0200 | 6. | Jitter party on SOUTH and C Coy perimeter. 1 Jap killed by 2" Mortar fire. For ops orders 6 March see APP III | RMC<br>APP III |
| 0900 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 0930 | | Bde Comd to Bn area. | RMC |
| 1045 | | Tac HQ moved to approx LF 086530. Start line between track junc LF 095524 and point on tr LF 086525. Zero Hour 1130. | RMC |
| 1100 | | A & B Coys leave for start line. | RMC |
| 1130 | | 3" Mortar concentration started on THANGON LF 0851. MMG concentration on High ground SOUTH of THANGON. 16 Fd Regt RA concentration on ACE | RMC |
| | | A & B Coys crossed start line. | RMC |
| 1135 | | Mortar and arty concentration ends. | RMC |
| 1140 | | MMG concentration ends. Enemy shelling LF 086530. | RMC |
| 1145 | | Enemy shelling B Coy WEST of THANGON. | RMC |
| 1150 | | A Coy temporarily held up by enemy LMG. Now moving forward. | RMC |
| 1155 | | B Coy being fired on by LMG on their left. | RMC |
| 1200 | | D Coy moves 100 yds from old A Coy posn. Enemy slight shelling on them. | RMC |
| 1205 | | A Coy ask for RA fire on QUEEN. | RMC |
| 1210 | | B Coy at LF 085515. | RMC |
| 1220 | | Tanks with B Coy approaching objective.<br>A Coy between ACE and KING dealing with LMGs and snipers. | RMC |
| 1225 | | A Coy past KING and attacking QUEEN. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1235 | A Coy on QUEEN clearing it. | RMC |
| | B Coy on objective. | RM Crockatt Captain, |
| 1235 LF 086538 | D Coy moving behind and EAST of A Coy. | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal |
| | C Coy ordered to be ready to move into THANGON with tks. | Scots (The Royal |
| | Air OP directing fire on approx 20 Japs SOUTH EAST of village. | Regiment) |
| | 20/30 Japs pulling out of KNAVE moving SOUTH. | RMC |
| 1240 | Enemy shelling both HE and AP LF 086527. | RMC |
| 1250 | D Coy posn left of wood at LF 095523. | RMC |
| 1325 | C Coy ordered to clear THANGON from EAST to WEST. | |
| | B Coy now at SOUTH WEST corner of THANGON. | |
| | A Coy still clearing QUEEN. Almost ready to move to KNAVE. | RMC |
| 1335 | Japs running from D Coy towards B Coy. | RMC |
| 1340 | KNAVE captured. | RMC |
| 1350 | A Coy set fire to Jap two ton amn truck. | RMC |
| 1425 | C Coy clearing THANGON. | RMC |
| 1430 | D & A Coys ordered to put up 77 Gren Smoke to show posns. | RMC |
| 1435 | THANGON reported clear. Japs blew up one of their own guns. | RMC |
| | A,B,C Coys ordered to consolidate. | RMC |
| | A Coy LF 091508 B Coy on High ground LF 085511 | RMC |
| | C Coy on Spur at LF 084514 D Coy to move to LF 102511. | RMC |
| 1530 LF 091515 | Bn HQ consolidating LF 091515. | RMC |
| 1615 | C.O. went to D Coy to show O.C. D Coy area for consolidation. On | |
| | moving forward to LF 097515 fired on by Japs. | RMC |
| 1620 | D Coy withdrew under Smoke to consolidate at LF 094517. At the same | |
| | time 3" Mortar and MMGs engaged enemy. | RMC |
| 1700 | Water and food sent up to the Coys. | |
| | Japs bodies counted in days ops 10. 2 75 mm guns captured. 1 enemy | |
| | 2 ton truck destroyed. 200 rds 47 mm A/Tk amn captured. Many small | |
| | articles of equipment and docs found. Own casualties 4 Killed 7 | |
| | Wounded. | RMC |
| 2100 | Recce patrol D Coy left for MYINTHA LF 1050. Route. D Coy area - | |
| | 100 yds EAST of tr challenged by enemy. No shot fired patrol | |
| | withdrew. | RMC |
| 0905 7. | Enemy shelling on ridge LF 0951. | RMC |
| 1045 | Div Comd at Bn HQ. | RMC |
| 1100 | Jap 47 mm A/Tk gun found intact. Abandoned by Japs in Bn attack on | |
| | previous day. | RMC |
| 1400 hrs | 3 men in jeep left to join D Coy. | RMC |
| 1430 | Long burst LMG fire heard and A Coy reported Jeep stationary 500 | |
| | yds EAST of their perimeter. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1440-1545 | Capt. Fenton and batman in carrier found jeep and body of driver. Area searched but no sign of other two men. Jeep and body of driver brought back. | RM Crockatt Captain, I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) |
| 1630 LF 091515 | Capt Fenton and one sec Def Pl and two carriers made further search, found body of second man apparently sniped and killed while trying to escape 1500 yds SOUTH EAST of A Coy. Patrol unable to find third man. His equipment found. | |
| 1715 | Patrol returned. | RMC |
| 0800 8. | Tac HQ to D Coy area. Plan. D Coy with one tp 3 DGs and 1 Wasp to destroy enemy in MYINTHA 1050 and return to present location. | RMC |
| 0825 | C Coy temporarily take over D Coy posns. | RMC |
| 0830 | D Coy start advance. 3" Mortar Smoke on MYINTHA from 0825 - 0830. 3" Mortar HE on MYINTHA 0830 - 0845. MG Pl 2 Manch on MYINTHA 0830 - 0900. | RMC |
| 0920 | D Coy under shell fire. | RMC |
| 0930 | D Coy report small village at LF 110507 clear but still under shell fire, suffering some casualties. | RMC |
| 0945 | Own arty engages enemy arty firing at D Coy. | RMC |
| 1000 | D Coy regroup to attack MYINTHA. | RMC |
| 1025 | One Pl D Coy enter village. | RMC |
| 1050 | Pl D Coy report village clear. No enemy encountered. One enemy truck destroyed. | RMC |
| 1053 | One sec C Coy sent to un-named village. LF 110507 to retrieve dead man of D Coy. | RMC |
| 1130 | D Coy returned. C Coy returned from D Coy area to previous location. Casualties - 1 Killed 15 Wounded. | RMC |
| 1300 | Lieut. Gen. NYE V_C I G S arrived in Bn area. | RMC |
| 1310 | " " " " left | RMC |
| 1415 | C.O. 1/8 L.Fs and recce party arrived at Bn area. | RMC |
| 1530 | Carrier patrol of Def Pl sent to contact 20 Div patrol coming from MAGYI LF 0847. | RMC |
| 1630 | 20 Div patrol arrived at A Coy area. | RMC |
| 1745 | Carrier patrol returned. | RMC |
| 0900 9. | Bn marched off to new area. 1/8 L.Fs. took over old area. | RMC |
| 1100 THABYATHA | Bn arrived at THABYATHA LF 0757. Day spent in improving camp area. I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RMC<br>RM Crockatt Captain, (The Royal Regiment) |
| 10. THABYATHA | Day spent resting, cleaning clothes. Organised parties to IRRAWADDY for swimming. | RMC |
| 1930 | Mobile cinema performance. | RMC |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0900 | 11. | Church Services. | RMC |
| | | Resting cleaning clothes and swimming. Strength - 24 Offrs 665 O.Rs | RMC APP IV |
| 1930 | | Div Concert Party band performance. | RMC |
| 0900 | 12. | Bde Comd visited Bn. | RMC APP V |
| 1100 | | C.O. recced new area YWALAGON LF 1652. | RMC |
| | | Bn pack up to move next day. | RMC |
| 0730 | 13. | Bn move by MT to new area. | RMC |
| 0930 | YWALAGON | Bn arrived at YWALAGON LF 1653. | RMC |
| 1400-1600 | | C.O. & Coy Comds recced new area THABAUNG LF 2447. | RMC |
| 1600 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 0500 | 14. | Bn march off to new area. | RMC |
| 0745 | THABAUNG | Bn arrived THABAUNG LF 2447. | RMC |
| 0830 | | Breakfast. | RMC |
| 1000-1230 | | C.O. & I.O. recced area Kg LF 307448. | RMC |
| 1600 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 0600 | 15. | Bn marched off to new area. | RMC |
| 0730 | Kg 307448 | Bn HQ & HQ Coy arrived at Kg LF 307448, A & D Coy TAUKSHAGON LF 3045, B & C Coys at THAYETKAN LF 3244. | RMC |
| 0900 | | Bde Comd visited area. | RMC |
| 1230 | 16. | Bde Comd visited area. | RMC |
| 1400 | | Def Pl patrol to TADA-U LF 4546 fired on from several enemy posns in NORTH EAST of village. 2 Japs killed, 2 probables. Own | |
| 1500 | | Casualties 1 Killed. 2 i/c Coys recced area THINBAN LF 4245. | RMC |
| 1600 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 1845 | | Def Pl patrol returned. | RMC |
| 0500 | 17. | Bn march off to new area. | RMC |
| 0730 | | Breakfast at 6½ MS LF 2448. | RMC |
| 1445 | | Bn continue march. | RMC |
| 1515 | LF 440454 | Bn arrived at new area. BN HQ & HQ COY LF 440454.<br>A Coy LF 443457<br>B Coy LF 442451<br>C Coy LF 442453<br>D Coy LF 437451 | RMC |
| 1605 | | C.O. to Bde.<br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RM Crockatt Captain, (The Royal Regiment) |
| 1230 | 18. LF 440454 | B Coy and Tac HQ leave to search TABETSWE LF 4844. | RMC |
| 1500 | | B Coy and Tac HQ at rly and tr junc LF 487434. Lieut Kelly and Pl sent forward to patrol TABETSWE. | RMC |
| 1530 | | Lieut. Kelly reported village clear. | |
| | | Pl of C Coy sent to LF 469428. | RMC |
| 1700 | | B Coy remained at LF 487434. Tac HQ returned to Bn area. | |
| | | Strength 24 Offrs 669 O.R. | RMC APP V |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0800 | 19. | Recce party to area PALEIK MS LF 5445. | RMC |
| 0900 | | Bn moved by MT to PALEIK MS. | RMC |
| 1100 | PALEIK MS | Bn at LF 550455 in PALEIK MS area. | RMC |
| 1630 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 0630 | 20. | Mortar Pl left to sp 1/8 L.Fs at LF 5647. | RMC |
| | | Recce party left for area LF 565474. | |
| 0730 | | Bn marched to new area. | |
| 0810 | LF 565474 | Bn arrived at LF 565474 after crossing MYITNGE river by Bailey br | RMC |
| | | and took over posns from 1/8 L.Fs. | |
| 1500 | | Mortar Pl returned to Bn. | |
| 1615 | | C Coy moved out under comd 1/8 L/Fs to block gap between 1/8 L.Fs | RMC |
| | | and 2 Norfolk at LF 565480. Def Pl took over C Coy area. | RMC |
| 0600 | 21. | C Coy back under own comd. | RMC |
| 0800 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 0945 | | Tac HQ to LF 596488. Bde Comd at Tac HQ. | RMC |
| 1030 | | A Coy moved forward to consolidate at 553499. No enemy encountered. | |
| 1135 | | C Coy moved forward to 560503. No enemy encountered. | RMC |
| 1200 | | Def Pl ordered to move up and help A Coy consolidate. | RMC |
| 1230 | | C Coy on their objective. B Coy moved forward to 558503. | RMC |
| 1400 | LF 560499 | Bn HQ & HQ Coy LF 560499 A Coy Kg LF 553497 | RMC |
| | | B Coy LF 558503 C Coy Chy LF 559503 | |
| | | D Coy LF 565503 | RMC |
| 2100 | | A Coy killed 1 Jap who entered their perimeter. | RMC |
| | | Lieut. R.L. Reid joined the Bn. | RMC |
| 0700 | 22. | Patrol of D Coy linked up with 1/8 L.Fs at LF 573496. | RMC |
| 1000 | | 1 Jap W.O. captured and sent back for interrogation. | RMC |
| 1700 | | Inter Coy football A v B | RM Crockatt Captain, |
| | | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | (The Royal Regiment) |
| 0900 | 23. LF 560499 | Inter Coy football HQ v C. | RMC |
| | | Day spent c1eaning clothes and improving Camp area. Organised | |
| | | parties for swimming. Organised parties into MANDALAY. | |
| 1100 | | One wounded Jap captured. | RMC |
| 1700 | | Inter Coy football HQ 2 v D. | RMC |
| 0800 | 24. | Inter Coy football HQ 1 v B. | |
| | | EME inspection of all arms. Parties for swimming and into MANDALAY. | |
| | | Beer Issue. | RMC |
| 1700 | | Div Comd Bn HQ. | |
| | | Inter Coy football HQ 2 v Adm. | RMC |
| 0900 | 25. | Church parades. | |
| | | EME inspection of all arms. | RMC |
| 1700 | | Inter Bn football 1/8 L.Fs v Bn. Strength 26 Offrs 674 O.Rs. | APP VI |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0800 | 26. | Inter Coy football HQ 2 v Adm. | RMC |
| 1330 | | Corps Comd Bn HQ. Talks to Mortar Pl on success of 2 Div in recent ops. | RMC |
| 1340 | | Corps Comd left. | RMC |
| | | Order of The Day by Lieut. Gen. Sir Montagu Stopford received and made known to all ranks. See APP VII | APP VII |
| | | G.O.Cs Personal Note No. 3 received and made known to all ranks. See App 8. | App VIII |
| 0615 | 27. | Advance party left for new area. | RMC |
| 0800 | | Final of Inter Coy football B v Adm. | RMC |
| 1645 | | O Group Conf. | RMC |
| 1900 | | Mobile Cinema Show. | |
| | | Message received from H.M. The King by Lord Louis Mountbatten, Supreme Allied Commander SEAC and the Supreme's reply. | APP IX RMC |
| | | Orders received to move from present location to area MYINGYAN PK 7704 | |
| | | Adm orders issued. See App X | APP X |
| 0700 | 28 | Bn moved by MT to new area. | RMC |
| 1800 | KETLAN | Bn arrived at area KETLAN LL 2492. BN HQ LL 247924<br>A Coy LL 246923<br>B Coy LL 248924<br>C Coy LL 235916<br>D Coy LL 246925 | RMC |
| 2100 | | Patrol of C Coy 1 Offr and sec to estab ambush at LL 212918. | RMC |
| 2230 | | 2 Enemy thought dressed as Burmans fired 1 rd GD on Bn perimeter at LL 246925. | |
| | | 4 men very slightly wounded. 1 Evacuated. | RMC |
| 0600 | 29. | C Coy patrol returned NES. | RMC |
| 0800 | | Lieut Morse with recce patrol left for high ground at LL 203942 via DAINGLE LL 2192 | RMC |
| 1230 | KETLAN | Bn marched to new area. | RM Crockatt Captain, |
| 1430 | Kg LL 208919 | Bn less 2 Coys at Kg LL 208919. C Coy at LL 206942. | I.O. 1st Bn The Royal |
| | | Adm Coy and Def Pl at KETLAN. | Scots (The Royal |
| | | On arrival at new area, patrol of C Coy, directed by 2 friendly locals, killed 3 Japs and wounded another who escaped in area Chaung LL 2092. Captured 1 LMG and Docs. | Regiment)<br>RMC |
| 1700 | | Major Russell rejoined Bn. | |
| 2100 | | Lieut McPherson with recce patrol went up tr from fwd Coy to LL 201952. Hit rd 150 yds EAST of rd - tr junc LL 197967, lay up ½ hr. | RMC |
| | | 20 Japs in marching order seen moving NORTH main rd. Heard much movement of Tpt including tr vehs. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2330 | 2 Enemy fired on at NORTH WEST BN perimeter. Lines from Bn HQ to Fwd Coy and Bde both cut. | RMC |
| 0730 30.<br>0800<br>0955<br>1030<br><br>1100<br>1300<br>1540 PETKU<br><br><br><br>2300-2359 | Attack on PETKU LL 1996 began. Tac HQ moved to C Coy area.<br>C Coy moved fwd with sq tks in sp.<br>C Coy in PETKU and Pagoda area. No opposition.<br>B Coy on high ground at LL 202979.<br>D Coy with tks moving EAST down main rd.<br>Tac HQ moved into village.<br>D Coy at br LL 250949 where 1/8 L.Fs contacted.<br>D Coy returned to Bn area.<br>Locations:- BN HQ LL 198968 A Coy LL 197966<br>B Coy LL 200971 C Coy LL 197967<br>D Coy LL 199968<br>NCO and 3 men patrol to LL 202980. NES. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br><br><br><br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0300-0400 31.<br>0545<br>1000<br>1330 | NCO and 3 men patrol to LL 202980. NES.<br>Carrier patrol opened rd to NATOGYI LL 0899 NES.<br>A Coy moved to br LL 250949.<br>Carrier patrol of C Coy linked up with 268 Bde ay NATOGYI LL 0899. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

# WAR DIARY
~~or~~
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

UNIT:- 1st Bn. The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)

MONTH:- April 1945

Commanding Officer:- Lieut. Col. J. Masterton-Smith.

| Hour, Date, Place | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|
| 0700 1. PETKU LL 1996 | Bn marched to new area. | RMC |
| 0945 PYINZI | Bn arrived and concentrated in area PYINZI LL 3293. | RMC |
| 1330 | Def Pl and FOO 16 Fd Regt RA patrol in 4 carriers to YWATHIT LL 2288 via TETLAN LL 2492. | RMC |
| 1700 | Patro1 returned. Much information obtained from locals about Jap dispositions in KOKKOZI LL 2884. Saw one dead Jap. | RMC |
| | Strength - Offrs 26 ORs 674. Major A.F. Hirst MM posted to Bn. | APP I |
| 1700 | B coy left with FOO 16 Fd Regt RA to est ambushes on Eastern & Southern approaches to KOKKOZI LL 2884. | RMC |
| 0700 2. | B Coy returned NES. | RMC |
| 1100 | Jeep patrol to SONGON LL 2287 via KETLAN LL 2492 - YWATHIT LL 2288. | RMC |
| 1300 | Jeep patrol returned having obtained inf of Japs in SADAUNG LL 2283. | RMC |
| 1500 | C Coy moved to SONGON LL 2287 to est patrol base at tr junc LL 219857 to make constant small patrols to detect enemy movement during night in area SADAUNG LL 2283 - TABIN LL 220830. | RMC |
| 1600 | D Coy moved to est ambush in Chaung and tr running East from KUNI LL 3284. | RMC |
| 1900 | C Coy recce patrol 1. Strength NCO and three left to recce N.W. SADAUNG. Encountered patrol eight Japs at LL 223841. | RMC |
| 1900 | C Coy recce patrol 2. Lt Morse and two. Arr at tank LL 218838 where enemy encountered. Patrol fired on enemy and withdrew. During withdrawal patrol got lost and did not return till 0700 hrs 3 April. | RMC |
| 2200 | Recce patrol 1 returned. | RMC |
| 2230 | 150 Japs and 12 horses passed within 40 yds patrol base heading for SADAUNG. | RMC |
| 0015 3. | C Coy recce patrol 3 left patrol base. Strength NCO and three. | RMC |
| | C Coy recce patrol 4 left patrol base. Strength Lt Morgan and three. | RMC |
| 0200 | Three figures approached C Coy perimeter at SONGON LL 2287. Own tps opened fire. One Burman killed One Jap wounded. | RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0400<br><br><br>0415<br><br>1100<br>1200 PYINZI<br><br>1700 | Recce patrol 3 returned having encountered 16 enemy moving to SADAUNG 300 yds North of SADAUNG. Patrol lay up and heard much noise in SADAUNG.<br>Patrol 4 returned having been to LL 225840. Saw large number of Japs moving EAST from SADAUNG carrying packs. Much noise heard.<br>C Coy ordered to return to Bn area.<br>D Coy Patrol to KUNI LL 3284 found it occupied by enemy. Two guns seen. KUNI harassed by Bty 16 Fd Regt RA.<br>D Coy moved to ambush on main Jap escape route at LL 354823.<br>G.O.C's Personal Note No. 4 communicated verbally to all ranks. | <br><br>RMC<br><br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Captain, I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)<br>APP II |
| 0001 4.<br><br><br><br><br><br>0830<br>1700 | D Coy ambushed Jap coln at approx LL 354823. 53 Japs killed incl 3 offrs. Own cas One killed One wounded. Captured material/37 mm A/Tk /two guns complete with sights, one MMG, two LMGs, three Gren dischargers, also large amount of personal equipment, documents, rifles, grenades, SAA etc.<br>D Coy returned to Bn area.<br>A Coy moved to ambush at LL 350824. | <br><br><br><br><br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 1000 5. | A Coy returned NES.<br>Major I.A. Menzies returned to Bn from hospital. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 0800 6. | Major W.A. Russell left on Adv party. Lt B.D. Parker left Bn, to HQ 4 Inf Bde. | <br>RMC |
| 0800 7.<br>0900 | Adv party left for new area.<br>Bde Comd at Bn HQ.<br>Bn packing up to move. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0600 8.<br>0900 LL 820078<br>1230 | Bn moved by MT to new area.<br>Bn arr at LL 820078.<br>Corps Comd at Bn HQ.<br>Strength - 28 Offrs 664 ORs. | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC APP III |
| 9. | Bn waiting to be flown out. Lt C.F. Pomphrey rejoined Bn from hosp.<br>Lt E.S. Mellor left Bn. | RMC<br>RMC |
| Afternoon 10.<br><br><br>2130 approx | 1st party of C.O., Adjt, A & C Coys flown out by Dakotas. Party split up and landed at DOHAZARI and HATAZARI and entrained for CHITTAGONG.<br>1st party at CHITTAGONG. | <br><br>RMC<br>RMC |
| a.m. 11.<br><br>1130 CHITTANGONG<br>1800<br>2100<br><br>2230 CHANDPUR | 2nd party of B, D and HQ Coys flown out by Dakotas. Party split up and landed at DOHAZARI and HATAZARI and entrained for CHITTAGONG.<br>1st party entrained for CHANDPUR.<br>2nd Party arr at CHITTAGONG.<br>2nd party entrained for CHANDPUR.<br>Draft of 146 Party ex Reinf Camp joined Bn at KANCHRAPARA.<br>1st party arr at CHANDPUR and boarded ferry.<br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | <br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RM Crockatt Captain, (The Royal Regiment) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1100<br>1430 | 12. | 1st party left ferry and entrained for KANCHRAPARA.<br>2nd party arr at CHANDPUR and boarded ferry.<br>Major A.D.W. Sanderson rejoined Bn from hosp. Lt D. Morgan left Bn to hosp. | RMC<br>RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0030<br>0300<br>1000 | 13.<br>KANCHRAPARA | 2nd party left ferry and entrained for KANCHRAPARA.<br>1st party arr at KANCHRAPARA and moved by MT to camp.<br>2nd party " " " " " " " "<br>Capt S. Beard and Lt D.T. Matheson joined Bn. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| | 14. | Day spent improving camp area. | RMC |
| 0715<br>0930<br>1100 | 15. | Party left by special train for one days leave in CALCUTTA.<br>) Church Parades.<br>)<br>Strength - 28 Offrs 842 ORs. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC APP IV |
| 0715 | 16. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Lieuts. J.W. Penstone-Franklin, W.H. Thompson, F.C. Walker and A. Ritchie joined Bn. | RMC<br><br>RMC |
| 0715 | 17. | Leave party to CALCUTTA. | RMC |
| 0715<br>1100 | 18. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Div Comd at Bn. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 0715<br>0900<br>1745 | 19. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Bde Comd visited Bn inspected draft.<br>Inter Bn football v 1/8 L.F. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0715 | 20. | Leave party to CALCUTTA. | RMC |
| 0715 | 21. | " " " " | RMC |
| 0715<br>1100<br><br>1745 | 22. | " " " "<br>Church Parades.<br>REME inspection of all instruments, wireless sets and small arms.<br>Football v R.A.F.<br>Strength - 34 Offrs 827 ORs. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC APP V |
| 0715<br>1700 | 23.<br>KANCHRAPARA | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Rugby football v 1/8 L.F.<br>Inter Coy football. Parties for swimming.<br>Mobile laundry in area.<br>Order of the Day by Lieut. Gen. Sir W. Slim, KCB, CBE, DSO, MC, made known to all ranks. | RM Crockatt Captain, I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment)<br><br>RMC APP VI |
| 0715 | 24. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Inter Coy football. Heavy rain in the evening. | RMC<br>RMC |
| 0715<br><br>1745 | 25. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Lieut. J.H. Mackenzie rejoined Bn ex hosp.<br>Inter Bn Football v 1/8 L.F. Inter Coy Footba1l. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0700 26.<br><br>0715<br>1400 | Guard of Honour (Capt. J.A. Stevenson and 33 men) left for investiture by Lieut Gen Leese at BARRACKPORE.<br>Leave party for CALCUTTA.<br>Guard of Honour returned.<br>Inter Coy Football. | <br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0700 27.<br>0715<br>1745 | Lieut. T. Towers and 14 men left for CALCUTTA Docks.<br>Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Football v RAF also Inter Coy. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0715 28. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Major A.K. MacGeorge MC rejoined Bn ex hosp.<br>Heavy rain in afternoon and evening. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC |
| 0715 29.<br>1030<br>1745<br>1800 | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Church Services.<br>Inter Bn Football v 1 R. Norfolk.<br>Church Services. More rain at night.<br>Strength - 34 Offrs 813 ORs. | RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC<br>RMC APP VII |
| 0715 30. | Leave party to CALCUTTA.<br>Special Order of the Day from Major General C.G.G. Nicholson, CBE, DSO, Comd 2 Div received by Commanding Officer and published in Bn Orders.<br><br>I.O. 1st Bn The Royal Scots | RMC<br><br><br>RMC APP VIII<br><br>RM Crockatt Captain,<br>(The Royal Regiment) |

Report on Ops in Hong Kong.

1. This account was prepared by Lt. Col. White, MC, who commanded 2nd Bn Royal Scots at Hong Kong & became a P.W.
2. The account was not written until the summer of 1945. It is in no sense an official account. It is based on information given to Col. White by other Commanding Officers who were P.W.s with Col White. It was compiled at the request of these C.O.s.
3. Where possible Col. White checked the information & deleted what he called "poppycock & face-saving accounts". There are therefore some gaps in the story. One Canadian C.O. refused to give information & is presumably writing his own account.
4. Col. White said that some information had previously been collected by Col. Newman [Newnham], G.1. of Kowloon I.B. Col. Newman was executed whilst a P.W., & the information was buried. Not all the information was accurate.
5. The account is arranged on a day to day basis.
   a) By Bns until withdrawal to the Island.
   b) By Bdes (East & West) after withdrawal to Island.
6. The coloured key shows when various positions were surrendered. The gap in Mt Cameron on 22-23rd Dec resulted from the fact that, although Mt Cameron was reported untenable & evacuated on 22 Dec, Col. White found the position empty on 23 Dec & reoccupied it.
7. Dist. by Col. White as follows:-
   1. Col. White.
   2. W. Office (M.O.I. Records).
   3. Lt Col. Field R.A.
   4. Lt Col. Penfold R.A.
   5. O.C. Winnipeg Grenadiers
   6. O.C. H.K.V.D.C.
   7. O.C. 5/7 Rajput Regt.
   8. O.C. 2/14th Punjab Regt.
8. Address: Lt Col. S. White, M.C.,
   Bellevue,
   Enniskillen,
   County Fermanagh,
   N. Ireland

AN UNOFFICIAL CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE OF EVENTS
8th - 25th December 1941
(Prepared in July 1945, from data supplied by C.O's)
Compiled by Lt.-Col. S.E.M.E. White, MC., The Royal Scots.

INTRODUCTION
The defence of the Mainland was allotted to the Kowloon Inf. Bde., which was to hold the line PORT SHELTER to GINDRINKERS BAY known as the Inner Line. It was some ten miles long. There were prepared demolitions on the TAIPO and CASTLE PEAK roads, which were to be covered by forward troops of the Centre and Left Battalions. MAINLAND HEADQUARTERS, which had been in Jubilee Buildings, Shamshuipo, moved to WATERLOO ROAD on 8th December. All three Battalions of the KOWLOON INF. BDE. were in the line on 8th December, disposed as follows :-

Dispositions on 8th December

| RIGHT<br>5th Bn., 7th Rajput Regiment. | CENTRE<br>2nd Bn., 14th Punjab Regiment. | LEFT<br>2nd Bn., The Royal Scots. | R.A.<br>H.K.S.R.A. |
|---|---|---|---|
| FORT SHELTER - HEBE HILL - KOWLOON PEAK - SHATIN PASS (incl.)<br>5 Coys. forward.<br>Reserve Coy:-<br>CUSTOMS PASS<br>AFV. Patrol on HANG HO PENINSULA.<br>Bn.HQ:-<br>CUSTOMS PASS. | SHATIN PASS (incl.) - WONG UK - SHING MUN (excl.)<br>3 Coys. forward.<br>Reserve Coy:-<br>WEST of TAIPO ROAD.<br>(after withdrawal of Forward Troops)<br>Ford. Tps. Bn. HQ. with HQ at FANLING:-<br>Comdr: 2nd i/c 2/14th PUNJAB REGT.<br>Troops:-<br>1 Coy. (C Coy) 2/14th;<br>4 Bren-Carriers, 2/14th;<br>Det. Field Coy. RE.<br>Det. R. Signals.<br>2 AC's HKVDC.<br>Det. Field Coy. HKVDC. | From SHING MUN REDOUBT at South Corner of SHING MUN Reservoir to TEXACO PENINSULA immediately North of GINDRINKERS BAY with 3 Companies forward,<br>Bn.HQ. at SKEET GROUND, 7th Milestone on CASTLE PEAK RD.<br>FORWD. TROOPS at PING SHAN;<br>2 A.Cs HKVDC and 5 Bren-Carriers 2 RS under Command of 2nd i/c 2 RS.<br>Six Commandos of 5 Other Ranks each, covering the line of the passes WEST of TAI MO SHAN. | 1st MTN.BTY. 5.7 Hows.<br>In support 5/7th Raj. Regt., CUSTOMS PASS.<br>2nd MTN.BTY. 3.7 Hows.<br>In support of 2 RS - TAI WAI.<br>2nd MTN.BTY. 4.5 Hows.<br>In support 2 RS and 2/14th - FILTER BEDS.<br>25th MED.BTY. 6" Hows.<br>- POLO GROUND.<br>60-PDR. 12th Cst. Regt.<br>- STONECUTTERS.<br>Superimposed.<br><br>O.Ps:<br>HEBE - DOME - CROWN - MILLS - SHING MUN - GOLDEN HILL - TEXACO. |

8th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| No contact with enemy. Routine preparations carried on in Line. | At first light (0750 hrs.) enemy crossed the frontier. Forward troops withdrew slowly (having blown the | 0855 hrs: AU TAU BRIDGE blown. | All Batteries shot in and zero lines registered. S.O.S. targets registered. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | demolitions) to TAIPO MARKET where they were attacked at about 1500 hrs. Attack repulsed with heavy losses.<br>1800 hrs. approx: Owing to the danger of being outflanked, forward troops were forced to withdraw to STAFFORD HOUSE Line; at about 2000 hrs. to LOOKOUT RIDGE and later to the WATERFALL Line at TAIPO MEI. | 1400 hrs: Forward troops ordered to withdraw to BROTHERS POINT.<br>1650 hrs: Blow No.622, also the BROTHERS POINT demolitions blown.<br>Forward troops withdraw to DAIRY FARM, patrolling.<br>(These movements were made to conform to the withdrawal on the TAIPO ROAD. No enemy of any strength were encountered this day, on the CASTLE PEAK RD.<br>2200 hrs: Commandos returned to Bn. HQ and reported to:-<br>(1) Enemy pack and mechanized artillery moving into positions KAMTIN VALLEY;<br>(2) A number of enemy troop-laden lorries held up N. of AU TAU BRIDGE. | One Section per Battery moved in advance of main position for deception. |

9th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0850 hrs: Reserve Coy. despatched to fill gap between left and centre Bns.<br>P.M.: Small bodies enemy seen infiltrating into high ground BUFFALO HILL - HEATHER PASS area, having crossed TIDE COVE. Reserve Coy, retained in area East of SMUGGLERS RIDGE.<br>2345 hrs: O.C. Reserve Coy. reported approx. 200 enemy at 184643 just at IN in SHING MUN and forming up in SHING MUN VALLEY. | About midnight 8/9th Dec. forward troops again forced to withdraw owing to threat of enemy landing behind positions from the sea. Moved back to FO TAN VALLEY before first light, all demolitions having been successfully blown.<br>0700 hrs. (approx.): Again withdrew to MONASTERY RIDGE owing to enemy infiltration.<br>1800 hrs.(approx.): Forwd. troops ordered back into Inner Line, having completed their task. | 0515 hrs: 2 RS Commandos reported enemy on path to Catchment North of TSUN WAN WAI village.<br>0540 hrs: Mainland Comdr. ordered the demolition at DAIRY FARM to be blown and forward troops to withdraw to Inner Line.<br>By 0730 hrs. ford. troops and 3 Commandos had returned to Inner Line and reported movements of small enemy parties along line of Catchment and filtering into TSUN WAN WAI. Throughout daylight, Bn. patrolled | 2nd MTN.BTY targets on small enemy infantry parties and mortars.<br><br>2nd MTN.BTY. 5.7 and 4.5<br>25th MED.BTY 6"<br>12th Cst.Regt. 60-Pdrs.<br><br>- all massed on enemy columns on TAIPO ROAD. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | forward, but no contact was again made with the enemy. | |

10th December

| 5/9th Rajput Regiment. | 2/14th Punjab Regiment. | 2nd Bn. The Royal Scots. | R.A. H.K.S.R.A. | The Winnipeg Grenadiers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Shelling of the PBs in forward areas of LEFT and CENTRE forward Coys. Some direct hits.<br>Reserve Coy. still retained in area East of SMUGGLERS RIDGE.<br>0300 hrs: Attack on front of Reserve Coy. Attack repulsed.<br>0800 hrs: Enemy attacked South-East from SHING MUN REDOUBT. Enemy repulsed & seen to move back to SHING MUN ROAD. | Enemy troop movements in front of Inner Line, and shelling of PBs and positions. Several PBs were hit and destroyed. | During night 9/10 December, SHING MUN REDOUBT was attacked and by 0200 hrs. completely occupied by the enemy. As a result, Reserve Coy. 2 RS was side-stepped to protect Bn. right flank, and Left Forward Coys. withdrawn to Bn. Reserve.<br>0730-1130 hrs: Enemy attempts to break out SE & SW from Redoubt repulsed.<br>1100 hrs approx.: 2 RS ordered to withdraw to Line GOLDEN HILL - LAI CHI KOK during the night 10/11th Dec., the loss of the Redoubt having made all ford. positions untenable.<br>Enemy MG and mortar fire from the Redoubt and along the Catchment steadily increased, but no further advance.<br>After dark, Bn. disengaged by Coys. and withdrew to the | 0300 hrs: All A/M Batteries on SHING MUN REDOUBT area.<br>1st MTN.BTY. moved one gun up to TATES CAIRN for targets on TAI PO ROAD.<br>2nd MTN.BTY.3.7 ad 4.5 many targets.<br>Throughout the day, chiefly infantry groups and mortars. Ammunition allotment exceeded. | 0230 hrs: D Coy. left WONG NEI CHONG for Vehicular Ferry. Spent remainder of day at POLO GROUND. This move was made to give Mainland Comdr. a reserve to support any sector of the line as required. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | above-ordered line, which had only been partially dug.<br>Adv.Bn.HQ. - FILTER BEDS HOUSE. | | |

11th December

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0720 hrs: OC. Reserve Coy. reported he was holding localities 95, 97 and 98 but no enemy was being engaged. He had contacted a Platoon of A Coy. 2 RS in locality 99 and had liaised with OC. D Coy. 82 RS on GOLDEN HILL. No enemy were engaged on this front on this day.<br>Reserve Coy. withdrew by order during the afternoon. | | 0730 hrs. approx.: Enemy attacked along whole Bn. front. Two Left Coys. astride CASTLE PEAK ROAD driven out of their posns. but line re-established W. of LAI CHI KOK FEVER HOSPITAL. Repeated enemy attacks against Bn. right flank (GOLDEN HILL area) failed to break through.<br>1800 hrs: Mainland Comdr. informed line not stabilized. | 0935 hrs: 2nd MTN.BTY. engaged enemy North of Left Coys. 2 RS. First salvos short, but quickly lengthened on to enemy.<br>1130 hrs: 25th MED.BTY. 6" Hows. Crashes from POLO GROUND on enemy attacking GOLDEN HILL. | 0925 hrs: D Coy. moved forward in close support to 2 RS and occupied line LAI CHI KOK Pass to P in Pass at 188617. |
| Fortress Operation Order No.3, ordering withdrawal to the Island during night of 11/12th December. | | | | |
| Bn. ordered to cover withdrawal of troops from Mainland & then to occupy MA LAU TONG position DEVILS PEAK.<br>1600 hrs: Rearguard positions taken up.<br>2000 hrs: First elements commenced withdrawal to MA LAU TONG.<br>2359 hrs: Rear elements clear CUSTOMS PASS - KOWLOON PEAK. | Bn. ordered to withdraw via DEVILS PEAK to the Island.<br>2330 hrs: 2nd i/c (Major G.E. Gray) A, B Coys. and details crossed to Island via LYEMUN. | Throughout afternoon enemy attacks decreased and finally ceased.<br>1800 hrs: Commenced thinning out, and disengaged apparently unknown to enemy. Crossed to the Island from KOWLOON OLD CITY PIER.<br>2230 hrs: Bn. re-formed in Murray Barracks with orders | 1st MTN.BTY. commenced withdrawal to DEVILS PEAK.<br>1315 hrs: 2nd MTN.BTY. commenced withdrawal from FILTER BEDS.<br>1300 hrs: 25th MED.BTY. commenced withdrawal. 60-pdr. guns destroyed 'in situ'. | 1500 hrs: D Coy. in positions astride TAIPO ROAD - PIPERS HILL WEST to foothills West of FILTER BEDS. Coy.HQ. - FAHNSTOCK HOUSE.<br>1850 hrs: Covered withdrawal of 2 RS to SHEP KIP MEI and then embarked at KOWLOON DOCK for Island. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | to occupy NE. sector TAIKOO, at first light. | | |
| (Two Platoons Fortress Royal Engineers took up position East of TAI PO - CASTLE PEAK road junction at and embarked for The Island at KOWLOON OLD CITY PIER about 2300 hrs.) | | | | |

12th December

| 5th Bn., 7th Rajput Regiment. | 2nd Bn., 14th Punjab Regiment. | 2nd Bn., The Royal Scots. | R.A. H.K.S.R.A. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0200 hrs: MA LAU TONG positions occupied by A and B Coys., MMGs and mortars. Bn.HQ. & Res.Coy. at HAINAN.<br>0400 hrs: 2 Coys. 2/14th under Lt.Col. Kidd through. Coy. from SMUGGLERS RIDGE rejoined.<br>0800 hrs: Administration Area heavily bombed.<br>1745 hrs: Enemy, strength about 1½ bns. attacked MA LAU TONG position. Trapped by wire and broke down with heavy casualties.<br>2359 hrs: MA LAU TONG evacuated. A Coy., MMGs and mortars withdrew to Admin. Area for embarkation to Island. CHAI WAN position completely occupied. | 0445 hrs: Bn. took over NW sector with A and B Coys. and details plus some MG detachments of 1 Mx. under command of Major G.E. Gray.<br><br>2359 hrs. approx: Remainder of Bn. under Lt.Col. G.R. Kidd arrived in NW sector. | 0700 hrs: A and D Coys. arrived for dispersal in QUARRY POINT & NORTH POINT areas.<br>HQ.Coy. and Bn.HQ. to TAIKOO SCHOOL; B & C Coys. under 2nd i/c (Major S. Burn) to BLUE POOL VALLEY in reserve, and to rest.<br>Daylight recce by small parties; A & D Coys. occupied NE sector after dark.<br>Bn. now under Island Command (Brig. J.K. Lawson), HQ at WONG NEI CHONG.<br>Some 11 PBs had been manned since 1630 hrs. 11th Dec. by improvised MG crews from 1st Mx., details of 2 RS, and No. 3 Coy. HKVDC under command of 2nd i/c 1st Mx. (Major S.F. Hedgecoe). | 1800 hrs: No. 1 MTN.BTY. rapid fire on massed enemy withdrawing into nullahs MA LAU TONG.<br>Tai Tam 6" How. BTY. - several concentrations on A/M targets.<br><br>2200 hrs: No. 1 MTN. BTY. evacuated to Admin. area for embarkation to the Island. |

13th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0430 hrs: Fortress ordered complete evacuation of DEVILS PEAK by first light. | During night 12/13th owing to reports of enemy landings, Reserve Coy. (B Coy.) was twice sent to the | Recce of area. Reorganization and re-equipment of Bn. | No. 1 MTN. BTY. mules all abandoned on DEVILS PEAK, owing breakdown in water transport. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0630 hrs: All troops except picquets withdrawn to Admn. Area awaiting embarkation, by RASC water transport.<br>0730 hrs: Picquets withdrawn.<br>0745 hrs: Bn.HQ. embarked in MTBs.<br>0930 hrs: HMS. "Thracian" & MTB's disembarked at ABERDEEN. | waterfront - once to the Vehicular Ferry and later to R.N. Dockyard. | Declined to take over PAK-SHA-WAN from BBC owing to the already extended front of the two Forward Coys., 2 RS. | |
| 0905 hrs: Arrival of Japanese peace delegate at Murray Pier.<br>1524 hrs: H.E. the Governor's reply to H.E. Lieut.-General Takashi Sakai. | | | |
| Bn. concentrated for rest at TYTAM by 1100 hrs. | Completed occupation of NW. sector. | W.e.f. midnight 13/14th December, Island Comd. ceased, & East Inf. Bde. opened at TYTAM (Brig. C. Wallis).<br>2 RS came under East Inf. Bde.<br>West Inf. Bde. at WONG NEI CHONG (Brig. J.K. Lawson). | |

14th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bn. proceeded to N. Face area to take over from 2 RS. PAK SHA WAN taken over as well from RRC.<br>Bn. lay for night in sub-unit areas with 2 RS. | Reorganisation of Bn. and Bn. area including construction of alternative positions for PB crews. | Some shelling of PBs. Enemy movements observed on DEVILS PEAK and KOWLOON PENINSULA. Some shelling and bombing of BLUE POOL VALLEY.<br>1700 hrs. approx: OC 5/7th and his Bn.HQ. arrived TAIKOO SCHOOL followed after dark by the remainder of Bn. which was dispersed in NE sector. | |

15th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bn. still lying with 2 RS. 2 RS evacuated sector after dark. | Shelling and bombing of Bn. areas. | A.M.: Orders received to hand over NE sector to 5.7th Rajput. and move after dark | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bn. took over N.Face Sector PAK SHA WAN, 3 PBs at CAUSEWAY BAY with 1 Mx. personnel, and CAROLINE HILL. | 2230 hrs: A Coy. 2 RS occupied MAY ROAD area with Coy.HQ in CHATER HOUSE, as Isld. Reserve under command of OC., 2/14th. | to posns. from N. Shore to WANCHAI GAP with one Coy. detached to MAY ROAD as Island Reserve.<br>Recce of new areas.<br>Throughout the day, shelling increased along the N. Shore. A number of PBs in NE sector were destroyed.<br>Observation of enemy movements and collection of junks in KLN.BAY indicated possible enemy attempt at landing.<br>2000 hrs: Handing-over completed, and Bn. moved to new positions. | |

EAST INFANTRY BRIGADE

ISLAND DEPLOYMENT.

from 16th December, 1941.

Troops as at first light 16th December

| TYTAM. | NORTH FACE. | LYEMUN. | COLLINSON - SHEK O. |
|---|---|---|---|
| EAST BRIGADE HQ.<br>Comdr. Brig. C.Wallis.<br>Sig.Sec. R.Sigs.<br>Bn.HQ.- HQ.Coy. RRC<br>Med.Bty. 6" Hows. | 5/7 Rajput Regt.<br>HQ:- TAIKOO SCHOOL.<br>A Coy. QUARRY PT.-PAKSHAWAN.<br>D Coy. NORTH PT.-BRAEMAR.<br>B Coy. CAROLINE HILL.<br>C Coy. Reserve, TAIKOO.<br>No.1 Coy. HKVDC (less 1 Platoon) - TYTAM TUK.<br>One Sec. 18-pdr. BDG's - BRAEMAR.<br>PBs 53, 54, 55 - 1 Mx. | One Pl. 5/7 Rajput Regt.<br>At PAKSHAWAN.<br>Bty.HKVDC - SAIWAN FORT.<br>B.D.L.(RE) PAKSHAWAN.<br>C Coy. RRC. | One Bty. 8 Cst.Regt. RA.<br>9.2" - D'AGUILAR.<br>One Pl. No.1 Coy.HKVDC (4 Bren Carriers)-TYTAM GAP.<br>No.2 Coy. HKVDC - SHEK-O.<br>Royal Rifles of Canada:<br>A Coy - WINDY GAP - D'AGUILAR areas.<br>D Coy. - OBELISK HILL area.<br>B Coy. STONEHILL area. (38 - 39)<br>1st Middlesex:<br>B Coy.- STONEHILL, manning PBs 21 - 30.<br>D Coy.- OBELISK HILL, manning PBs 32 - 39. |

16th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Routine Recce.<br>Heavy morning shelling.<br>Targets: PBs, Docks, and PAKSHAWAN.<br>Afternoon - ditto.<br>Heavy dive-bombing attack PAKSHAWAN, LYEMUN.<br>All PB crews ordered into alternative positions. | Heavy shelling of forward areas.<br>Dive-bombing attack LYEMUN and PAKSHAWAN.<br><br>BDL. operating on programme laid down by 5/7th Rajputs. | |
| | Heavy morning shelling.<br>Targets: Main Road, PBs and PAKSHAWAN. | Heavy shelling of forwd. areas PAKSHAWAN. | |

17th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1220 hrs: Fortress ordered that no hostile action would be undertaken by the enemy during next 3 hours.<br>1540 hrs: H.E. the Governor's reply made to 2nd and final Japanese peace emissaries. | | | |
| | Evening shelling of PBs. Owing to damage to commns. & Lyon lights, crews had to withdraw to tertiary posns. Regt.OP. established to assist RA. OP on MOUNT PARKER. | | |

18th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2130 hrs: Commdr. East Inf. Bde. ordered OC Royal Rifles of Canada to send his platoon which was in positions at BOA VISTA to occupy prepared positions on MOUNT PARKER and forestalled the enemy.<br>Another was to replace former Pl. at BOA VISTA.<br>2205 hrs: 5/7 Rajputs reported to East Bde., enemy definitely in TAIKOO SUGAR REFINERY. | Heavy morning shelling. Targets: PBs, HQ, Reserve areas, Main Rd. Considerable damage to PBs and comms.<br>1600 hrs: Relief Pl sent from A Coy. to relieve PAKSHAWAN.<br>1700 hrs: Intense bombardment along whole front for 1½ hrs. Matsheds and Paint Factory ablaze. Heavy smoke pall.<br>2100 hrs: Landings reported simultaneously at ALDRICH BAY, TAIKOO DOCKS and NORTH POINT.<br>2200 hrs: Enemy after very heavy casualties at TAIKOO and NORTH POINT had gained a footing.<br>2359 hrs: After 1½ hrs. fighting in TAIKOO, HQ. evacuated and details took up positions on N.slopes of MT.BUTLER to support A Coy. No.1 Coy. HKVDC had withdrawn from Sanatorium. | Heavy shelling and dive-bombing of forward areas.<br><br>1700 hrs: Relief Pl. shut up with garrison at PAKSHAWAN owing to bombardment.<br><br>1900 hrs: BDL. permanently "on".<br><br>PAKSHAWAN platoons 5/7th Rajputs surrounded but continued resistance till forenoon of the following day.<br>BDL left "exposed" but crew withdrawn. | |

19th December

| TYTAM. | NORTH FACE. | LYEMUN. | STANLEY. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0400 hrs: Pl. occupying BOA VISTA was ordered forward on to MOUNT PARKER in support of first Pl. Found MOUNT PARKER occupied by the enemy and forced to retire to BOA VISTA at 0900 hrs.<br><br>0800 hrs: Bde.Comdr.issued orders for withdrawal of all troops in TYTAM, COLLINSON-SHEKO and GAUGE BASIN areas, to STANLEY. RRC to occupy outpost position BRICK HILL - SUGAR LOAF - STONE HILL - THE TWINS - REPULSE BAY LOOKOUT by 1600 hrs.<br>RRC and attached troops had passed through TYTAM GAP by 1300 hrs. | 0200 hrs: A/M position attacked from left rear and evacuated for fresh position higher up.<br>0550 hrs: This position in turn again attacked from left rear. Enemy Pl. bumped into this position frontally in close formation and suffered very heavily. Heavy small-arm fire heard from A Coy. area and certain surviving PBs along sea-front.<br>1st Light: Bn.HQ. and surviving details withdrew via JARDINES L.O.- GAUGE BASIN - TYTAM TUK crossroads.<br>Former already occupied by enemy with fresh waves advancing up its Northern slopes from direction of TAI HANG VILLAGE.<br>0800 hrs: OC 5/7 Raj. contacted Bde.Cdr, and gave him report of the situation. Ordered to protect TYTAM TUK crossroads till all Bde. troops were clear en route to STANLEY.<br>1300 hrs: Bn.HQ. and remnants withdrew in rear of Bde. to STANLEY. A and D Coys. 5/7th Rajput areas and surviving PBs believed finally overcome about this time. | PAKSHAWAN area overcome some time after daylight.<br><br>COLLINSON - SHEKO.<br><br>Forts D'AGUILAR, COLLINSON and CHUNG AM KOK guns spiked and evacuated.<br>No.2 Coy. HKVDC and RRC elements evacuated from COLLINSON area by 1200 hrs. | 1600 hrs: Stanley position occupied.<br>RRC in outpost position<br>5/7th Rajput remnants in reserve.<br>8th Cst. RA.- STANLEY FORT<br>RA. personnel without guns formed themselves into rifle Coys. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Bde.HQ. in STONE HILL HQ. shelters. |

20th December

| S T A N L E Y. |
|---|
| 0001 hrs: East Brigade Commander issued orders for RRC to attack at 0800 hrs.<br>RRC. ordered to advance along Repulse Bay Road. Objectives: (1) REPULSE BAY - MIDDLE SPUR - VIOLET HILL; (2) WONG NEI CHONG GAP. 1 Pl. No.2 Coy. HKVDC; No.1 Coy. (MG) HKVDC and two 18-pdr. BDGs to assist advance. Bde. HQ. moved to private house 200 yds. W. of STONE HILL.<br><br>1500 hrs: RRC having failed to enter REPULSE BAY, further attack called off and RRC ordered to re-occupy original outpost line for the night. All other troops withdrew again to STANLEY. |

21st December

| |
|---|
| 0730 hrs: RRC ordered to advance via BRICK FIELDS - GAUGE BASIN - VIOLET HILL to occupy WNC GAP. Advance held up in GAUGE BASIN area. Bde. column again withdrew to STANLEY with same outpost position reoccupied, less A Coy. RRC in REPULSE BAY HOTEL area.<br><br>1000 hrs: Bn. HQ. 5/7 Rajput evacuated by MTB to ABERDEEN. HMS.'Cicala' air-bombed and sunk. |

22nd December

| |
|---|
| Heavy shelling of all areas.<br>East Inf. Bde. moved to PRISON OFFICERS' CLUB. |

23rd December

| |
|---|
| 0300 hrs: Details RRC arrived back in STANLEY. Coy. REPULSE BAY RIDGE; Coy. STANLEY MOUND; Coy. STANLEY VIEW; Coy. SUGAR LOAF HILL; Bn.HQ. STANLEY VIEW.<br><br>1400 hrs: Enemy attempt at infiltration, and shelling of all areas.<br><br>2200 hrs: Main outpost line abandoned; units moved back to new line on STANLEY PENINSULA. Less one Coy. RRC and No.2 Coy.HKVDC holding CHUNG AM KOK area. |

24th December

| |
|---|
| Bde.HQ. moved to STANLEY PORT.<br>A.M.: Patrol activity. Extensive moves of enemy troops in hills. Arrangements made for RRC to be relieved for rest and re-organisation. Shelling of Bde.HQ. |

2100 hrs: RRC relieved and occupied STANLEY BARRACKS to rest and re-organize. Line taken over by units 1st.Mddx. and HKVDC.

2400 hrs: Heavy attack launched by Japanese. Confused fighting throughout the night; by dawn line compelled to retire on to previously prepared line held by 30 Bty. and 36 Bty.

25th December

A.M.: No serious attack; considerable mortar fire and very heavy shelling of STANLEY PORT.
1400 hrs: Unsuccessful counter-attack by one Coy. RRC.
1800 hrs: Unsuccessful counter-attack by another Coy.RRC.

WEST INFANTRY BRIGADE

ISLAND DEPLOYMENT.

from 16th December, 1941.

Troops as at first light 16th December

| WONG NEI CHONG. | ABERDEEN - BENNETTS HILL - LITTLE HONG KONG. | WANCHAI GAP. | NORTH-WEST SECTOR. |
|---|---|---|---|
| WEST BRIGADE HQ.<br>Comdr. Brig. J.K. Lawson.<br>Sig.Sec. R.Sigs; D Coy. W/Gren. (Bde.Reserve).<br>Troops:-<br>2nd Bn. The Royal Scots (from North Face to WANCHAI GAP).<br>1st Middx. Regt. HQ.- LEIGHTON HILL (218557), manning PBs 1, 5 to 11, 36 to 39, 33a and 59.<br>2/14th Punjab Regt.- (NORTH WEST SECTOR), manning PBs 58 and 60 to 72 inclusive.<br>Winnipeg Grenadiers (less 1 Coy.) South West Sector.<br>HKVDC - HQ. PEAK MANSIONS.<br>No.3 Coy.- WONG NEI CHONG.<br>No.4 Coy.- VICTORIA PEAK.<br>No.5 Coy.- KENNEDY TN. GAP.<br>No.7 Coy.- MAGAZINE GAP. (Sanatorium). | C Coy. W/Grenadiers with HQ in shelters<br>NORTH ABERDEEN RESERVOIR.<br>A Coy. W/Grenadiers with Coy.HQ in LITTLE HONG KONG Shelters.<br>C Coy. 1/Mx. Regiment with Coy. HQ in LITTLE HONG KONG SHELTERS.<br>- Manning PBs 12 to 20. | Winnipeg Grenadiers<br>HQ Coy.in houses along COOMBE RD. and on WANCHAI POLICE STATION HILL.<br>Bn.HQ. WANCHAI SHELTERS.<br>B Coy.- POKFULAM.<br>2nd Bn. The Royal Scots; Forwd Coy. from N.Shore PBs 56, 57 & 57a to KENNEDY ROAD EAST.<br>Centre Coy. BOWEN ROAD RE-ENTRANT by night. Dispersed to South by day.<br>Rear Coy. MIDDLE GAP RD. GARAGE area. Bn. HQ. - No. 526 on MIDDLE GAP RD.<br><br>A.M.: High-level bombing attack on ABERDEEN DOCKYARD area. | 2nd Bn. 14th Punjab Regt.<br>Bn.HQ.- Junction of MACDONNELL & GARDEN RDS.<br>A Coy - UNIVERSITY area.<br>B Coy.- Reserve Coy. CENTRAL POLICE STN. area.<br>C Coy.- LOWER PEAK TRAM STATION.<br>D Coy.- KENNEDY RD. WEST.<br><br>1 Coy. 2 RS - ISLAND RESERVE - MAY ROAD area. |
| | During day MAGAZINE GAP bombed and communications temporarily disrupted. | | |

17th December

| |
|---|
| All troops continued improving positions. Intermittent bombing and shelling of the areas. |
| 1220 hrs: Fortress ordered that No Hostile Action should take place during the next three hours.<br>1540 hrs: H.E. the Governor's reply made to second and final Japanese Peace Emissaries. |

| |
|---|
| Two gramophone records (1) Home Sweet Home and (2) a Hindustani record were repeated, amplified by loud speakers, from the KOWLOON PENINSULA throughout nights of 16th/17th and 17th/18th December, clearly audible at WANCHAI GAP. |
| Bombing and shelling of all areas intensified. |

18th December

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2300 hrs:<br>Sub-units informed some enemy had landed at TAIKOO and were probably moving towards the city. | | AM: High-level bombing attack on ABERDEEN.<br>MAGAZINE GAP bombed and shelled throughout the day.<br>Forward Coy. 2 RS on NORTH FACE heavily shelled.<br>2125 hrs: Forward Coy. reported red Verey-lights from the direction of NORTH POINT followed by heavy MG fire all along front of 5/7th Rajputs.<br>Heavy enemy shelling of TAIKOO area. | |

19th December

| |
|---|
| WONG NEI CHONG. |
| 0100 hrs: D Coy. W/Grenadiers occupying prepared positions West Infantry Brigade area.<br>0155 hrs: Brigade Comdr. ordered OC W/Grenadiers to send him 3 Platoons. Two of these Platoons were found from HQ Coy. and one from E Coy. W/Grenadiers. OC 2 RS took over defence of WANCHAI GAP.<br>On arrival at West Inf.Bde. HQ. these Platoons were dispersed as follows:- 1 Pl. to occupy Road junction, STUBBS ROAD - TAI HANG ROAD. 1 Pl. to J.L.O. to engage the enemy reported to have occupied J.L.O.<br>This Pl. engaged the enemy; suffered casualties including Pl.Comdr. killed; and was finally over-run on the lower slopes of J.L.O. One Pl. sent forward to MT. BUTLER to occupy positions. Engaged by enemy en route; suffered casualties including Pl.Comdr. killed; survivors returned to WNC.<br>0230 hrs: Forward Pl. No.3 Coy. HKVDC on North slopes of J.L.O. over-run by 300 enemy.<br>0230 hrs: Bde.Comdr. ordered A Coy. W/Gren. out of LITTLE HONG KONG positions, to WONG NEI CHONG GAP. |

From here, 0500 hrs., A Coy. less 1 Pl. (but completed by 1 Pl. from Reserve Coy.) was sent to J.L.O. to engage advancing enemy. At first light it found the high ground occupied by enemy. During heavy fighting this Company was surrounded by the enemy and suffered heavy casualties; all officers were killed and the survivors fought their way back to WNC.

0400 hrs: Fortress ordered C.E. to organize a party with a fighting role for WONG NEI CHONG GAP. Some 70 British and 70 Chinese Sappers left Shouson Hill at 0600 hrs. under command of Lt.Col. R.G. Lamb RE., and at 0530 hrs. arrived WNC Gap but found access to Bde. HQ impossible, and finally withdrew at 1030 hrs. in order to take part in any properly supported attack that might be staged. Two sections were left astride BLACKS LINK - SHOUSON HILL track.

0415 hrs: Reserve Coy. 2/14th Punjab Regt. ordered forward and occupied the HILL RING CONTOUR 225523, East of TAI HANG ROAD, to prevent enemy infiltration along TAI HANG ROAD. Reported in position and in touch with 1 Mx. HQ at 0925 hrs.

0530 hrs: 1 Pl. A Coy. WG. from BENNETT'S HILL reported to West Inf.Bde. Comdr. Later joined RE party in WNC Gap; engaged the enemy and then withdrew to WANCHAI GAP.

0545 hrs: Lt.Cdr. H.W. Dulley, Hong Kong RNVR, and party of 12 officers HKRNVR arrived POSTBRIDGE to investigate fifth-column activities. Found enemy in vicinity; joined RA in POSTBRIDGE where Comdr. Dulley took command until killed.

0700 hrs: Bde.Comdr. ordered 2 RS to send up Reserve Coy., which had been liberated from Fortress Reserve, as enemy were all round Bde.HQ. This Coy. left WANCHAI GAP on trucks for STUBBS RD - TAI HANG ROAD crossroads at 0728 hrs. A party of 5, led by a Sergeant, entered Bde.HQ. Shelters about 1130 hrs., but were all killed. Coy. reduced to effective strength of 15, held up 200 yards N. of WNC GAP.

0730 hrs: 1 Pl. E Coy. W/Gren. from BELCHERS POINT, reported West Inf.Bde. 0800 hrs. Two Pls. D Coy. W/Gren. engaged enemy and were cut off from Coy. HQ. Finally outflanked, and after casualties withdrew to WANCHAI GAP and reported Bn. HQ.

0740 hrs: Enemy seized WNC POLICE STATION.

0830 hrs: R.N. party, HMS. 'Thracian', some 160 strong under Comdr. A.L. Pears, assembled at ABERDEEN, with orders to report to Comdr. West Inf.Bde. at WNC GAP. Ambushed on trucks some 250 yards S.

1000 hrs: OC. 2/14th Punjab Regt. ordered by Fortress HQ to send one section (3) Bren-gun carriers to WNC GAP to assist in evacuation of West Inf.Bde. HQ. 2nd-Lt. Kerfoot, in charge, was killed. Carriers shot up by enemy from high ground overlooking road near West Inf.Bde. HQ. and were forced to withdraw to HQ. 2/14th Punjab Regt., having suffered casualties.

1000 hrs: Comdr. West Inf.Bde. phoned Fortress HQ that he and his staff were about to fight their way out of their Shelters, and enemy were actually shooting into them. Brig. J.K. Lawson was killed just outside Bde. Shelters.

1300 hrs: Fortress Opn. order No.6 issued for 2 RS (less 1 Coy.) with 1 Coy. W/Gren. and Fortress RE. to attack and clear WNC GAP and JLO at 1500 hrs.

1530-1730 hrs: 2 RS less A Coy. (Island Reserve) already sent to the relief of West Inf.Bde. HQ. with HQ Coy. W/Gren. and party Fortress RE, attacked WNC GAP and the West slopes of JLO, moving astride MT. NICHOLSON - MT. CAMERON and up the WNC GAP ROAD from HAPPY VALLEY. After considerable casualties the attack was finally held up some 300 yards from the Gap on N. and W. sides, by heavy and accurate fire from the high ground East of the Gap and from the slopes of JLO. Further daylight advance was impossible without artillery support.

1830 hrs: OC 2 RS reported personally to G.O.C. in Fortress HQ. and received orders for night attack on WNC Gap and JLO.

2030 hrs approx: About 100 Indian personnel from 1st Mtn.Bty. and 3rd Med.Bty. RA. at STANLEY, under Majors E. deV. Hunt and J. Fielding, RA., with two ACs HKVDC. reached the vicinity of WNC Gap from the South.

2100 hrs: ACs reached the Gap but only a few RA could follow them. Major Fielding RA. was killed.

2230 hrs: Major Hunt RA., Major Hodkinson and Lt. Campbell, WG., and a small party of W/Gren. attacked WNC POLICE STATION from the North but were driven back by grenades from the high ground S. of the new TYTAM MILITARY ROAD.

20th December

0100 hrs: D Coy. 2 RS reached WNC Gap from N side, and contacted ACs ~~of~~and Major Hunt's RA party. D Coy. attacked the POLICE STATION KNOLL and was engaged with the enemy in and around the Gap until 0300 hrs. when it was joined by a composite HQ Coy. and B Coy. 2 RS (less 1 Platoon) from BLACKS LINK. A combined attack with D Coy. on POLICE STATION HILL was beaten off by the enemy.
0300-0600 hrs: 2 RS staged 3 attacks on POLICE STATION HILL, supported by MGs manned by W/Gren from MT. NICHOLSON, but were unable to capture it. Patrols from C Coy. 2 RS on the left found W slopes of JLO held by about 500 enemy and the new Military Road from WNC to TYTAM swept by enemy machine-gun fire.
At first light, were forced to withdraw to less exposed positions MT.NICHOLSON S. - BLUE POOL VALLEY.

19th December

| WANCHAI GAP |
|---|
| 0030 hrs: Bde.Comdr. phoned OC 2 RS and informed him enemy were pushing along N. Shore and had reached PB.51.<br>0255 hrs: Bde. Comdr. on concentrator to OC 2 RS, 2/14th and W/Gren., informed them enemy in some considerable force had landed at NORTH POINT, and had been ferrying over more during the night. Enemy appeared to have made good the ridge to JLO, which they attacked and captured. West Inf.Bde. were sending out one Platoon to investigate.<br>0500 hrs: G.O.C. spoke to OC 2 RS and ordered him to send one section of Bren-gun carriers to OC 1 Mx. at his HQ on LEIGHTON HILL (218537). At 0440 hrs. OC 1 Mx reported their arrival.<br>0600 hrs: Information from West Inf.Bde. that enemy had driven HKVDC off MOUNT PARKER.<br>0728 hrs: Reserve Coy. 2 RS (A Coy.) left WANCHAI GAP for relief of West Bde. HQ.<br>0900 hrs: 2 RS sent out officers patrol to contact above Coy., - failed to contact.<br>0935 hrs: Adjutant 2/14th reported their D Coy. just below JLO and in touch with 1st Middlesex.<br>1130 hrs: GSO.1 phoned orders for 2 RS to stand and fight in present positions.<br>1225 hrs: Message from A Coy. 2 RS "Am held up 200 yds. N. of Bde.Shelters. Only 15 effective left. Bde.HQ. not yet directly attacked." This was repeated to Fortress HQ.<br>1330 hrs: Fortress Opn. Order No.6 received, ordering 2 RS (less 1 Coy.) to clear WNC GAP and capture JLO from South.<br>1500 hrs: 2 RS moved forward to the attack, assisted by HQ Coy. W/Gren. from WANCHAI GAP and one Platoon C Coy. W/Grenadiers from ABERDEEN. (Account of this attack, see WNC column). This left OC W/Gren. with only his Bn.HQ. at WANCHAI GAP, B Coy. coming in to HQ from BENNETTS HILL. There were also details of RE and personnel of rear Bn. HQ. 2 RS. |
| C A R O L I N E  H I L L  -  N O R T H  S H O R E. |
| 1st Middlesex HQ. at LEIGHTON HILL.<br>0030 hrs: West Inf.Bde. Comdr. reported to Bn. Comdrs. that the enemy were pushing along N. Shore and had reached PB.51.<br>D Coy. 5/7th Rajputs Platoon areas at NORTH POINT opposite HONG KONG ELECTRIC POWER STATION, in position and resisting enemy until about 1300 hrs.<br>0440 hrs: 2 Bren-gun carriers 2 RS, reported for duty at 1 Mx. HQ.<br>Throughout the day fighting continued around these localities and the Power Station, but no further penetration was made and the line was stabilized - CEMETERY RIDGE - PB.53.<br>1100 hrs: approx: Fortress HQ. ordered 2 Coys. 2/14th Punjab Regt. to counter-attack and assist the withdrawal of D Coy. 5/7th Rajputs from CAUSEWAY BAY RESERVOIR area.<br>1400 hrs: 2/14th Punjab rendezvous at ROYAL NAVAL HOSPITAL where their CO had completed his recce. and had met OC. 1 Mx. and OC. B Coy. 5/7th Rajputs on LEIGHTON HILL, gave out his orders.<br>Bn. passed through CEMETERY RIDGE - LEIGHTON HILL line and unopposed reached CAROLINE HILL, which had been vacated. From here, under cover of Bn. mortars and MGs., moved forward to make good a prominent ridge overlooking CAUSEWAY BAY RESERVOIR. The objective was reached in spite of heavy resistance; some 2 Bns. of enemy were surprised at close quarters marching up the Catchment. The Reservoir area was clearly visible but there were no signs of any of our own troops. |

Prior to this attack, GSO.1 had ordered OC. 2/14th Punjab to return to our lines before dark; the object of the attack having been attained, Col. Kidd ordered his two Coys. back to HAPPY VALLEY area.

20th December

S H O U S O N  H I L L  -  L I T T L E  H O N G  K O N G.

1000 hrs: From UNIVERSITY area, A Coy. 2/14th, strength 2 officers 25 men, was ordered by Fortress HQ to move forward and clear ABERDEEN - SHOUSON HILL ROAD. Enemy were contacted astride ISLAND ROAD between ABERDEEN and DEEPWATER BAY in too strong a position to be dislodged.

21st December

With the assistance of a number of Naval personnel and details of other units in the vicinity, a final attack was organised by Lt.Col. Kidd, OC. 2/14th Punjab Regt. The attack reached almost the summit of SHOUSON HILL when in the face of very heavy fire from more than one direction all personnel of 2/14th were either killed or wounded, including Lt.Col. Kidd who was killed, and we suffered heavy casualties.

23rd December

0900 hrs: Fortress HQ (GSO.1) ordered LITTLE HONG KONG to be evacuated.

20th December

| CEMETERY RIDGE-N.SHORE. | BLUE POOL VALLEY - TAI HANG ROAD. | MOUNT NICHOLSON | WANCHAI GAP |
|---|---|---|---|
| Survivors 5/7th Rajputs from NORTH POINT and B Coy. from CAROLINE HILL under IO (all BO's killed), occupied posns. along CEMETERY RIDGE with Z Coy. 1 Mx. on LEIGHTON HILL, under command OC 1 Mx. at VENTRIS ROAD.<br><br>Mortar shelling and sniping along whole ridge throughout the day.<br><br>*I.O = Indian Officer* | 0630 hrs: C Coy, 2 RS astride BLUE POOL ROAD - SIR CECILS RIDE south of TAI HANG ROAD.<br>B Coy. 2/14th Punjab Regt. at RING CONTOUR 225528 and in touch with 2 RS.<br>1230 hrs: Enemy attacked B Coy 2/14 positions. Attack repulsed. 1 Pl. C Coy. 2 RS sent to give close support to B Coy. 2/14.<br>1330 hrs: B Coy. 2 RS sent forward to cover gap between C Coy. and B Coy. 2/14th Punjab positions, and succeeded in occupying positions EAST of SIR CECILS RIDE.<br>1830 hrs: Enemy from JLO attack on B Coy. 2 RS driven off.<br>Heavy rain during night 20/21st December appeared to deter further enemy attacks and gave 2 RS time to reorganize and dig-in fresh positions. | About 0730 hrs. 2 RS (less 1 Pl.) finding the positions taken up untenable by daylight, withdrew over the N. slopes of MT.NICHOLSON to Bn.HQ. at entrance to 41 STUBBS RD, covered by composite HQ Coy. Remnants of A Coy. held N.slopes of MT. NICHOLSON.<br>1200 hrs: Adjt.2 RS sent out to contact HQ Coy. and remnants D Coy.<br>He found Capt. Ford with these troops in posn. which though exposed was considered tenable.<br>1730 hrs: Preceded by accurate mortar-fire, enemy attacked 2 RS positions. First attack repulsed but the second about 1830 hrs. turned the flanks of HQ and D Coys. and forced Capt. Ford to withdraw.<br>Covered by heavy mist they disengaged and moved back to Bn.HQ. | Intermittent engagements throughout the day by survivors of D Coy. WG in Shelters WNC Gap.<br>0930 hrs: B Coy. ordered to evacuate POKFULAM and report to Bn. HQ., which it reached at 1300 hrs.<br>1800 hrs: B Coy. W/Gren. sent along BLACKS LINK to attack WNC Gap via BLACKS LINK. Attacked by enemy at MIDDLE GAP.<br>Enemy repulsed, Coy. re-organized and prepared to carry out attack at first light 21st Dec.<br>0930 hrs: Fortress RE with 1 Pl. W/Gren. ordered to occupy posns. on WANCHAI GAP POLICE STATION HILL, N. of COOMBE RD., and to be prepared to bring fire to bear eastwards along N. slopes of MT. CAMERON and the BOWEN RD. REENTRANT.<br>Positions occupied and organized in three Pl. localities and contact made with No.7 Coy. HKVDC.<br>Coy.HQ. F.RE. was at 547 MIDDLE GAP RD - (Potter's).<br>Rain; visibility bad; enemy night attacks repulsed. |

21st December

| CEMETERY RIDGE-N.SHORE. | BLUE POOL VALLEY - TAI HANG ROAD. | WANCHAI GAP |
|---|---|---|
| 1300 hrs: OC 5/7 Rajputs arrived from STANLEY and joined 1 Mx. HQ at VENTRIS ROAD.<br>1700 hrs: OC 5/7 Rajputs visited the Indian posts on CEMETERY RIDGE, which he re-organized.<br>2 RS Platoon which had been lent to assist in defence, returned to its own unit.<br>1700 hrs: 1 Mx. HQ. moved to GILMANS GARAGE, HENNESSY ROAD.<br><br>Mortar shelling and sniping all day. | 2 RS positions now as follows:<br>From N. slopes of MT.NICHOLSON astride REPULSE BAY ROAD - BLUE POOL ROAD to SIR CECILS RIDE with 1 Pl. in close support of B Coy. 2/14 in area RING CONTOUR Hill 225528 and some 200 yds. South of TAI HANG ROAD.<br>0630 hrs. approx: Enemy attacked from direction of WNC and JLO; attack broken up. Enemy then opened mortar and MG fire all along front of 2 RS and B Coy. 2/14 but did not follow up with an attack.<br>1430 hrs: Enemy attacked astride BLUE POOL ROAD. Attack held up; positions restored by counter-attack.<br>1500 hrs. approx. 1 sec. MMGs from 2/14 reported to HQ. 2 RS for duty and were sited to cover JLO from high ground area 40 STUBBS ROAD.<br>1630 hrs. approx: Left of 2 RS line and area held by B Coy. 2/14 heavily mortared and machine-gunned from JLO. Defenders driven out of their positions. Remnants of B Coy. 2/14 withdrew to 2 RS HQ at 41 STUBBS ROAD.<br>1830 hrs: Determined enemy attack drove 2 RS N. of TAI HANG ROAD.<br>1900 hrs: 2 RS counter-attack reopened the road and positions South of road occupied for remainder of night 21/22nd December. | 0730 hrs: B Coy. W/Gren. attacked by enemy and driven out of MIDDLE GAP positions with casualties, withdrew to WANCHAI GAP.<br>0930 hrs: GOC spoke to OC W/Gren. and ordered him to hold MOUNT CAMERON.<br>W/Gren. HQ Coy., remnants of A and B Coys. and 1 Pl. C. Coy. occupied and prepared positions on MOUNT CAMERON.<br>A party of some 50 Fortress RE manned the Southern slopes of MOUNT CAMERON under command of W/Gren., leaving 1 Platoon F.RE. in position just West of WANCHAI GAP on POLICE STATION HILL.<br>1000 hrs: Major G, Trist, 2nd i/c W/Gren. assumed command of all troops on MT.CAMERON. Enemy artillery and mortars active.<br>Heavy rain at night. |

22nd December

| CEMETERY RIDGE-N.SHORE. | BLUE POOL VALLEY - TAI HANG ROAD. | WANCHAI GAP |
|---|---|---|
| 0530 hrs: Patrols sent out failed to contact 2/14 Coy. on right flank as this Coy. had withdrawn.<br>1200 hrs: G.Ops. ordered line to bend back from CEMETERY to prevent enemy penetrations via BLUE POOL ROAD area. This to be carried out immediately, in daylight.<br>1500 hrs: New dispositions all occupied but movement had caused heavy mortar-fire and casualties including Coy.Comdr.<br>1600 hrs: 1 Mx occupied slopes of EUROPEAN CEMETERY - MORRISON HILL - RACECOURSE - LEE THEATRE - CANAL ST. EAST - WATER FRONT. | 0730 hrs: D Coy. HQ W/Gren. remnants and composite personnel WG, who had engaged the enemy continuously since 19th and had exhausted their ammunition, surrendered in WNC Shelters. Effective fighting strength - 15.<br>1130 hrs: Very heavy mortar-fire was put down on all 2 RS positions followed by enemy attack, which, failing to penetrate positions, withdrew. MMG. Sec. 2/14 received direct mortar shells, all killed and guns destroyed.<br>1200 hrs: 5/7 Rajputs seen from 41 STUBBS RD., vacating CEMETERY RIDGE and appeared to occupy positions round HAPPY VALLEY.<br>1300 hrs: Fortress HQ ordered 2 RS and B Coy.2/14 Punjab Regt. to withdraw to a line W. of MT.NICHOLSON CAMP - RING CONTOUR 21524 - N. astride STUBBS ROAD, near the EUROPEAN CEMETERY.<br>1900 hrs: 2 RS commenced to disengage and by 2000 hrs. were clear of positions, apparently undetected.<br>2100 hrs: 2 RS reported to Fortress HQ as having occupied new positions. | 2000 hrs: Heavy enemy mortar-fire, followed by LMG fire on forwd. posns. MT.CAMERON. Determined enemy attack penetrated between right flank of WGs and left flank of F.RE. platoon. Actg.Bde.Cmdr. (Col. H.B. Rose, MC.) informed of evacuation of MOUNT CAMERON and withdrawal of W/Gren. to MOUNT GOUGH. Withdrawal covered by Fortress RE platoon in positions on WANCHAI POLICE STATION HILL. Personnel of 2 RS rear Bn. HQ. under Major J.R. Pirie, whose party had first to evacuate some 20 European women and children from MIDDLE GAP ROAD; also the Adv. Dressing Stn. had to be cleared by him. At about 2100 hrs. Major Pirie was ordered to withdraw to the Peak. Bde. HQ. withdrew from WANCHAI GAP Shelters and opened West of MAGAZINE GAP at No. 515 The Peak. About 2359 hrs. HQ W/Gren. moved back to MOUNT GOUGH. Our artillery opened on MOUNT CAMERON. |

23rd December

| HAPPY VALLEY - HENNESSY ROAD. | STUBBS ROAD - WANCHAI GAP. | BENNETT's HILL - ABERDEEN. |
|---|---|---|
| A.M.: Increasingly heavy Arty. and mortar fire along whole of RIDGE and LEIGHTON HILL.<br>1200 hrs: HE. The Governor and GSO.1 visited HQ at GILMANS GARAGE. | 2 RS HQ. in a trench S. of Stubbs RD. 213522 out of communication with rest of garrison through lack of field telephone cable and having no motor-cycles left. | 1530 hrs: OC. W/Gren. ordered to re-occupy ABERDEEN RESERVOIR positions & BENNETT'S HILL by dusk, linking up with remainder of WG. MIDDLE GAP RD. GARAGE area. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1500 hrs: 1 officer and 15 RS joined 1 Mx and were placed in defensive positions at CANAL RD. WEST. These had fought W. of ST. ALBERTS HOSP. earlier in the day and were ordered by Fortress HQ. into the WANCHAI area.<br>1530 hrs: Very heavy Arty. concentrations on LEIGHTON HILL for 20 mins. followed by strong infantry attack. RED HOUSE, W. of CEMETERY RIDGE was occupied by enemy. Garrisons of CEMETERY RIDGE and LEIGHTON HILL withdrawn, in consequence to STUBBS RD. - MORRISON HILL RD. junction.<br>1730 hrs: 1 Mx HQ. moved to SAILORS' & SOLDIERS' HOME, Hennessy Road. | 0200 hrs: West Inf.Bde. informed 2 RS by DR enemy had broken through on MT.CAMERON; our garrison from MT. CAMERON was reforming at MT.GOUGH; West Inf.Bde. HQ had opened W. of MAGAZINE GAP. This was the first intimation OC 2 RS received of the incident described above (See 2000 hrs. 22 Dec.)<br>In reply 2 RS sent situation report to Bde. - "Digging in from N. of MIDDLE GAP (213516) - MT. NICHOLSON CAMP (214520) - RING CONTOUR (214524) - Road block on LOWER STUBBS RD. (214525); 2 RS HQ. as above. Attempting to make contact with Canadians at MIDDLE GAP".<br>0730 hrs: OC 2 RS ordered sub-units to fight in present positions, disengage after dark and join Bn. HQ. at WANCHAI GAP where they would be allotted new positions.<br>0830 hrs. approx: A/Comdr. West Inf.Bde. ordered Fortress RE to patrol MT. CAMERON and find out conditions. MT.CAMERON was patrolled from North to South and only two enemy snipers were encountered; both were killed. During the morning, West Inf.Bde. ordered full occupation of WANCHAI GAP POLICE STATION HILL by Fortress RE. Shortly after dusk these REs were relieved by W/Gren. and F.RE. moved to rest at 119 The Peak, JARDINE'S CORNER.<br>0930 hrs: Outpost positions 2 RS driven back by enemy but 2 RS main line held.<br>1400 hrs. approx: Royal Marine patrol from BOWEN RD. RE-ENTRANT contacted 2 RS near 48 Stubbs Road.<br>1415 hrs. approx: Some 150 enemy seen marching along BLACKS LINK towards | 2000 hrs: C Coy. W/Gren. occupied ABERDEEN RESERVOIR positions & BENNETT's HILL. Coy.HQ. in Shelter N. ABERDEEN RESERVOIR. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | WANCHAI GAP. They appeared to advance as far as WANCHAI GAP, which was NOT then occupied by our troops, having been evacuated about 2200 hrs. 22nd Dec. About 1550 hrs this party of enemy returned along BLACKS LINK and disappeared after passing through MIDDLE GAP. This was probably a strong recce. party sent out to find out what force was holding MT. CAMERON and the area of WANCHAI GAP.<br>1430 hrs: GSO.III contacted OC 2 RS on STUBBS RD. with orders from Fortress for 2 RS to occupy WANCHAI GAP and if possible, MT. CAMERON.<br>1645 hrs: Two weak Coys. RS had occupied MT.CAMERON from MIDDLE GAP RD. GARAGE 213516 to BLACKS LINK, thence N. to road block opposite 48 STUBBS RD. 206525. These Coys. were formed from RS personnel who had been discharged from Hospital either slightly wounded or sick, and by thinning out 2 RS main position. Bn.HQ. opened at WANCHAI GAP Shelters.<br>1730 hrs: OC 2 RS reports situation to G.O.C. on his direct concentrator which was still working, from WANCHAI GAP SHELTERS.<br>1930 hrs: W/Gren.Bn.HQ. returned to WANCHAI GAP SHELTERS and took over from MIDDLE GAP RD. GARAGE - SW to BENNETT'S HILL (2050) thence to ABERDEEN RES. (1950), Reserve Coy. WG being at MAGAZINE GAP. 2 RS to remain responsible for defence of WANCHAI GAP.<br>2000 hrs: Fortress HQ and West Inf.Bde. informed of situation. 2 RS strengthened and improved positions on MT.CAMERON. Liaison continued with party of R/Marines in BOWEN RD RE- | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ENTRANT. Our patrols active. A quiet night. | |

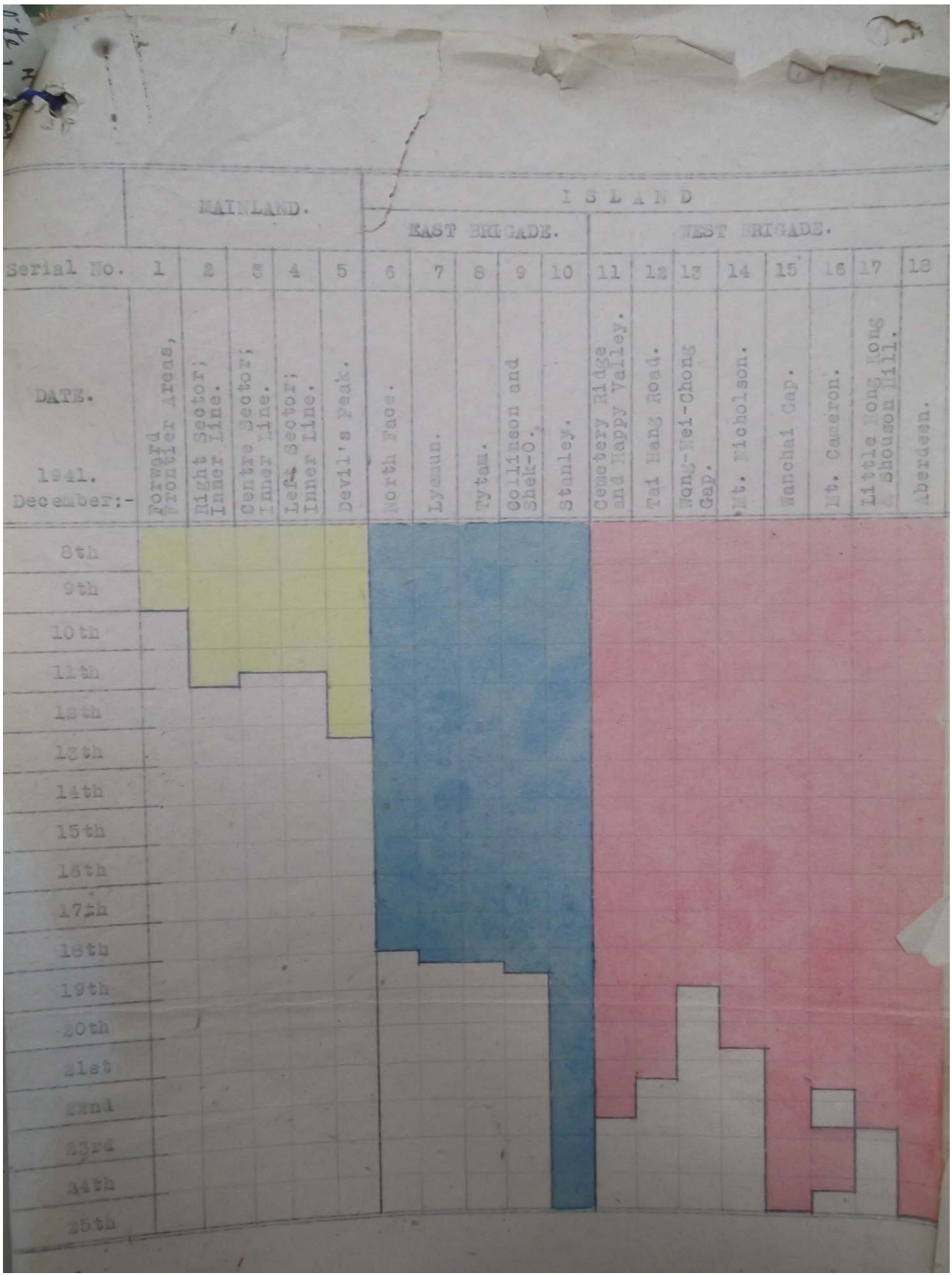
24th December

| HAPPY VALLEY - HENNESSY ROAD. | STUBBS RD. - WANCHAI GAP. | BENNETT's HILL - ABERDEEN. |
|---|---|---|
| 0830 hrs: Small parties enemy had penetrated about up to 1 Mx positions in EUROPEAN CEMETERY.<br>1000 hrs: 5/7 Rajput remnants and RM occupied PARISH HILL. Line of FDLS in area now as follows: PARISH HILL - MORRISON HILL - CANAL RD. - SEA.<br>1020 hrs: 2 RS party, less 2 Bren-gun carriers ordered to return to own unit at WANCHAI GAP.<br>1730 hrs: Reinforcements dismounted RA and RE arrived at 1 Mx HQ and sent to PARISH HILL area.<br>2100 hrs: 2 Bren-gun carriers 2/14 Punjab Regt. escorted RA party with Bofors gun to HAPPY VALLEY RACECOURSE to demolish a house occupied by enemy. House demolished, party returned. | 0030 hrs: 2 RS situation reported to Fortress and West Inf.Bde. explained missing sub-units still fighting in following areas: ABERDEEN - MT.NICHOLSON CAMP - LOWER STUBBS RD. and in support of 1 Mx. CANAL RD. WEST. Bn. effective strength 175 approx. all ranks. A quiet day. Night patrols (1) to MIDDLE GAP (2) and to MT.NICHOLSON CAMP ordered by Fortress HQ. After dark, 200 prs. brown PT shoes issued to 2 RS and WGs on request of OC 2 RS. At dusk 1 Pl. Fortress RE under 2/Lt. Wakefield RE, reported for duty & came under command of OC. 2 RS.<br>Throughout the night our patrols active; impossible to reach MIDDLE GAP or MOUNT NICHOLSON CAMP.<br>2200 hrs: Enemy attacked BENNETT'S HILL. Attack repulsed. | Local activity throughout the day.<br>2200 hrs: Enemy unsuccessfully attacked BENNETT'S HILL. W/Gren. retained their positions. |

25th December

| HAPPY VALLEY - HENNESSY ROAD. | STUBBS ROAD - WANCHAI GAP. |
|---|---|
| A.M.: Enemy activity on CANAL ROAD increasing. | 0022 hrs: W/Gren reported to Fortress, enemy penetrations at 202513.<br>0120 hrs: W/Gren reported slight enemy break-through at 198510.<br>0230 hrs: OC ABERDEEN Coy. reported enemy possibly advancing up ABERDEEN TRACK to WANCHAI GAP. Track blocked by 2 RS. No enemy materialized.<br>0600 hrs: OC ABERDEEN Coy. W/Gren. prepared plan for a counter attack and asked Bde. for MG support. This fire support failed to materialize and counter attack was not launched. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | 0600-0900 hrs: 2 RS occupied day positions in defence of WANCHAI GAP [and] sent back 2 Coys. 14 and 7 strong respectively, to rest and reorganize near Bn. HQ at No. 118 The Peak (Lane, Crawford's Garage). |
| 0900-1100 hrs: Fortress ordered no offensive action to be taken by our troops unless attacked, while more European women and children from REPULSE BAY were being conducted through the fighting lines towards HAPPY VALLEY. | |
| 1000 hrs: 1 Mx HQ opened in Murray Barracks. Remainder of line withdrawn to SHIP STREET, with Z Coy. 1 Mx HQ. at SOLDIERS' HOME. Further parties RE and RA reinforcements arrived.<br>1200 hrs: 60 Other Ranks 2/14 Punjab Regt. ordered to fill a gap in the line at WANCHAI, reported to CO 1 Mx.<br>1300 hrs: PARISH HILL attacked and captured by enemy. Garrison withdrew to MEAT MARKET.<br>1530 hrs: G.O.C. rang up to order the 'Cease Fire'. | During the temporary 'Cease Fire' Actg.Bde.Comdr. Col. H.B. Rose, MC. visited WANCHAI GAP HQ. and explained situation to OCs 2 RS and W/Gren.; the positions must be maintained at all costs; active forward patrolling. Nos. 4 and 7 Coys HKVDC were occupying general support line Sanatorium (incl.) 195522 to 191513.<br>1100 hrs: OC W/Gren. ordered forward all available personnel of his Bn. to counter attack BENNET'S HILL area in lieu of MG support.<br>1115 hrs: Chief Signal Officer visited WANCHAI GAP HQ. Communications had been out as a result of enemy bombing, also shelling from KOWLOON PENINSULA.<br>1300 hrs. approx: HQ 2 RS moved out of WANCHAI GAP Shelters and joined remainder of Bn. on POLICE STATION HILL (202525). OC W/Gren agreed to cover rear of 2 RS positions as far back as MAGAZINE GAP. Enemy had today introduced incendiary bombs which burnt off all cover on hillsides and left defence positions in the open, extremely naked.<br>1300 hrs: OC W/Gren. cancelled order for his Bn. counter attack.<br>1500 hrs: Lt.Cols. White, MC, and Sutcliffe sent for to Bde. HQ. which was at No. 515 The Peak, some 300 yards West of MAGAZINE GAP.<br>1550 hrs: Lt.Col. F.D. Field, RA, informed Lt.Cols. White and Sutcliffe that they were to return to their Battalions, fly a white flag and stop further fighting. These were the G.O.C.'s orders. Lt.Col. White checked this order with rear Bde. HQ. at Peak Mansions and with GSO.I at Fortress HQ. Both confirmed.<br>1643 hrs: Lt.Col. White, having returned to his Bn. HQ., explained this order, which was carried out. Effective strength 2 RS - 4 officers, 98 other ranks, total 102. |


MAINLAND.
ISLAND
EAST BRIGADE.
WEST BRIGADE.
Serial No.
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
DATE.
1941.
December:-
Forward Frontier Areas,
Right Sector; Inner Line.
Centre Sector; Inner Line.
Left Sector; Inner Line.
Devil's Peak.
North Face.
Lyemun.
Tytam.
Collinson and Shek-O.
Stanley.
Cemetery Ridge and Happy Valley.
Tai Hang Road.
Wong-Nei-Chong Gap.
Mt. Nicholson.
Wanchai Gap.
Mt. Cameron.
Little Hong Kong & Shouson Hill.
Aberdeen.
8th
9th
10th
11th
12th
13th
14th
15th
16th
17th
18th
19th
20th
21st
22nd
23rd
24th
25th

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 2nd. Bn. The Royal Scots.

*Month and Year* July. 1944.

Commanding Officer _____

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GIBRALTAR | 1 Jul | 1800 | Daily Location<br>Bn. HQ. "HQ" Coy. ) BUENA VISTA BKS.<br>"Sp" "A" & "B" Coys. ) SLAUGHTERHOUSE.<br>Intel. Sect. ) Manning Rock Gun O.P.<br>"C" Coy. ) G.T.C. NORTH AFRICA.<br><br>Gen. Information Routine.<br><br>Met. Report. Wind Easterly 10 m.p.h. Weather. Fair becoming cloudy after 2200 hours. Cloud. Nil increasing to 8/10 at 200-300 ft. Visibility. 10-20 miles. | JTC |
| " | 2 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Embarkation. R.S.M. Wright & 8 Bn. Pipers embarked at Gibraltar for temporary outside Fortress.<br><br>Met. Report. Wind. Lt. Variable becoming westerly 10-20 m.p.h. Weather. Fine apart from short period of fog between 0800-1000 hours. Cloud. Small amount. Visibility. 10-20 miles except during fog. | JTC |
| " | 3 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Embarkation. 6 drummers of Bn Pipe Band embarked at Gibraltar for temporary duty outside Fortress.<br><br>Appointment. W/Lieut. H.K. Fraser. Assumed duty of Bn Fire Offr.<br><br>Met. Report. Wind. Mod. Lt Westerly. Weather. Fine. Cloud. Small amount 3000 ft. Visibility. Over 20 miles. | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GIBRALTAR | 4 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br><br><br><br>Met. Report. | Pipe band & 1 pl of "C" Coy took part in Oran's 4th July Celebrations. Brig. Gen. F. Egmont Koenig. American Base Section Commandant took the salute.<br><br>Wind. Westerly 10-15 mph. Weather. Fine. Cloud. Small amount at 2000 ft. Vis. 20 miles. | JTC |
| " | 5 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br><br><br>Disembarkation.<br><br><br><br>Met. Report. | A notice reporting on Bn's part in Oran's 4th July celebrations appeared in American newspaper "The Stars and Stripes".<br><br>A/Lieut. Col. J.T. Campbell rejoined from G.T.C. North Africa on disembarking at Gibraltar.<br><br>Weather. Fine but fog to East in afternoon. Wind. 8-10 mph. Visibility. 20 miles. | APPENDIX "A"<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 6 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br>Command.<br><br>Disembarkation<br><br><br><br>Temporary Inter-Coy Transfers.<br><br><br><br><br><br>Met. Report. | Routine.<br><br>A/Lt. Col. J.T. Campbell reassumed comd. of Bn.<br><br>P/Major & 2 pipers rejoined from temporary duty outside the Fortress.<br><br>Lt. R.G. Campbell transferred to "HQ" Coy.<br>Lt. W.T. May ) " " "B" "<br>Lt. J. Meikle )<br>Lt. J.H. Sunderland ) " " "D" "<br>Lt. J.L. Cathcart )<br><br>Weather. Fine Wind. Westerly 5 mph. Cloud. 8/10 at 2500 ft. Visibility. Very Good. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC<br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 7 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br>Promotion.<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Disembarkation | Routine.<br><br>Major (A/U/Lt Col) J.T. Campbell provisionally regranted the Temporary rank of Lt. Col w.e.f. 14 June 44 pending confirmation in W.O. orders (Appendix Serial No. 48 to Fortress orders dated 7th July 44 refers)<br><br>Bn Pipe Band disembarked at Gibraltar from temporary duty at G.T.C. North Africa. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Westerly 15 mph.<br>Cloud. Small amount 2500 ft. Visibility. Very good. | JTC |
| " | 8 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Disembarkation. Lieut. C. MacGregor rejoined unit from course of instruction at Douera North Africa.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fair. Wind. South Westerly 15 miles per hr. Vis. 20 miles. | JTC |
| | 9 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine Wind E. 15 m.p.h. Cloud. Small amount 2500 ft. Vis. V. Good. | JTC |
| Gibraltar | 10 Jul | 1800 | Gen Ifm. Routine.<br><br>Permanent Attachments- Cross posting Capt. J.C. Ballantyne R.A.M.C. posted from permanently att. strength of this Unit to Military Hospital Gib. w e f 20 Jun 44. Authy. CR/GIB38022/N dd 10 Jul 44.<br><br>Lt. A.B. Strachan RAMC posted to the permanently att. strength of this unit as R.M.O. from Mil Hosp. Gib. w.e.f. 20 June 44. Authy. CR/GIB38022/M of 10 July 44.<br><br>Inter-coy Transfer. Capt. J.R.B. Walker attd to "D" Coy F.A.P.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind Easterly 10 mph.<br>Cloud. Variable. Vis. 20 miles.<br><br>Disembarkation. 4 members of Bn. Pipe Band disembarked at Gib. from temporary duty outside the Fortress. | JTC |
| " | 11 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Result of Course of Instruction. Lt. W. May attended No 19 Rifle | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Course and classified A.Y.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. E. 10 mph becoming lt after 2100 hrs. Cloud. Variable at 8000 ft. | JTC<br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 12 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Bn Pipe band performed Ceremony of Keys. Outpost pln was formed from Indept. Coy.<br><br>Daily Location. Bn "HQ" "HQ" Coy. "SP" Coy. )<br>"A" "B" "C" Coys. ) Buena Vista Bks.<br>"D" Coy & A/T Pln. ) Slaughterhouse<br>Int. Section ) Manning Rock Gun O.P.<br><br>Disembarkation "C" Coy with remainder of Bn Pipe Band and R.S.M. rejoined from G.T.C. North Africa.<br>T/Major T.H. Simpson )<br>T/Capt. G. Gilchrist ) Rejoined unit from G.T.C.<br>T/Capt. H.D.G. Taylor ) North Africa.<br>Lt. W.M.A. Steele )<br>Lt. R.S. Davidson )<br>Lt. J.A. Anderson )<br>Lt. W. Begg )<br><br>Inter-coy Transfers. Capt. J.A. Dick attd to "HQ" Coy and assumed duties of P.R.I.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine until fog at 1700 hours.<br>Wind. Lt. South Westerly. Small amt at 8000 ft.<br>Vis. 20 miles except during fog. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | | 1800 | Gen. Information. Major/Gen Hyland D.S.O. visited the Bn area to see Bn trg programme being carried out. | JTC |
| Gibraltar. | 13 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Initial Instrs. for Bn's Move from Gib. (Deputy Fort. Comdrs. conference F.H.Q. (auth. CR/GIB/38091/1(G))<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Westerly 10-15 mph Cloud. Small amount 3000 ft. Vis. 20 miles. | <br><br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 14 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br>Daily Location. Rock Gun O.P. ceased to be manned from 1600 hrs. Personnel returned to Buena Vista Bks. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Promotion. A/Capt. J.H. Davidson regranted the Temp. rank of Capt. w.e.f. 9 Mar 44. Authy. W.O. Order No.23 Pt 11(b) dated 8 June 44.<br>Result of Course of Instruction. Lt. MacGregor attended Int. Offrs. Course No 17 & qualified.<br>Inter-coy Transfers. Capt. J.R.B. Walker C.T.B.A. to "HQ" Coy and rejoins "D" Coy.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine becoming cloudy. Wind 10-15 mph. Visibility. 8-15 miles. | JTC |
| "<br><br><br><br>GIBRALTAR. | 15 Jul | 1800<br><br><br><br><br>1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Inter-coy Transfers & Command. Capt. G. Gilchrist attd to & assumed command of "S" Coy.<br>Lieut. W.T. May attd to & assumed comd. of "HQ" Coy.<br>Promotions. A/Major R.R. Finlay to be T/Major & W/Capt. w.e.f. 9th June 44. Authy. W.O. Order 24 dated 15.6.44.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. South Westerly. 10-15 mph Cloud. Nil Vis. Good. | <br><br><br><br>JTC<br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 16 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. First Movement Order. Advance party embarked at Gib. for "destination unknown".<br>Advance party of 31st Suffolk Regt. disembarked at Gib.<br>Embarkations. T/Major D.B. MacKenzie ) Embarked at Gib for<br>W/Lt. C. MacGregor ) "unknown destination".<br>Authy. CR/Gib/38091/1/(G)<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind Lt. easterly 10 mph. Vis. Good. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 17 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Advance Party arrived at Naples.<br><br>Attachments. Rev. L.B. McCarthy (C.F.) attd to this unit for rations and accom.<br><br>Strength Increase. T/Capt. J.B. Michie posted to this unit from 1st Gib. Bde & taken on this strength. Relinquishes appt. of Bde I.O. & Gas Duties Offr. & reverts to W/Lt. w.e.f. date of posting. Authy. CR/GIB/38126/1/A.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fair. Wind. Lt. variable becoming easterly 10-15 mph. Cloud. small amount 3000 ft. Vis. 20 miles. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GIBRALTAR. | 18 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Strength Decrease. W/Major F.M. Bucher struck off strength of this unit w.e.f. 1st May 44. Authy. W.O. Cable 51499 A.G. 2(O) dated 10/6/44<br><br>Strength Increase. T/Capt. G.M. MacRae ) Joined from Indept.<br>W/Lt. J.B. Cram ) Coy. & re-absorbed into<br>W/Lt. I.O.B. Allwright ) the W.E. of this unit<br>W/Lt. A.F.C. Flett ) w.e.f. 18th Jul. Authy. CR/GIB/37073/7/A dated 16.7.44.<br><br>Attachments. W/Lt. J.C. Young attd to this unit from 3rd S/L Regt. pending transfer to Royal Scots. Authy. 1 Gib/18/15/1/a.<br><br>Promotions. Acting/Capt. I.F. Richardson relinquishes A/Rank of Capt. & reverts to W/Lt on being surplus to W.E.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. Easterly 15 mph. Cloud. Nil. Vis. Good. | JTC |
| " | 19 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. New War Roll of Offrs of the Bn issued.<br><br>Disembarkation. T/Capt. W.J. Wood ) Rejoined the unit from<br>W/Lt. I.O.B. Allwright ) temporary outside Fortress.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Cloudy light showers. Wind. 10-15 mph. Visibility. 4-10 miles. | Appendix 1.<br><br>JTC<br><br>JTC |
| GIBRALTAR. | | | | |
| " | 20 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Bn. Embarkation Instrs. issued.<br>Farewell message to Bn from Lt/Gen. T.R. Eastwood K.C.B., D.S.O., M.C. delivered on H.E.'s behalf by Deputy Fortress Commdr. Maj/Gen HYLAND D.S.O.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. Easterly 4-8 mph. Vis. Good. | Appendix 2.<br><br>JTC |
| " | 21 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. South Westerly. Visibility. 20 miles. | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| " | 22 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. | Bn embarked at Gibraltar for "unknown destination" in accordance with embarkation instrs. | Appendix 2.<br><br>JTC |
| " | 23 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br>Daily Location. | Major B.J.A. McAulley M.C. Border Regt. O.C., Troops issued Ship's Orders Pt. 1.<br><br>At sea. | <br><br><br>JTC |
| At sea | 24 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. | Lt/Col J.T. Campbell assumed comd of all troops. | <br>JTC |
| " | 25 Jul | " | " " | Routine. | <br>JTC |
| " | 26 Jul | " | " " | Advance party took over Afragola Camp Ref. 725759 | A.M.S. M592. Sheet 19. 1/200,000. JTC |
| " | 27 Jul | " | " " | Routine. | <br>JTC |
| " | 28 Jul | " | " "<br>Met. Report. | Routine.<br>Weather during voyage - fine.<br>Vis. " " - Good with exception of 27th when haze reduced visibility considerably. | <br><br><br><br>JTC |
| Afragola Camp | 29 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br>Daily Location. | Bn disembarked at Naples at 14.30.<br><br>Bn occupy Afragola Camp. Ref. 725759. | A.M.S. M592. Sheet 19. 1/200,000.<br>JTC |
| " | 30 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. | Routine. | <br>JTC |
| " | 31 Jul | 1800 | Gen. Information. | Routine.<br><br>JT Campbell Lieut. Colonel.<br>Commanding 2nd Bn. The Royal Scots (R.R.) | JTC |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 2nd. Bn. The Royal Scots.

*Month and Year* Aug. 1944.

Commanding Officer Lt/Col J.T. Campbell

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Afragola | 1 Aug | 1800 | Location. Afragola Camp.<br>General Information. Routine.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. S Westerly. Vis. Good. | JTC |
| " | 2 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. Easterly. Vis. Good a.m. Fair p.m. | JTC |
| " | 3 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Westerly becoming S.S.W. Vis. Good. | JTC |
| " | 4 Aug | 1800 | Gener. Informat. Bn Movement Order No. 1 issued.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. Easterly. | See Appendix 1.<br>JTC |
| Alife Camp<br>Alife Camp | 5 Aug | 1800<br>1800 | Location. Alife Camp. Map Ref. 348015 Sheet 172.1 Cajazzo 1/50,000.<br>Gener. Informat. Bn moved from Afragola Camp at 13.45 hours in accordance with Bn Movement Order No. 1<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. Easterly becoming South Easterly p.m. Vis. Very Good. | See Appendix 1.<br>JTC |
| " | 6 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Informat. Capt. J.M. Ferguson disembarked at Naples at 2000 hrs.<br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine except during 1500-1700 hours sl. showers. Wind. Lt. Variable becoming Easterly. Vis. Fair. | JTC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| " | 7 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Platoon & Coy training commenced.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fair. Wind. Lt. Easterly. Vis. Good. | JTC |
| " | 8 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fair. Wind. Easterly becoming S. Easterly. Vis. Good. | JTC |
| "<br><br><br><br>Alife. | 9 Aug | 1800<br><br><br><br>1800 | Gen. Information. Capt. J.M. Ferguson rejoined unit (i/c Rear Party)<br><br>Met. Report. Weather. Fine. Wind. Lt. Variable becoming Easterly. Vis. Good.<br><br>Gen. Information. Capt. J.M. Ferguson arrived Alife Camp at 16.00 hrs on disembarking from Gib.<br>Met. Report. Weather - Fine. Vis. - good Sl. South Westerly | JTC<br><br><br><br>JTC |
| " | 10 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather - Heavy showers between 09.00 hrs. and 10.00 hrs. otherwise Fair. Wind - Lt. Easterly. Vis - am. poor becoming Fair p.m. | JTC |
| " | 11 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Bn to be prepared to move by Tuesday 15th Aug 44.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather - a.m. cloudy with slight showers. p.m. Fine. Vis - approx. 20 miles. Wind - Easterly 10 m.p.h. | Verbal Warning Order from C.O.<br><br>JTC |
| Alife. | 12 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine.<br><br>Field Return of Officers.<br>" " " O.R.'s<br><br>Met. Report. Weather - Fine. Cloud - Nil. Vis. - approx. 20 miles. | <br><br>See A.F. 3008<br>See A.F. W3009E<br><br>JTC |
| " | 13 Aug | 1800 | General Informat. Universal Kit-bags taken to storage depot Taranto.<br><br>Met. Report. Weather - Fine. Cloud - Small amount Vis. - Over 20 miles. Wind - Sl. S. Westerly. | JTC |
| Alife | 14 Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information. Routine. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Met. Report. | Weather-Fine-Cloud-Nil.<br>Vis.-Over 20 miles Wind-Lt. SOUTH Easterly. | JTC |
| " | 15<br>Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br><br>Met. Report. | Movement Order No. G.9 from 66th Inf. Bde.<br>Bn to move by Road and Rail to ASSISI.<br><br>Weather Fine - A.M. Heavy Thunder - Showers P.M.<br>Vis. - Very Good - Deteriorating to 3 Miles.<br>Wind-NE. | See Appendix 2<br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| Bn on Move | 16<br>Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br><br><br>Met. Report. | Bn Tpt Moved by Road en Route for ASSISI at 0726 hrs. Rail Party moved at 0930 hrs. by transport to CASERTA and then by rail.<br><br>Weather-fine- Vis. over 20 miles. Wind slight Easterly. | <br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| " " " | 17<br>Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br>Met. Report. | Movement Order G.10 from 66th Inf. Bde.<br>Bn will move to AREZZO by road and rail.<br>Weather fine-Vis. over 20 ml. wind-slt. | ~~See Appendix 3~~<br><br>JTC |
| " " " | 18<br>Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br>Met. Report. | Bn move by road and rail to AREZZO.<br>Weather-fine-Vis. over 20 ml. Wind-slt.<br>Southerly-heavy thunder showers in evening. | <br><br>JTC |
| " " " | 19<br>Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br><br>Field Return of Officers.<br>" " " O.R.'s<br>Met. Report. | C.O. ordered move from AREZZO to GREVE by road.<br>Bn arrived at GREVE Camp, 8348 Ref. map Italy 1:100,000-Sheet 113<br>See A.F. W3008<br>See A.F. W3009E<br>Weather-fine - Vis-2 to 5 mls. improving to 20 mls. in evening. | <br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| GREVE CAMP | 20<br>Aug | 1800 | Gen. Information.<br>Met. Report. | Routine<br>Weather-fine- Vis. over 20 mls.<br>Wind - Slt. Southerly. | <br><br>JTC |
| " "<br><br>GREVE CAMP | 21<br>Aug | 1800<br><br>1800 | Gen. Information.<br><br>Met. Report. | Bn 'O' Gp made Recce of Bn area of responsibility.<br>Weather fine visibility over twenty miles wind slight Easterly. | <br>See Appendix 4<br><br>JTC |
| GREVE CAMP | 22<br>Aug | 1800 | General Information:-<br><br><br><br>Move of Bn:-<br><br>Patrol Activity:- | Operation Order No 1 issued. Admin. Instruction, Temporary Signal Layout and Amendment No. 1 to Operation Order No.1 issued.<br>Bn moved in accordance with Operation Order No.1. All Coys in position by first light.<br>A standing patrol from B Coy took up position at Ford 834674 until first light. This patrol | See Appendix 3 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | continued until 25 Aug 44. | |
| | | | Met. Report. | Weather fine, visibility approx. twenty miles, wind slight Southerly. | JTC |
| In the Field | 23 Aug | | General Information:- | Slight enemy activity throughout the day. Partisans reported 12 enemy with LMG and A/Tk gun MAIANO X rds 831708. During the evening enemy shelling scattered over the Bn area- No damage or casualties. | |
| | | | Patrol Activity:- | A recce patrol of 1 NCO and 4 men from C Coy went out to see if enemy were holding houses at VILLA BANA area 848682. Time out:- 2200 hrs. Time in:- 0025 hrs. No enemy contacted, No obstacles encountered. | |
| | | | | A Coy sent out a recce patrol of Lt Allwright and three men. Task:- To see if enemy occupied area of CASTEL DI POGGIO. Time out:- 0030 hrs. Time in:- First light. | JTC |
| | | | | No enemy contacted during the patrol. | JTC |
| | | | Carrying Party:- | Coy carrying parties from C Coy took supplies, food and amn. to the two fwd pls in area 842676 and returned safely to Bn area. | |
| | | | Met. Report. | Weather fine, visibility twenty miles. | JTC |
| In the Field | 24 Aug | | Patrol Activity:- | Lt. Sunderland, Sjt Peacock and 3 O.R.s from B Coy sent on a recce patrol to SETTIGNANO. This was followed up by a fighting patrol consisting of Lt. Flett and 25 men. Time out 1230 hrs. Time in:- 1930 hrs. Enemy action nil. Two German prisoners and 5 Italian Fascists taken. The patrol reached the objective without incident. There were signs of recent enemy occupation such as freshly dug slit trenches, food etc. Partisan information revealed that the enemy had withdrawn at 1000 hrs that morning. | |
| | | | Met. Report:- | Weather Fine, visibility 20 miles. | JTC |
| In the Field | 25 Aug | | BN Advance:- | D Coy crossed the River ARNO at 0730 hrs and proceeded according to Bn plan without opposition or incident until reaching the area of CASTEL DI POGGIO 847716. Here they encountered M.G. fire. The Coy Comd ordered the Coy to deploy and attack the position, killing 8 Germans and capturing 4. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | The Coy then reorganised and Major Robertson with a small party approached the Castle. Fire was directed on them from inside the Castle and Major Robertson was hit. He ordered his party to withdraw and during this withdrawal was hit again and fell into a deep ditch which was full of undergrowth.<br>He ordered the remainder of the party to withdraw, but they attempted to carry him back, owing to the nature of the ground however they had to leave him.<br>The party then returned to the Coy, who by this time had come under heavy mortar fire. 15 casualties were sustained during the action:-<br>Killed: - 3066723 Pte D Brett<br>Wounded and missing:- Major G.M. Robertson.<br>Wounded:- 12 O.R.s. (3 Serious, 9 Walking wounded.)<br>These casualties included Cpl Hall who was i/c prisoners, the bomb that wounded him also killed 2 of the P of Ws and seriously wounded the others. The Coy then withdrew by separate routes. | |
| | | | Met. Report:- | Weather fine, visibility twenty miles. | JTC |
| In the Field | 26 Aug | | Coy Moves:-<br><br>Patrol Activity:- | A Ech. moved to area 849668 and at Last Light D Coy moved to 835689. Carriers moved to 869683.<br>A recce patrol of ~~1 NCO~~ Lt. Anderson and 3 ORs was sent out from B Coy. Tasks:- 1. To see if VINCIGLIATA and S. LORENZO were one and the same place, and if so where or what is S. LORENZO. 2. If either were occupied by the enemy. Time out:- 1400 hrs Time in:- 1915 hrs.<br>Answers:- 1. It appears to be part of VINCIGLIATA, S. LORENZO appears to be large house at the EASTERN end of the village. 2. No enemy seen.<br><br>A recce patrol of Lt. Flett and 3 men was sent from C Coy. Task 1. To recce area of S. LORENZO to see if occupied by the enemy. 2. To find | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | likely area suitable for location of ambush patrol to beat up the enemy.<br>Time out:- 1400 hrs Time in:- 2015 hrs.<br>Answers:- No enemy seen. No area selected due to the fact that no enemy was contacted.<br><br>An ambush patrol of Lt. Flett and 12 men were sent out by C Coy. Tasks:- To return to area 844714 and lie up for 4 hrs returning by VINCIGLIATA village as several houses were still in flames caused by our own shelling.<br><br>Weather fine, visibility twenty miles. | |
| | | | Met. Report:- | | JTC |
| In the Field | 27 Aug | | Patrol Activity:- | A recce and occupation patrol of Lt. Anderson, 12 men and two signallers from B Coy was sent out.<br>Tasks:- 1. To see if VINCIGLIATA CASTLE was occupied by the enemy, if not to occupy it. Time out:- 1400 hrs Time in:- 2000 hrs. Answer:- Occupied by the enemy as a strongpoint, probably 15 to 20 men strong.<br>No sign of enemy until the patrol entered the Castle grounds, then they encountered heavy spandau fire, M.P. 38 and Grenades. Fire was directed from the Castle Tower and the houses on the right flank. The patrol suffered casualties and withdrew by fire and movement. During the action Lt. Anderson was wounded and owing to heavy fire had to be left in the Castle grounds. He later made his way out of the Castle into the woods, where he was found by partisans who assisted him to the Bn area, he was evacuated to the A.D.S. 3061423 L/Cpl Wood went to silence an M.G. post on the right flank and has not been seen or heard of since. His equipment in a bloodstained condition was found by a patrol later.<br>Casualties:- Wounded:- 1 Officer, 2 O.Rs.<br>Wounded and missing:- 1 O.R.<br><br>A recce patrol of C Coy consisting of 1 NCO and 4 men were sent to 839694. Time out:- Last | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Light. Time in:- approx First Light. No enemy seen or contacted.<br><br>At 1530 hrs 1 pl of C Coy moved to SETTIGNANA 844695 and concealed themselves in this area sending small recce patrols of 1 NCO and 3 men at irregular intervals to dominate the areas 842699, 846701 and 848698.<br><br>General Infm.:- Enemy patrols failed to penetrate our positions in D Coy area. D Coy opened fire between 0015 and 0200. The enemy dispersed and withdrew. No further sign of enemy. | JTC |
| In the Field | 28 Aug | | Patrol Activity:- | At 1415 hrs A Coy sent out a Standing Patrol of 1 NCO and 3 men to 845770. They returned at Last Light and saw no enemy. A recce patrol of 1 NCO and 3 men from C Coy pl went out at 0830 hrs to 846703. They returned at 1230 hrs. No enemy contacted. A, B and C Coys sent out Standing Patrols along the 70 grid line. No enemy contacted.<br>An ambush patrol was sent out by D Coy to Pt 182 R.P. 837704. Time out:- First Light. Time in:- First Light. No contact with enemy.<br><br>General Infm:- An O.P. at 844674 was manned by A Coy w.e.f. 1420 hrs.<br><br>Special Task:- On infm from Bde 2 R.S. had the task of establishing the fact of a possibility of a tunnel between VINCIGLIATA CASTLE and CASTEL DI POGGIO.<br>Lt. Robertson was given this task by the C.O. Working with the Italian Liaison Officer he obtained useful infm about the Castle and the fact that a small tunnel ran from the dining room of VINCIGLIATA Castle to an outhouse in the grounds, location unknown. (This was the tunnel used by the five generals who escaped from the castle in 1941.) | JTC |
| In the Field | 29 Aug | | Patrol Activity:- | A recce patrol of 1 NCO and 3 men was sent out by A Coy. Time out 0930 hrs Time in:- 1800 hrs. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Task to observe movement between the two castles with a view to locating the suspected tunnel. No sign of enemy.<br>Pl of C Coy sent a recce patrol of 1 NCO and 3 men to 839698. Time out 1400 hrs. Time in:- 1745 hrs. No trace of enemy. Partisan infm. stated that the enemy vacated village a week ago. Attitude of partisans very friendly. An excellent O.P. was discovered in this area and was established and manned by this pl. From this posn at 1900 hrs three enemy were observed 832713.<br>A recce patrol sent to FOSSATICIO reported no enemy in the vicinity.<br>A Coy sent a recce patrol to fwd O.P. No enemy reported in area.<br>A recce patrol consisting of Lt Allwright and 3 men was sent out by A Coy. Time out 2100 hrs Time in:- 0400 hrs. Task:- To find out if Castel Di Vento 843703 was occupied by the enemy, if so what dispositions could be located. The patrol reached its objective and no enemy were seen. They heard 4 m.gs. on WEST of objective. 1 appeared to be firing on fixed lines 20' above axis of advance.<br>D Coy sent out an Ambush Patrol consisting of Lt. Campbell and 12 O.Rs. to Pt 182 R.P. 837704. Time out:- Last Light. Time in:- 0330 hrs. The patrol lay up in the area Pt 182 for approx 3 hrs. No enemy were seen or contacted. A Coy Standing Patrol to Pt. 246 R.P. 844705. Strength 1 NCO and 3 men. Time out Last Light. Time in:- First Light. No enemy contacted.<br>D Coy Standing Patrol at 839694 in Castel Di Mazzaratta. No enemy seen or heard. | JTC |
| In the Field | 30 Aug | | Patrol Activity:- | A Coy sent out a recce patrol of 1 NCO and 2 O.Rs. Task:- Location of enemy movement on road between CASTEL DI POGGIO and VINCIGLIATA. Time out:- 1200 hrs Time in 1745 hrs. Furthest point reached rd junc 847708. No enemy or movement observed. B Coy sent out a recce patrol of 1 NCO and 3 men. Task:- To recce the woods WEST of | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | POGGIO to see if occupied and to what extent. Time out:- Last Light Time in:- First Light. They lay in corner of wood for approx 30 mins, heard noise of feeding belt into m.g. advanced into wood 50x, saw a large no of holes about 2' square and deep at irregular spacing on the fringe of the wood. They saw several M.G. and weapon pits and a number of enemy occupied one or two. In the wood midway between the Castle and the fringe of the wood a Standing Patrol of 5 were seen. The noise of two lorries was heard in the area just after midnight. Answer:- occupied by the enemy. Strength 1 Pl. The patrol passed a German Sentry North of FOSSATACCIO unnoticed. Movement heard at 847713 (approx). The patrol laid low for about an hour and a half and listened at Pt 367. R.P. 848718. No sign of enemy then moved to 50x from objective. | JTC |
| In the Field | 31 Aug | | Patrol Activity:- | A Coy sent out fighting and occupation patrols. Time out 0300 hrs. Task:- To see if enemy are in VINCIGLIATA. If no sign of the enemy to occupy. Strength:- Lt. Meikle and 1 Pl. No enemy were found and occupation was reported at 0600 hrs. On capture of VINCIGLIATA A Coy sent out a recce patrol of C.S.M. Kellet and 4 O.Rs. Time out:- 0730 hrs. Task:- To see if POGGIO is occupied by the enemy. This patrol was followed up by a fighting patrol, pl in strength. Patrol Leader:- Lt. Allwright. At 1143 CASTEL DI POGGIO reported cleared.<br><br>Bn Move:- Bn advanced by bounds from previous position to M. MUSCOLI.<br>Order of March:- A. D. C. B Coys<br>All coys move one bound behind the other.<br>Bounds:- 1. SETTIGNANA<br>2. POGGIO<br>3. Pt. 410<br>4. M. MUSCOLI<br>A Coy left Coy area at 1330 hrs.<br>The remainder of Bn moved according to plan. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Bn H.Q. moved to Castel Di Poggio and established at 1630 hrs.<br>Moved to VILLA PEYRON at 1900 hrs.<br>Bn H.Q. VILLA PEYRON 847723<br>A Coy 845734, B Coy 849722, C Coy CASTEL DI POGGIO, D Coy 854728.<br>The Bn in the above area at Last Light.<br>Local Patrolling carried out. No contact with enemy.<br><br>In the Field JT Campbell Lieut. Colonel,<br>September 44 Commanding 2nd Bn The Royal Scots The Royal Regt. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 2 R.S.

*Month and Year* Sep 44

Commanding Officer Lt/Col J.T. Campbell

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the Field | 1 Sep | 0030 | Gen. Information:- C.O. called 'O' Group to VILLA PEYRON and gave the information that it was the intention of 1 Div to advance at first light. 2 R.S. would remain at present location and recce routes to ARROW ROUTE. | |
| | | 1800 | Bn Move:- Bde gave orders that the Bn would move to FLORENCE immediately. Bn would laager in area of square 798698, and would be at one hour's notice to move. Bn H.Q. established at 2000 hrs. | |
| | | | Leave:- Major MacKenzie, Lt. Allwright and 15 ORs proceeded on 7 days leave to ROME. | JTC |
| In the field | 2 Sep | 0600 | Orders:- Bn given orders to prepare for night attack on pt. 516 R.P. 819779 and pt. 518 R.P. 825777. Bn Comd gave warning orders of the impending attack. At 1030 hrs 'R' Group went fwd to recce ground. 'O' Group joined 'R' Group at 1130 hrs. Whilst Coy 'O' groups were recce'ing their tasks an enemy shell exploded 5 yards in front of D Coys jeep, seriously wounding Lt Meikle and C.S.M. Black and wounding Capt J.A. Dick, Lt Campbell and Sjt. Miller. Lt Meikle and C.S.M. Black have since died from wounds. | |
| | | 1600 | Bde gave orders that the proposed attack would not now take place. Bn would be prepared to take over posns held by 11 L/F. | JTC |
| | | 1800 | Gen. Information- Capt. Gilchrist took over command of D Coy. C.O. gave orders for the Bn's move to new posns. | |
| | | | Bn. Move- Bn moved from FLORENCE to occupy the posns of 11 L.F. Tac. H.Q. was established at 814737 at 2030 hrs. The relief was arranged as under:- | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | 'A' Coy 2 R.S. took over from 'D' Coy 11 L.F.<br>'B' " " " " " 'A' " " "<br>'C' " " " " " 'C' " " "<br>'D' " " " " " 'B' " " "<br><br>'A' Echelon, Carriers, Mortars, A/Tk all established at 801715.<br>Locations- 'A' Coy reported relief completed 2315 hrs 818744<br>'B' " " " " 2320 " 814738<br>'D' " " " " 2325 " 814734<br>'C' (less 15 Pl.) " " 2330 " 814738<br>(This Pl. went forward in the area 823759 to relieve 1 Pl. of 'C' Coy 11 L.F., and no contact was made with Pl. until the following day. The Pl. of 11 L.F. came back in small numbers and had not seen the relieving party. A sec. of 11 L.F. was found the following day by one of our patrols).<br>Local patrolling took place during the night - nothing to report. | See Appendix 1. |
| In the Field | 3 Sept | | Locations-<br><br>Patrolling- | As already stated ('C' Coy Pl still not contacted)<br>1. Recce Patrol 1 and 3 'B' Coy<br>Time out 0930 hrs. Time in 1145 hrs.<br>Task. To see if MONPORSOLI is occupied by the enemy<br>Answer - Yes<br>As the patrol neared the objective M.G. fire was directed on them from the yellow buildings on their right, they made for cover and withdrew. On the return route they found 1 sec. of 11 L.F. dug in alongside a hedge-row (This sec. was later brought back under cover of a patrol). As the patrol continued the return route they were fired on again by rifle fire.<br>Casualties:- 1 O.R. wounded.<br>2. Recce Patrol Land 3 'C' Coy. 1030 to 1230 hrs. sent out to try and contact Pl., but did not see any sign at all. Recce carried out area 8175.<br>3. Recce Patrol 1 and 3 'C' Coy. 1330 to 1700 hrs. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | This patrol had the same mission as No. 2 and they contacted the Pl. in area 822755. He returned immediately bringing a runner from the Pl.<br>4. The Pl. was contacted and withdrawn to the Coy. area just after first light. The following report was given by the Pl. Comd. Lt. Flett.<br>"15 Pl. moved out of the Coy. area at 2330 hrs to relieve the Pl. of 'C' Coy 11 L.F., the area of the relief being 823759 (approx.). The Pl. went to the area but could see no sight of the Pl., having spent some time in recceing the area. The Pl. Comdr. decided to occupy the reverse slope of a feature at 822755 and the Pl. was to split up into sections and dig in for all round defence. By first light on the morning of the 3rd it became obvious that the platoon was under direct observation of the enemy. This was soon proved correct as the area was "stonked" for the period of the occupation.<br>Owing to this, movement by day was very limited R/T communication failed this in all probability was due to the nature of the ground "screening". They saw no movement of the enemy or our own tps until contacted by the recce patrol.<br>At 1625 hrs they heard a Vickers firing rapid at quick intervals rough direction over to the right.<br>The platoon was withdrawn just after Last Light 3rd Sept. | JTC |
| " " " | 3/4 Sept | | Patrol Activity:- | A fighting patrol consisting of Cpl. Howe and 12 men were sent out by 'C' Coy. Time out 2030 hrs. Time in 0220 hrs. Task:- To see if MONTORSOLI was occupied by the enemy. The patrol searched several houses in area 817755, and found no one there, then went cross-country into MONTORSOLI, and seeing no one returned, as by route stipulated. (Actually in MONTORSOLI when Vickers from the Bn. area opened fire (Harassing fire) at about 1115 hrs. 8 shells fired by the enemy appeared to be aiming at gun firing, which appeared to be 1,000 yards right of the cemetery | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | (Approx. 825740 area). The result - No enemy contacted. | JTC |
| In the Field | 4 Sept | | Patrol Activity:- | A recce fighting patrol was sent out by 'B' Coy consisting of Lt. Sunderland with 1 Pl. and 3 sigs. with 18 sets.<br>Time out 0100 hrs. Time in 0345 hrs.<br>Task:- (1) To see if enemy occupy MONTORSOLI if not, do they occupy<br>(2) FONTESECCA or<br>(3) CASTIGLIONA.<br>The patrol went out with a recce patrol approx. 100 yards in front of the remainder of the Pl. and reached 821762 having contacted no enemy, here they saw a pile of rubble blocking the road. As there was high ground to the left and a low ditch to the right the recce party decided to cross the rubble, this they did (5 in all). When across the N.C.O. i/c the party sent for Lt. Sunderland to point out the yellow buildings from which he had been fired on earlier in the day. The Pl. Comdr., Sergt., and Runner all came up and decided to send a sec. to search the house. The Pl. Comdr. went back to collect the sec. and then came forward again. When the fourth man was crossing the obstacle an explosion occurred (this proved to be a mine in the rubble) causing casualties including the Pl. Comdr. The Pl. Sergt. then took command and not knowing the extent of the mining decided to evacuate the wounded and return.<br>This he did at the same time they put the two bodies of the two men killed by the wall at 821761 (these later collected).<br>Casualties:- Killed - 2 O.R.'s, wounded - 1 officer, 7 O.R.'s | |
| | | | Patrol Activity:- | Recce and fighting patrols (recce 1 and 4. Fighting Pl. 25 men and 3 sigs.) Time out 0500 hrs. Time in 0845 hrs. Task:- To see if LA CASE was occupied by the enemy. Answer- Yes. (In all probability an outpost posn, defended by M.G.'s or P.38 etc.) | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | The recce patrol (led by Sergt. Smith) went ahead approx. 100 yards and the fighting patrol (led by Lt. Cathcart) followed up behind. As the recce patrol neared the objective, they advanced round an outhouse and saw the house (LA CASE) some 10 yards away. As the party moved across the open ground they saw an M.G.-34 and at the same time the enemy spotted them. As the patrol dived for cover of the garden wall, the enemy opened fire, which appeared to be directed at the main body, who were advancing towards the outhouse. The Pl. deployed immediately and the Bren-gun of the forward sec. under the command of Lt. Cathcart took up posn. near the outhouse and opened fire in the direction of the Spandau, silencing it for a very brief interval, during which the recce patrol lobbed grenades over the wall. As this party was in a dangerous posn. and unable to bring fire to bear upon the enemy, the patrol leader decided to make a dash for it, this they did and as they passed the hedge-row they saw 3 enemy, and Sergt. Smith emptied his T.M.C. into them, being quite sure he hit them all. They gained cover and returned to the Coy area. Meanwhile the fighting patrol had become engaged in a fierce fire fight and it became obvious that the enemy held a strong point well defended. The Bren-gunner - Pte. Thompson T. 14212060 was wounded and temporarily ceased fire, but once again took up his gun and continued firing.<br>He covered the withdrawal of the remainder of the Pl. and then withdrew under the cover of smoke.<br>As the Pl. withdrew a Spandau engaged them from the other side of the road, but they replied with Brens. and another smoke grenade covered the withdrawal and Pl. gained cover and returned to Coy. area.<br>Casualties:- Killed- 2, wounded- 2, missing- 1. | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Gen. Inform.- | No activity in the Bn. during the day, local patrols at night. No enemy contacted. Nothing to report. | |
| " " " | 5 Sept | 0300 | Patrol Activity- | Recce and fighting patrol (composition- 1 and 12 and 2-18 sets) Patrol leader Lt. Flett. Time out 0300 hrs. Time in 0730-0745 hrs. Task:- To see if enemy occupy LA CASE and if not are they in FONTESECCA.<br>Patrol followed the given route and left 1-18 set in area 822757. Remainder of patrol pushed on to a pt. 827765, here they crossed the road and the recce patrol went forward leaving the fighting patrol at that pt. When the recce patrol had gone approx. 100 yards in the direction of LA CASE, there was a loud explosion. At first the N.C.O. i/c Fighting Patrol thought this to be a grenade thrown by the enemy, and deployed his patrol. When no fire or further noise was heard the patrol comdr. went forward to find the recce patrol lying on the ground 3 of them appeared to be badly wounded. It was then apparent that it was a mine that had exploded. The N.C.O. brought forward his patrol to protect the wounded party and sent back for medical aid. He then withdrew along similar lines to his advance. 1 of the wounded died very shortly after the explosion, the other 2 have been evacuated.<br>Casualties:- Killed- 1 O.R., wounded- 1 officer and 1 O.R.<br>Mines believed to be Teller Mines booby trapped with trip wires. | JTC |
| | | 1000 | | Recce patrol consisting of L/Sergt. Wood and 5 O.R.'s was sent out by 'A' Coy. Time out 0930 hrs. Time in 1430 hrs.<br>Task:- To see whether LA CASE was occupied by the enemy. Answer- No.<br>No sign of enemy and only when the patrol left LA CASE moving in the direction of FONTESECCA did they come under very heavy mortar fire, they then returned to the Coy area. | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1230 | | A recce patrol consisting of 1 and 3 (patrol comd. Sergt. Peters) was sent out by 'C' Coy. Time out 1230 hrs. Time in 1500 hrs. Task:- To try and locate body of man, killed earlier in morning. N.B. The body was located and has since been buried. | |
| | | 1300 | | Recce and fighting patrol (composition- recce 1 and 4. Fighting 1 and 26- patrol comd. L/Sergt. Alexander) Time out 1300 hrs. Time in 1515 hrs. Task:- (1) To contact leader of No. 1 patrol to see if LA CASE clear of enemy, if so to push on to FONTESECCA. (2) Try and locate bodies of those killed on previous days patrol and bury same. N.B. This patrol did not reach LA CASE as the patrol leader had definite orders to return by 1515 hrs. and time did not allow him to carry out the task. The bodies of the men were not located. | JTC |
| | | 1200 | Bn Move:- | Bn given orders to hand over to N. Staffs. and to move into rest area R.P. 825680. Coys were relieved in the following order:- D Coy C A and B Coy. Tac H.Q. moved at 1730 hrs. Rear Bn H.Q. established at 1345 hrs. All Coys in new area by last light. The move was completed without incident. | See Appendix 2. JTC |
| In the Field | 6 Sep | | General Information:- Routine | | JTC |
| " " " | 7 Sep | | Bde Comd Lecture:- | The Bde Comd talked to all officers, W.Os, and Sjts in the Bde. He said that he was very pleased with the work of the Bde during the past fortnight. The men for the most part had gone into battle with little experience of war and they had proved themselves well. | JTC |
| " " " | 8 Sep | 0930 | Lecture:- | A lecture was given to this Bn by the A.C.M.O. A Bn Counter-Mortar Section consisting of 1 Mortar Sjt and 1 member of the 'I' Section will operate in future. | JTC |
| In the Field | 9 Sep | | Training:- General Infm:- | See attached programme Routine | See Appendix 3. |
| " | 10 Sep | | Church Parade:- | Bde Church Parade at STADIA BERTA at 1030 hrs. | See Appendix 4. |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Padres Thornton and Davies conducted the service. The Divisional Comd addressed the Bde and welcomed them to the Division. He took the salute at the Bde March Past. | |
| | | | General Infm.:- | Routine | JTC |
| | | | Orders:- | Warning order received from Bde. | |
| " | 11 Sep | | C.Os. Conference:- | At 0900 hrs the C.O. ordered the Bn to be prepared to move. | |
| | | | Recce Party:- | 1 Offr and 1 N.C.O. from each Coy went forward to recce area for Bn in BORGO S LORENZO area. (Cancelled later by Bde.) | |
| | | | | At 1630 hrs I.O. and 1 offr from each Coy went to arrange relief of D.W.R. at same area. (Cancelled later by Bde.) | |
| | | | Bde Order:- | Bn placed on four hours notice to move w.e.f. 12 Sep. | JTC |
| " | 12 Sep | 1330 | Bde Order:- | Bn ordered to move to area NORTH of PANICAGLIA. | |
| | | 1630 | Bde 'O' Gp.:- | Bde Comd held 'O' Gp and the Bn ordered to take up position NORTH of PANICAGLIA. | |
| | | | General Infm.:- | B and C Coy Comd went fwd with C.O. to recce area and the Bn concentrated in BORGO S LORENZO area. | |
| | | 2000 | Move:- | B and C Coys moved to area and Tac H.Q. to 934934. | |
| | | 2330 | | B Coy reported in posn at 943047 | |
| | | 0040 | | C Coy reported in posn at 934947 | |
| | | | | A and D Coys remained in BORGO S LORENZO. | JTC |
| In the field | 13 Sep | 0315 | Detailed Account of Operations. | B Coy's posn heavily mortared. The casualties inflicted were:- Killed:- Sjt Downs, Wounded since died Sjt Peacock, Wounded Ptes Brown 24, Brown 86, Baker. | |
| | | 0400 | | B Coy's fwd section reported that voices were heard in the direction of the wadi on the right and M.G. fire was encountered from this area. At 0450 hrs movement heard fwd of pt. 602 but enemy mortaring prevented a recce patrol from being sent out to ensure this fact. | |
| | | | | At 0500 hrs the Coy held off an attack launched from the EAST and SOUTH. At 0515 the Coy was attacked from the NORTH, during this attack the rear of the Coy area was shelled and mortared. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | The Coy defended and all possible D.F. tasks were brought down on the enemy posns. At 0545 the enemy infiltrated through the fwd posns and temporarily held pt 602. The enemy strength was estimated at 50. A little later the Coy was attacked from the rear. Some hand to hand fighting took place and casualties were inflicted on both sides. The enemy losses were estimated at 10 to 12 killed and 4 wounded. Our losses:- Killed:- Pte Gorman. Wounded:- Ptes Bonner and Collingwood. With the enemy holding Pt 602 the whole situation appeared unstable. Lt Young went out in daylight with a small recce patrol to ascertain the posn, he moved up to the building on Pt 602 before being fired on and having ensured that the enemy held the posn withdrew without casualties. | JTC |
| In the field | 14 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | C.S.M. Cameron assumed command of the outpost defences. In the darkness he rallied the fwd force which had become disorganised to support the defence of 608 which was still held and did so successfully, the enemy withdrawing. Pte Andrews manned a bren during the attack and remained with this gun the whole time firing under orders from the C.S.M. He was under heavy spandau fire the whole time and had little cover. Pte Paterson displayed courage whilst i/c carrying party evacuating wounded in darkness. | JTC |
| | | 0625 | Move:- | 3" Mortars, Carriers and 1 Coy moved from BORGO S LORENZO to area 934934. | |
| | | 0715 | | The posn in B Coy area now stabilised and it was found that the enemy had gained no ground whatsoever. | |
| | | 0740 | | D Coy, Carriers and Mortars arrived. O.C. D Coy went fwd and contacted O.C. B Coy to obtain infm., and arrange change over, this was put into operation forthwith. A Coy followed D Coy from concentration area, and remained in area 9393. Joined later by B Coy. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1030 | | C Coy sent out a recce patrol to see if ridge in area 936956 was occupied by enemy. They reported no enemy in this posn. On this infm O.C. C Coy (Capt Scott) then made this point a pl posn. But at 1500 hrs this pl had to withdraw to original area as very heavy mortar and strong MG fire was concentrated on this ridge. Casualties:- Killed Pte Nicholas Wounded:- Sjt McGarva, Cpls McEwan and Howe, L/Cpl Baird, Ptes McGee Allen 63 Crosby Little Taylor 57. | JTC |
| | | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | Pte. Glaves a Stretcher bearer was sniped and wounded on attempting to evacuate wounded. D Coy sent out patrol to IL MONTE and heavy fire from enemy posns about 942953 was encountered, spasmodic mortaring in Bn area throughout the day. L/Cpl Wilcox was wounded. All movement in fwd areas was very difficult by daylight. At 2330 hrs C Coy sent out patrol to retrieve wounded men in fwd area 936956. (2 of them were brought back) | |
| | | | Locations:- | Tac H.Q. 934934, A Coy 9393 area, B Coy 9393 area, C Coy 934947, D Coy 943947. | |
| | | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | From 0600 to 0645 hrs fwd Coy posns mortared. At 1000 hrs Bde 'O'Gp. | |
| | | 1100 | | C Coy patrol reported that they had reached area 935955. No enemy had been seen in that area or activity. | |
| | | 1300 | | C.O. called 'O' Gp and gave details of Bde attack on M Prefetto. Bn ordered to prepare mules. A Coy to move fwd for mopping up purposes. D Coy would move fwd on receipt of codeword YOUNGERS ALE. Little activity during the day. At 1800 hrs D Coy patrolled to IL MONTE. To see if enemy occupied the posn and if not to occupy. | See appendix 5. |
| | | 1910 | | Area EAST of Tac H.Q. shelled. | JTC |
| | | 2015 | | D Coy reported that enemy M.G. fire was encountered in front of Coy H.Q. coming from right flank. Arty engaged enemy. At 2030 hrs D Coy report that fwd pl had occupied IL MONTE but that enemy fire was coming from the right flank. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | A further patrol was sent out to area 942955 this was found to be unoccupied. Patrol activity during the night N.T.R. | JTC |
| In the field | 15 Sep | First Light<br><br>0850 | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0130 hrs D Coy patrolled to pt 635 and reported no activity. At 0200 hrs the C.O. ordered A Coy to move fwd to D Coy area (1 Pl at a time in bounds) in order to strengthen the posn and make active patrolling feasible. At 0500 hrs A Coy in posn with D Coy in area 942944.<br>C Coy patrols went to 936957 and reported no activity. Bren and spandau fire heard in a NNW direction.<br>Standing Patrol N.T.R.<br>A Coy moved in bounds to pt 960 954968 with no opposition. At 0905 hrs A Coy patrol reached pt 832 945957. C Coy contacted 1/Herts in area 938968. At 1145 C Coy established fwd posns at 938958, they captured two German 'Bazookas' and several documents which they found in cleverly concealed enemy posns. At 1150 A Coy reached 945961 at 1335 hrs.<br>A Coy contacted 11/LF at 1315 hrs. on pt 911 947963. B Coy moving up in area pt 698 942947 at 1520 hrs. D Coy moving to M Pratoni via pt 960 at 1700 hrs. A Coy reported that the area was being heavily shelled and mortared. Counter fire was given by the arty. C Coy ordered to proceed to A Coy area at Last Light. 2330 hrs D Coy reported at pt 950. | JTC<br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 16 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0230 hrs D Coy reported that they had reached pt 938 and on reaching this area came under very heavy concentration of M.G. Mortar and Auto. fire.<br>It appeared that the enemy had lain concealed in this area, and when the Coy had moved fwd into the enemy area they opened fire.<br>The Coy deployed and by tactical bounds withdrew 333x Casualties being:- Wounded:- Sjt Holehouse Pte Henderson Missing:- Pte Christie.<br>The Coy remained in this area for two hours and as any movement fwd was impossible the Coy | See Appendix 6.<br><br>JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | withdrew to A Coys posn at 0250 hrs. C Coy arrived at A Coys area and on moving round to M Prefetto they failed to make contact with D Coy, thus they remained in that area. | |
| | | | Command | Lt Paterson reassumed duties of Signal Officer. | JTC |
| | | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | C Coy found themselves in a posn on the road just in immediate front of pt 950 and the Coy Comd had received infm that there were two enemy M.G. posns on the right and left flanks. On this news the Coy Comd decided to send out a fighting patrol (Sjt Gott and 12 men.) to deal with the one on the right, as this went out several M.Gs opened fire on the remainder of the Coy inflicting casualties. Killed:- Cpl Boardman Ptes Berry, Bowers and Hurt. Wounded:- Ptes Drummond, Ewing and Sinclair. | JTC |
| | | | | Sjt Gott moved fwd but was unable to advance owing to very heavy M.G. fire, but by fire and movement managed to extricate quite a number of men. Capt Scott came fwd to attempt to withdraw the remainder of the pl but was wounded by spandau fire and at the same time so was L/Cpl Ullathorne Ptes Sweeny and O'Rawe. | |
| | | | | The remainder of the pl reached the Coy area and dug in on the reverse slopes of the hill. | |
| | | | | C.S.M. Doonan went fwd to attempt to extricate the wounded but was himself wounded. Five men pinned down in bushes approx 150 yds from enemy for nearly twelve hours. Finally reached Coy area under cover of darkness. Sjt Gott assumed command of the Coy, organised and established all round defence until last light when Major Simpson re-assumed command. Sjt Gott was commended by O.C. Coy for his initiative and action under the circumstances which incurred a period of 16 hrs without communication and food. | JTC |
| | | | | At 0855 B Coy reported in posn 400x short of A Coy at 947960. | |
| | | | | At 0951 A Coy reported that they had been heavily mortared. Casualties:- Killed Pte Riley, Wounded since died Pte Morrison. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Tac H.Q. moved to area WEST of 911 945962. No incident occurred other than intermittent shelling in wadi WEST of this location.<br>Major Simpson and Lt Ross returned to the Bn.<br>Major Simpson re-assumed comd of C Coy. NTR during the night. | JTC |
| In the field | 17 Sep | | Locations:-<br><br>Detailed Account of Operations:- | Tac H.Q. 945964, A Coy 945967, B Coy 944964, C Coy 947970, D Coy 943969.<br>A quiet night. Patrols report nothing of interest. At 0830 hrs A Coy was mortared and Pte Falkirk was killed and Pte Paterson wounded. At 0900 hrs C Coy was mortared and about this time a force of approx 20 to 30 Germans put in an attack on the left flank. This was repulsed and beaten off by the Coy and the Americans in the area. Casualties inflicted on the enemy were five killed for certain, and several wounded. | JTC |
| | | 1900 | Orders:- | The Coy again took up positions and a second enemy patrol appeared wearing British Steel Helmets but this was driven off from a distance by M.G. and rifle fire and it is believed at least two were wounded. After the Americans had cleared M. SIGNORINA the Coy sent out a fighting patrol (Lt Ross and 12 men) to 948973 to clear the M.G. posn in this area. They cleared up this area killing two Germans the remainder withdrew through the trees. Documents from a wounded P.W. showed him to belong to A/A 2 Bn 305 Recce Regt. | JTC |
| | | | | The C.O. gave out the following orders to B Coy:- The Coy would advance along following the axis Track 945968 - through A and D Coys to 938973 thence to track junc 949983 - Track N.E. to 1018 to M. PAGININO. Bounds:- 1. TEA 947976 2. SUGAR 948979 3. MILK 949983 4. BREAD 955986 5. BUTTER 959988 6. JAM 961990 7. CAKE 961993. 2 3" Mortars loaded on mules would move with Tac H.Q.<br>A Coy to move two bounds behind B Coy. It was emphasised that speed was essential. | JTC |
| In the field | 18 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0600 hrs B Coy moved fwd on original axis.<br>At 0700 hrs Tac H.Q. moved to Pt. 911 946964. | See Appendix 7. |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Last Light | Locations:- | At 1000 hrs A Coy ordered to move fwd through C and D Coys and push fwd. At 1002 shelling was reported in area 947976. At 1130 hrs C.O. established Command Post 947972. A Coy reached Pt 938. B Coy sent out patrols in front to recce routes on right and left of axis to M. PAGININO. At 1230 hrs A Coy passed Pt 973 and had no contact with enemy. At 1515 hrs A Coy reported on Pt 1040 and made contact with 1 Pl of B Coy (Lt Young). Still no contact with enemy.<br>At 1645 hrs it was reported that fwd Coy was at 955995 and 958990. D Coy ordered to proceed on original line of axis. Comm was made difficult by atmospherics and all the 22 Sets of the R.A. were damaged by enemy action whilst on mules.<br>A Coy 958986, B Coy 955986, C Coy 945973, D Coy 955986. | JTC |
| In the field | 19 Sep | 0905 | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0710 hrs enemy reported to occupy M. PAGININO and A Coy under M.G. fire. At 0800 hrs LFs on passing through B Coy came under fire from M.G. posns on Pt 1111 and remained in the area with the intention to move through on the right flank of D Coy.<br>At 0825 hrs it was reported that the enemy hold M. PAGININO in strength with very well sited M.G. posns.<br>Bde Comd established O.P. at (Tac H.Q.) 947972. Arty engaging M. PAGININO.<br>At 0945 hrs A Coy prepared to attack objective. H - Hour 1000 hrs. At 1115 hrs A Coy reported held up by M.G. fire going very difficult owing to thickly populated area and dense under growth. 2" Mortar fire and Arty fire brought down in area during this action Pte Smith 01 was wounded (since died). Sjt Heathcote also wounded. The Coy then dug in, still under heavy M.G. fire.<br>At 1145 hrs reported that two M.G. posns had been wiped out and during this attack L/Cpl Watherspoon and Pte Morrison were killed. Pte Baume severely wounded (since died). D Coy | JTC<br><br>JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | reported that the Coy area had been mortared, Pte Murray was wounded.<br>At 1156 hrs A Coy reached approx 300x SOUTH of objective but here advance delayed again by fire which was sweeping the area. At 1220 hrs it was reported that the Coy area was under heavy mortar fire. Arty and Mortar Fire brought down by us in area Pt. 1111 NORTH 200x. Enemy mortar located at 964996.<br>At 1245 hrs A Coy consolidated with fwd elements at base of objective. At 1255 hrs two more M.G. posns reported wiped out, but advance very slow. Delayed by wooded country and intense fire. At 1300 hrs C.O. ordered A Coy to attempt infiltration in view of country to be crossed. At 1400 hrs Coy advanced 100x but again heavy M.G. fire in area prevented further advance. 2" Mortar used against suspected posns and at 1450 hrs the Coy adopted the method of infiltration and made little progress.<br>On this infm the C.O. ordered that they would prepare for a night attack and for the moment dig in. | |
| | | | Commanding Officer's Message to A coy. | You have done well, and I fully appreciate your difficulties. I am quite confident that you will reach your objective by one of the following methods which you will try in turn. 1. 3 I.B. are attacking RONCHI between 1800 and 1900 hrs, there will be a very heavy concentration of Arty fire for this attack which will include CEPPO as a result of this a determined last light assault by you may bring complete success. You will carry this out.<br>2. If this is not successful and you cannot subsequently complete the operation by night, which you will try, you will attack at First Light under cover of concentrated 2" Mortar smoke which you will put down yourself. I am sending up supplies for this tonight. The success signal for the capture of M. PAGININO will be two red flares fired from the top. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Postings Officers:- | At 1815 hrs A Coy attack went in but owing to trouble in comm no report could be obtained.<br><br>Lt Barnetson, Lt MacBeth, Lt Coles, Lt Carstairs posted to Bn. | JTC |
| In the field | 20 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0400 hrs no signal had been seen from M. PAGININO. The C.O. therefore issued written instructions which stated that A Coy would find out for certain by first light if objective occupied or not. If so two green verey lights would be fired.<br>At 0515 hrs two green verey lights seen fired from M. PAGANINO. But A Coy infiltrated through the posn mopping up and in this method cleared and gained the objective. The going was very heavy but at 0645 hrs C.S.M. Kellet, Cpl McGee, Cpl Bertram, L/Cpl Hamilton and Pte Casson u/c Lt Allwright gained the summit. During this action the Coy accounted for at least twenty Germans and took seven prisoners.<br>Identification:- 715 Supply Coy.<br>Casualties received by A Coy C.S.M. Kellet, Pte Reeve, Pte Hall J, Pte Halstead, Pte Davidson wounded. Pte Sharman suffered from shock.<br>At 0920 hrs A Coy consolidated on M. PAGININO and a patrol (Lt Allwright and 7 men) moved fwd of the objective some six hundred to eight hundred yards. Reported that an enemy mule train had been shelled by arty while attempting to leave the area. At 1100 hrs Bde Comd ordered the 11/LFs and 1/Herts to move fwd with 2 R.S. in reserve. At 1145 hrs C Coy moved from present location to CHEPPO to relieve one Coy of 11/LFs. At 1530 hrs C Coy reported in posn 989970 M. CEPPO. Nothing to report from this area.<br>At 1700 hrs A and D Coys changed locations. D Coy relieving A Coy from M. PAGININO. The Bn remained in reserve.<br>During the night 19/20th the mule train was mortared. 9 Mules were lost, 2 Muleteers killed. Ptes Borland and Davies received wounds from mortar fire at the same time. | JTC<br><br>JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 21 Sep | | Locations:- | Tac H.Q. as before, A Coy 958986, B and C Coys as before, D Coy 961993. | |
| | | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0930 hrs Bn ordered to move to concentration area SOUTH of RONCHI 9898. Order of march:- Tac H.Q.,B,D,C and A Coy. The two fwd Coys and Tac H.Q. arrived in area of RONCHI at 1530 hrs. The Bde Comd gave orders to the C.O. B and D Coy and Tac H.Q. moved fwd to area 9899. | JTC |
| | | Last Light | Locations:- | Tac H.Q. 988001, B and D Coys area 987997, C and A Coys in area 971984. | |
| | | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | Projected plan for patrol consisting of two pls to move fwd at first light to area 047021 cancelled by Bde. Bn placed under four hours notice to move. | JTC |
| In the field | 22 Sep | | Locations:- | No change. | |
| | | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0900 hrs Bde Comd gave orders for the Bn to have two coys ready to move fwd on original axis of advance. At 1030 hrs Command Post established at 997005. At 1230 hrs Bde Comd ordered that one Coy 2 R.S. should proceed on original axis. B Coy moved at 1330 hrs. At 1400 hrs fwd elements passed 1148 by the hill track moved through the fwd LF Coy. The going was very rough. The Coy made good progress with 11 Pl as advance gd. Beyond LAZZOLE things were uncertain according to L.F. Intelligence and orders had been issued that 9 pl would relieve 11 pl on each feature. 10 and 12 pl were held back with plenty of room for manoeuvring. The Coy went up a green hill 025012 whilst 11 pl contacted an 11/LF patrol moving with great care around 027014. 9 pl gave support from high ground on left. During this contact enemy mortars were accurately directed on the area inflicting casualties. The patrol made a dash for it. Lt Young Pl Comd 11 Pl was wounded at this pt. The Coy Comd who was assisting directing arty fire went fwd and comd 11 Pl until Lt. MacBeth arrived, he ordered 9 Pl to dig in. Lt Allwright quickly got control of the situation in 9 Pl. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | The enemy O.P. was not observed but the fire was very accurately aimed. Coy H.Q. moved to 9 Pl area and 11 Pl moved fwd immediately. M.G. fire was encountered from the objective. The Pl went to ground. The Pl and Coy Comd moved to the flank and found a possible line of approach, this was exploited with skill. Meanwhile 9 Pl moved fwd but were again fired on and went to ground. Coy H.Q. went to a flank as it was of the utmost importance to reinforce the successful Pl. The Coy Comd and Lt Allwright led the way to the covered approach and although fire was concentrated no casualties occurred at this point. 11 Pl consolidated on the least exposed flank but had difficulty as fire continued to sweep the area. Pte Donelly was killed at this time. 9 Pl were held up again but with determination Lt Allwright continued along the axis given by the Coy Comd, consolidated and linked up with 11 Pl. Pte Dudley of 11 Pl who had now got in close silenced the most effective gun and killing at least one of the enemy. C.S.M. Cameron led the rest round the right flank in between the 2 Pls. 50% alert was ordered.<br>2 men went fwd as a patrol from each pl during the night. Casualties were attended and evacuated during the night. | JTC |
| | | | Move:- | D Coy moved to area 997005 at 1445 hrs and at 1630 hrs to area 021010. During this second move Pte Laidlaw was wounded by shrapnel.<br>At 1720 hrs R.A.P. established at 021010. | JTC |
| | | Last Light | Locations:- | Tac H.Q. 988001, Command Post 997005, B Coy 035017, D Coy 033017, A and C Coys in area 971984. | |
| | | | Postings:-<br>Officers | Lt Renfrew posted to Bn. | |
| | | | Hospital:-<br>Discharge | Lt Cathcart discharged from hospital. | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 23 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At first light B Coy resumed advance on orders from the C.O. Lt. MacBeth and 11 Pl went fwd as advance guard but 10 pl was in close support. In this way 039019 was taken, a patrol was sent out and Lt. Allwright with 9 Pl went fwd to the fwd slopes of final objective. 10 Pl moving in close support 11 and 12 Pls with 5 L.M.Gs held a posn on high ground to give covering fire if required. As the Coy Comd moved fwd one M.G. opened fire and as he proceeded fwd to clear it up another opened fire, but the fire of 11 ad 12 pls silenced this. C.S.M. Cameron got in some very good shooting with one of these guns. The enemy strength was reported twenty to thirty strong. 6 PWs were taken and as many again killed.<br>At this time The Gordon Highlanders came in from the right flank and collected weapons etc. From the objective 11 Pl patrolled fwd after consolidation and encountered fire which had worried the Gordons. Mortar fire encountered in this area, arty comm broke down. Lt MacBeth tried to get fwd by alternative route but fire was so intense and although wounded himself he tried to extricate his Pl. Cpl Easton (Pl Sjt) took command and got all back except Pte Dick who was severely wounded in the leg. Pte Denyer and Pte Chalkley who remained with Dick applied a field dressing under heavy fire and were wounded whilst carrying out same. Cpl Easton made repeated attempts to reach these men and co-operated courageously with the Coy Comd in a final attempt under 2" Mortar smoke. They reached and brought back Chalkley but intense fire prevented any further attempt. (An attempt with red cross flags met with the same result.) The men were recovered under the cover of darkness Pte Dick dead.<br>The operation covering two days and an advance of 7,500x cost the Coy two men killed, two officers and five men wounded. | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | At 0500 hrs D Coy stood to in posn on M. PREVALIGO ref 033017 no activity. At 0700 hrs recce patrol of 1 Offr and 3 O.Rs. went out to see if ridge on left of Coy posn was clear of enemy.<br>They had only moved approx 500x when they were engaged by M.G. fire and had no return. A fighting patrol was then sent out Strength 1 pl. to clear the ridge, the enemy withdrew, the pl engaging them with L.M.G. and rifle fire. It is believed casualties were inflicted. The patrol continued for approx 1000x but no further contact was made, they then returned to the Coy area.<br>At 1100 hrs the Coy moved to 030019 vacated by B Coy.<br>At 1130 hrs C.O. ordered Coy to move through B Coy and proceed to M. CARNEVALE.<br>At 1200 hrs the first pl moved off and on arrival at 048021 was informed that a patrol had come under very heavy effective fire and they remained in area. Until posn was cleared. At the same time it was learned that a Coy of Gordons operating in this area was held up by M.G. fire. The C.O. was informed of the situation and at 1500 hrs the Coy was ordered to consolidate in area 039019. Pte Barber was killed by a shell at 0930 hrs. | JTC<br><br>JTC |
| | | | | At 0930 hrs A and C Coy arrived in area 997005.<br>At 1005 hrs C Coy moved to 003017.<br>At 1230 hrs Tac H.Q. moved to area 043014 and A Coy to 022010.<br>At 1515 hrs Tac H.Q. established. | |
| | | Last Light | Locations:- | Tac H.Q. 043014, A Coy 022010, B Coy 048021, C Coy 033017, D Coy 040019. | JTC |
| In the field | 24 Sep | | Locations:-<br>Detailed Account of Operations:- | As Before<br>At 0900 hrs A Coy moved from area 022010 to PGIO VALICAVA. They arrived and established in this area, no opposition encountered.<br>Routine throughout the day. No activity. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Major R.R. Finlay proceeded on leave, Capt J.R.B. Walker assumed command of the Coy. | JTC |
| In the field | 25 Sep | | Locations:-<br>General Infm:- | The Bn was concentrated in area 0401.<br>During the day men were given a chance to get a clean change of clothing and washing facilities were available at timed intervals throughout the day. | |
| In the field | 26 Sep | | Locations:-<br>General Infm:-<br>Bde Orders:- | As before.<br>Routine.<br>The Bde Comd ordered that the Bn would concentrate in Palazzoula on 27 Sep. Advance party to arrive at Bde H.Q. at 0900 hrs.<br>C.O. awarded Efficiency Decorations (auth W.O. P/36063 (m 53) dated 15 Aug 44). | See Appendix 8.<br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 27 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | At 0500 hrs Advance Party (I.O. and senior N.C.O. from each Coy) went to Bde H.Q. arriving at this locality at 0815 hrs, recce'd area and found accommodation in Palazzoula for Bn.<br>The Bn moved concentration area in Palazzoula arriving at 1230 hrs. Order of march:- Tac H.Q., D,A,C and B Coys. The C.O. called an 'O' Gp at 1300 hrs and explained the general situation. He said:- The enemy still held M. GAMBERALDI and it had been decided to infiltrate round the rear. 2 R.S. would leave at last light on a night march, and pass through 1/Herts on to objective. (This later cancelled by Bde). At 2000 hrs the Bde Comd ordered the Bn to move at first light to area of 1/Herts. The C.O. ordered the Bn to move in the following order:- Tac H.Q., B and C Coys. A and D Coys would follow 2 hrs later along the same axis. But would remain in area 057032 until further orders. The Bn move would be in three phases:-<br>1. Move to TONCONE area.<br>2. Contacting of 1/Herts and arrangement of guides to IL CASONE.<br>3. The tactical move fwd through 1/Herts to the final objective.<br>Supporting arms would be 2 M.M.G. Pls, 2 Det. 3" Mortar, 2nd Regt Field Arty. | JTC<br><br>JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 28 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | Tac H.Q., B and C Coys and 2 Det Mortars and RAP moved to area 0707 and arrived in this area at 1400 hrs. Going was very difficult as rains had made the tracks almost impossible in places, this slowed down the advance considerably.<br>At 1400 hrs the C.O. went to Bde Tac H.Q.<br>At 1530 hrs C.O. received orders regarding the advance and general situation from Bde.<br>At 1600 hrs C.O. sent for O.C. C Coy who arrived almost immediately. At 1630 hrs C Coy moved to PRESIOLA area on orders from the C.O., which stated that the Coy would establish themselves in PRESIOLA for the night, and at first light to advance to the area of IL CASONE. C Coy would contact one Coy of the Herts in the PRESIOLA area. They would move on to the objective by the following bounds:- 1. Pt 645 PORT 2. PRESIOLA SHERRY 3. Pt 711 WHISKY 4. Pt 684 BEER 5. IL CASONE GIN.<br>D.F. Tasks were also arranged. F.O.O. moved fwd with the Coy Comd.<br>At 1900 hrs C Coy reached PRESIOLA and had a non adventurous night.<br><br>At 1700 hrs the Adjt infm the C.O. by R/T that the rains had made the river near 1/Herts H.Q. uncrossable and neither men nor mules could make the crossing. This made the supply problem very acute. The Bde Comd ordered the 11/LFs to man porter rations by an alternative route to supply C and B Coys and Tac H.Q. Guides went to meet them at 061052 and the rations arrived at 0930 hrs 29 Sep.<br><br>O.C. 3 Coy 1/Herts reported that C Coy had arrived and married up with 3 Coy. | JTC<br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 29 Sep | | Detailed Account of Operations:- | C Coy reported that 3 Coy 1/Herts had patrolled fwd and had been committed to battle on a pl basis at VALLONA 098088 and had to withdraw receiving six casualties. Enemy M.G. located at pt 711 103092 and at pt 606 098093. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | At 0700 hrs Bde Comd (Fwd with C Coy) ordered C Coy to move direct to IL CASONE. At 1130 hrs Tac H.Q. prepared to move and at the same time O.C. A Coy was given orders to move round the right flank to objective Pt 779 109079 in a series of bounds. Bounds:- 1. 095073 BRANDY 2. 107070 CHAMPAGNE 3. 107074 GIN.<br>At 1200 hrs C Coy moved from present location (PRESIOLA) and when the 2 leading plns were in area of FONTANA they were very heavily engaged by enemy mortar and M.G. fire. They took up posn in two farm houses. Sjt Norris and Pte Ritchie were wounded by a booby trap. During this engagement the following casualties were incurred:- Wounded:- Sjt Broadley Ptes:- Swift, Tomkins, Parker, Valentine and Hall 36. The reserve pl and Coy H.Q. came under heavy mortar fire. The Coy Comd not knowing the exact situation regarding his fwd pl decided to proceed to the objective by an alternative route, this plan was carried out and they reached a point approx 300x from the objective when they were heavily engaged by M.G. fire and a sniper from the flank. The two rear sections engaged and silenced the M.G. and the pl and Coy H.Q. took up posn in a nearby house.<br><br>In the meantime A Coy proceeded fwd and reached the first two bounds without opposition, on approaching the objective the fwd pl crossed a stream, came under M.G. fire and the advance was temporarily halted. The Coy Comd sent 8 and 9 Pls round on the left flank to get round this posn, but as 7 Pl moved fwd no opposition was encountered. The advance continued until the Coy was 400x from IL CASONE when very accurate M.G. fire was encountered. Fire was located coming from the top of IL CASONE and about 10 mins later they were heavily mortared, and the Coy Comd decided to remain dug in, and attack the feature at last light. A fighting patrol (Lt Cathcart and 20 men) advanced and reached the | JTC |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | objective, and at 1845 hrs two runners came back from the patrol reporting that no contact had been made with the enemy and that they had occupied the fm building on top. On this infm the Coy Comd moved up the Coy on to the objective and consolidated.<br>Throughout the night A Coy came under intense mortar fire this slackening at about 0700 hrs 30 Sep.<br>Whilst Lt Allwright and his pl were in the fm house they found sights for the M.G. 42. These were fwd to Bde. | JTC |
| In the field | 30 Sep | | Locations:-<br><br>Detailed Account of Operations:- | Tac H.Q. 083079, A Coy 106079, B Coy 077070, C Coy 104073, D Coy 090076.<br><br>At 1030 hrs B Coy received orders to prepare to move to MARRADI with the I.O. The Coy Comd recce'd the route and the Coy acted as guides for the Bn. and assured that transport was arranged for the journey to BORGO S LORENZO. At 1100 hrs B Coy ordered to move. D Coy moved at 1200 hrs.<br>During the morning A Coy came under spasmodic M.G. fire and mortaring from the right and left of their posns.<br>The relief of the Bn went according to plan with the exception of the two pls of A Coy, 9 Pl managed to withdraw during daylight but 7 and 8 pls had to remain until darkness as they were under heavy M.G. fire.<br>One casualty was incurred during this change and relief.<br>Pte Gall was wounded and has since died.<br>The Bn thus concentrated in BORGO S LORENZO area.<br><br>Field JT Campbell Lieut Colonel,<br>8 Oct 44 Commanding 2nd Bn The Royal Scots, The Royal Regt. | JTC |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 2 R.S.

*Month and Year* Oct 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col J.T. Campbell

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 1 Oct | | Locations:- | Bn H.Q. 908872, A Coy 908872, B Coy 925954, C Coy 923859, D Coy 917863, Spt Coy 901862. | |
| | | | General Infm:- | Routine | JTC |
| | 2 Oct | | Locations:- | As before | |
| | | | Orders:- | Special Order of the Day issued by Bde Comd. | See Appendix 1 |
| | | | Postings:- Officers | Lt Cadger posted to the Bn. | JTC |
| | 3 Oct | | Locations:- | As before | |
| | | | General Infm:- | Routine | JTC |
| | 4 Oct | | Locations:- | As before | |
| | | | Lecture:- | The Bde Comd spoke to all officers and senior N.C.Os of the Bde in the theatre at BORGO S LORENZO. He congratulated the Bde on the fine work of the past eighteen days and went on to speak of various matters which he wished to be brought to the notice of all ranks. | JTC |
| | 5 Oct | | Locations:- | As before | |
| | | | Re-organisation:- | The Bn ordered to re-organise on a three coy basis with a cadre Coy. Re-organisation to take effect from 1200 hrs 6 Oct 44. | Appendix 2. |
| | | | Command:- | Capt G. Gilchrist relinquished command of D Coy and assumed command Spt Coy. | JTC |
| In the field | 6 Oct | | Locations:- | As before | |
| | | | Rejoining Unit:- | Capt J.H. Davidson rejoined the Bn from course in U.K. | |
| | | | Command:- | Capt J.R.B. Walker assumed command H.Q. Coy w.e.f. this date. | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Capt H.D.G. Taylor assumed command Cadre Coy w.e.f. this date. | JTC |
| | 7 Oct | | Rejoining Unit:- | Capt R. Fletcher rejoined the Bn from course in U.K. | JTC |
| | 8 Oct | | Locations:-<br>Church Parade:-<br><br>Appointments:- | As before<br>A Bn Church Parade was held in BORGO S LORENZO.<br>Capt W.S.H. Coltart relinquished appointment of adjutant.<br>Capt G.M. Macrae assumed appointment of adjutant. | JTC |
| | 9 Oct | 1800 | General Infm:- | Routine | JTC |
| | 10 Oct | 1800 | General Infm:- | Routine | JTC |
| In the field | 11th Oct | 0730<br><br>0900<br><br><br><br>1200<br><br><br>1900 | Locations as before<br><br>Bn 'O' Gp composed as under left Bn. HQ to proceed to BADIA DI SUSINANA. Composition of 'O' Gp:- C.O., Sigs. O., I.O., OsC. 'A', 'B', 'C' & 'Sp' Coys, O.C. Mortars, Lt. Steele.<br><br>C.O. received orders that the Bn would relieve the FORRESTERS in their present locations on the 12.10.44.<br><br>Bn 'O' Gp returned from recce. | | See Appendix 3.<br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | 12th | 0630<br><br>0900<br><br><br><br><br><br>1630<br><br>1700<br>1730<br><br>1740 | Bn left BORGO SAN LORENZO en route for new area.<br><br>'A' Ech and Rear HQ remained in PALAZUOLA area. Bn collected mules in area 047083. These were loaded and on the orders of the C.O. the Bn moved to area 0810. Order of march:- Bn HQ, Two Dets Mortars, R.A.P., "A" "B" "C" Carriers (dismounted role)<br><br>Tac HQ established at 085109<br>R.A.P. " " 081112<br>"A" Coy in position 084104<br>"B" " " 092112<br>"C" " " 087108<br>Carriers " 089101<br>Mortars " 086112 | | JTC |
| In the field | 13 Oct | 0930<br>1230 | C.O. visited all Coys in the new location.<br>Bde Comd visited Tac H.Q. | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1300<br><br>1330<br>1345<br><br><br>1600<br><br><br>1700<br>1800<br><br>2030<br><br><br>2200<br>2400 | B Coy established fwd elements at 993113, skeleton manning by day, 1 Pl by night.<br>Intermittent shelling in Bn area.<br>A Coy received orders to send out a fighting patrol (Lt Allwright and 22 men). Time out 2400 hrs. Task to proceed to Pt 553 and clear it.<br>Bde informed Bn that partisans were operating in the following areas:-<br>126113, 127118, 119117, 136126, strength not known.<br>A.C.M.O. established O.P. in area 087108.<br>Last Light sitrep to Bde:- Intermittent shelling of Bn area during the day, and B Coy manning area 993113, otherwise N.T.R.<br>B Coy patrol moved from the forward pl to pt 556 to occupy this posn until A Coy's fighting patrol moved through. This posn was occupied without incident.<br>A Coy's patrol passed through B Coy's area en route to objective.<br>A Coy patrol crossed start line and proceeded to objective. Route out:- 096114, 097116, Pt 553. Returned by the same route. Time in:- 0445. Furthest point reached:- 102117. The patrol reached a point approx 400x from the objective and from here a recce patrol was sent fwd to the house at pt 553. They found the objective clear of the enemy and returned to the main body with this infm. The patrol comd then established a Standing Patrol in area until 0330 hrs. During this time much activity heard from area of pt 653 (This proved to be the action between 11/LF and enemy). Patrol returned without incident. | JTC |
| In the field | 14 Oct | 0330<br><br>First Light<br>1020<br>1100<br><br><br><br>1230<br><br>1800<br><br>1820 | Medium and 4.2 mortars engaged suspected posns in areas 108125, 105123, 106123, 106118 on request from C.O.<br><br>Locations:- As before.<br>B Coy are mortared (No casualties).<br>B Coy area again mortared. (Two casualties:- Pte Lane seriously wounded and since died, L/Cpl Bell wounded). Medium arty engaged suspected mortar posns and the mortaring ceased. 3" Mortars also engaged these posns.<br>B and C Coys received orders for patrol activity, night 14/15th Oct from the C.O.<br>Last light sitrep. Other than intermittent shelling and mortaring of the Bn area N.T.R.<br>Recce patrols left Coy areas. B Coy (Lt Renfrew and 3 men) recce patrol. Time out:- Last Light. Time in:- W.T.C. Task:- To see if enemy occupy posns 098107. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2200 | Lt Cadger returned, they stated that they found that the objective was a three story building, they [laid] up for approx 15 mins and as no movement was heard or seen, they then attempted to enter the house, but all the doors on the ground floor were heavily barred. They saw a chink of light from the window above but could not say if the posn was occupied by the enemy or civilians. | |
| | | 2310 | Lt Renfrew returned, the patrol did not reach the objective. | JTC |
| In the field | 15 Oct | First Light | Locations:- As before | |
| | | 0650 | B Coy area mortared (counter-mortar fire brought down). | |
| | | 1000 | Lt Cadger and 2 O.Rs went to VALPIANO to investigate a haystack and farm which was thought to be a probable enemy O.P. The two O.Rs (Snipers) remained in a posn of observation in preparation for a fighting patrol to 098107 that night. | |
| | | 1020 | B Coy's snipers went fwd to posns, to keep house at 100111 under observation in preparation for fighting patrol at last light. | |
| | | 1255 | C Coy patrol returned. No contact with the enemy and the suspected posn was not an O.P. | |
| | | 1540 | B Coy area heavily mortared. Counter-mortar barrage fired. | |
| | | 1845 | B Coy patrol (Lt May and 17 O.Rs) left Coy area. Object:- to proceed to the house at 100111, the patrol will return in the early morning and the O.P. party will remain throughout the day. C Coy patrol (Lt Cadger and 17 O.Rs) left Coy area. Time in:- WTC. Object:- to proceed to house at 098107 and clear if necessary. | |
| | | 2220 | C Coy patrol returned and reported that the objective was clear and no signs of enemy occupation or activity in that area. | JTC |
| | 16 Oct | 0530 | B Coy patrol returned to Coy area. | |
| | | Last Light | Locations:- As before | Appendix 4. |
| | | 1220 | B Coy and Tac H.Q. areas mortared. | |
| | | 1300 | B Coy shelled (Pte Henderson slightly wounded). | |
| | | 1720 | C.O. ordered A Coy to provide two fighting patrols. Strength 1 and 15. Patrol Comds:- Lts Cathcart and Coles. To proceed to MARTINFABBRO and IL POGGIOLO. Time out:- Last light. Time in:- First light. B Coy to provide a standing patrol of 1 and 8 to pt 556 095115. Time out:- Last light. Time in:- First light. | |
| | | 1742 | Carrier area mortared. | |
| | | 2030 | Light shelling in B Coy area. | JTC |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 17 Oct | 0605<br><br>0615<br>First Light<br><br>1120<br>1540<br><br>1600<br><br><br><br><br><br>1835<br><br>2110<br><br>2230 | Both the u/m patrols failed to reach the objective and returned to Coy areas.<br>Standing patrols returned N.T.R.<br><br>Locations:- As before<br>B Coy area lightly shelled.<br>B Coy area mortared. Pte Whitley killed, Ptes Wilkinson, Mills and Henderson wounded.<br>C.O. briefed O.C. A Coy for the operations night 17/18 Oct.<br>A Coy would move out at last light to occupy MARTINFABBRO and IL POGGIOLO. When A Coy reported these clear C Coy would move from present location and occupy POGIO MORRO, Pt 575, and Pt 692. Carriers would occupy A Coy's old location when they moved fwd.<br>Carriers now in A Coy's old location 083104.<br>A Coy reported passing through B Coy's area.<br>A Coy reported to be approaching MARTINFABBRO believed to be no opposition.<br>C Coy ordered to advance and occupy pts 575, and 692, without waiting for A Coy to be established. | See Appendix 5.<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 18 Oct | 0310<br><br>0345<br><br>0630<br><br>First Light<br><br>1250<br><br>1700<br>2030<br><br><br><br><br><br>2350 | A Coy still reported to be in area of Pt 553, heavy mist made it impossible to pin point anything. Some spandau fire reported.<br>C Coy ordered to withdraw to previous location and A Coy to occupy pt 553 and IL POGGIOLO.<br>A Coy report that the house at pt 553 re-occupied by the enemy and that they are re-establishing at pt 556 and 095115.<br>Locations:- Carriers 083104, A Coy 095115. Remainder as before.<br><br>C Coy ordered to send out a recce patrol (Lt Ross and 4 men) to 104113, POGIO MORRO, Pt 575, and Pt 692.<br>Patrol left Coy area enroute for Pt 692.<br>Patrol from A Coy consisting of 1 and 3 plus 1 18 set proceeded to MARTINFABBRO and IL POGGIOLO. Object:- to see if these posns occupied by the enemy or not. If MARTINFABBRO is occupied then a fighting patrol will occupy this location and a recce patrol continue to IL POGGIOLO.<br>Bde issued orders that a contact patrol with 1/Mah would be sent to 098107, patrol would reach that point at 1000 hrs and remain in area until 1200 hrs if contact not established earlier. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | 19 Oct | 0120<br><br>0330 | C Coy patrol reported back and stated that they had located spandaus in the POGIO MORRO area.<br>A Coy patrol reported MARTINFABBRO still occupied. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | | 0615<br><br><br>0845<br>0730<br><br>1330<br><br><br>1430<br><br>1530<br><br><br>1600<br><br>1830<br><br>2245<br><br>2310 | A Coy patrol reported back and report that this posn is occupied by the enemy. Strength believed 1 pl with outposts 100 to 150 yds from this posn.<br>Contact patrol to BOLDRINO left B Coy area.<br>Recce patrol to MARTINFABBRO Strength 1 and 3 backed up by 1 pl. Task to see if enemy still occupy this posn.<br>A Coy patrol reached MARTINFABBRO. No enemy contacted, 1 pl now established at this location. Recce patrol will proceed to IL POGGIOLO.<br>C Coy ordered to proceed to POGGIO MORRO. To leave Coy area at last light.<br>I.O. and interpreter went to BOLDRINO to question civilians and obtain further infm regarding enemy dispositions. A little infm was obtained but was not of much value as it was stale.<br>Recce patrol from C Coy (Lt Cadger) left Coy area and preceded the Coy in an advance to Pt 692.<br>C Coy moved out from present location at last light enroute for pt 692.<br>C Coy contacted Lt Cadger's recce patrol at C. DEI PRETI, reinforced it and then proceeded en route for POGIO MORRO.<br>A Coy's recce patrol fired on by three spandaus from IL POGGIOLO.<br>N.B. In accordance with instructions received from Bde the C.O. briefed B Coy for an attack to take place at last light.<br>O.C. B Coy made recce and plans accordingly. This was later cancelled by Bde. | JTC |
| | 20 Oct | 0430<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>First Light<br><br><br><br><br>0640<br>0930 | C Coy's fwd elements after leaving C. DEI PRETI were fired on by automatic weapons, strength of enemy estimated at approx 20. Situation of the enemy rather obscure, three casualties. Lt Ross, Sjt Richmond, Pte Quarry wounded. C Coy established themselves 1 pl:- C DEI PRETI, 2 pls and Coy H.Q. BOLDRINO. 1 pl of B Coy u/c O.C. C Coy established at VALGEMIGLIA. The original intention was that when C Coy occupied pt 692 this pl would patrol fwd to CALAMELLO.<br>Locations:- A Coy 1 pl at pt 553, remainder of Coy in area 085109.<br>C Coy less 1 pl at BOLDRINO, 1 pl at C. DEI PRETI.<br>1 pl of B Coy VALGEMIGLIA. All remainder of locations:- As before<br>Recce patrol to IL POGGIOLO (from A Coy's fwd pl).<br>Recce patrol returned with the infm that IL POGGIOLO was still held by the enemy. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1200 | C.O. instructed O.C. A Coy that he would occupy MARTIN FABBRO and pt 653 area. | |
| | | 1300 | Intentions for night 20/21 Oct.<br>A Coy recce patrol to IL POGGIOLO 1 and 3 to see if enemy still occupied this posn. Also contact patrol to 098119 at 2400 hrs with 6/Gordons. C Coy recce patrol of 1 and 3 to pt 516. Task to see if enemy occupy this posn. Occupation of pt 587 by 1 pl at night (This is sentry post during the hours of daylight).<br>Standing patrols in area 105108. | |
| | | 1800 | A Coy established MARTIN FABBRO 1 pl on pt 653. | JTC |
| | 21 Oct | 0630 | C Coy's patrols returned and report no contact with the enemy.<br>A Coy's recce patrol report that the enemy still occupy IL POGGIOLO. | |
| | | 0740 | Intelligence O.P. reported movement in area 115116. 2 men moving around but could not state if enemy or civilians. | See Appendix 6. |
| | | 1000 | Intentions for night 21/22 Oct.<br>C Coy:- Standing patrol to 105108, Recce patrol to Pt 516.<br>Pl to occupy pt 587.<br>A Coy:- Standing patrol to 102119. Recce patrol to IL POGGIOLO.<br>Contact patrols with the 6/Gordons at 098119 at 2400 hrs.<br>Contact patrols with C Coy at C. DEI PRETI.<br>Carrier Pl to relieve 1 pl B Coy at VALGEMIGLIA. Mortars to establish new posn in BOLDRINO area. | |
| | | 1400 | Mortar O.P. established at Pt 725 (102101) and Mortar location VALPIANO. | |
| | | 1800 | Last Light Sitrep to Bde:- Reporting that it had been a quiet day. | |
| | | 2015 | Carriers reported in posn at VALGEMIGLIA. | |
| | | 2210 | Patrol to pt 516 reported no contact with the enemy. (A further patrol sent out by O.C. C Coy). | JTC |
| | 22 Oct | 0500 | This patrol returned and reported that they had heard movement at MONTACCIO but had not contacted any enemy. | |
| | | 0730 | All patrols other than A Coy reported that they had not made contact with the enemy. But a patrol of C Coy reported that they had reached house at pt 442 and that this was occupied but they could not say by whom. A Coy's patrol which left at 0400 hrs had not yet returned. | |
| | | 0855 | A Coy's patrol report that from a posn approx 100x from the house they observed two men in military greatcoats. These believed to be sentries. | |
| | | First Light | Locations:- Carriers:- 099111, Mortars 092108, 1 pl B Coy returned to B Coy area. Remainder as before. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In field | | 1200<br><br><br><br><br><br>1800<br>2050 | Intentions for night 22/23 Oct.<br>A Coy:- Standing patrol to 102119, Contact patrol to 098119, with 1/Herts at 2400. Recce patrol to IL POGGIOLO at First Light.<br>C Coy:- Standing patrol to 105108. Recce patrol to IL POGGIOLO at last light.<br>Sitrep to Bde:- Quiet day N.T.R.<br>C Coy patrol to IL POGGIOLO returned and reported that this posn was occupied, still believed to be enemy. | JTC |
| In the Field. | 23 Oct | 0625<br><br><br>0630<br>0700<br><br>0925<br>0930<br><br>1000<br><br><br><br>1200<br>1237<br>1240<br><br><br>1415<br><br><br>1630<br>1630 | Observation party of A Coy's patrol returned from IL POGGIOLO and stated that the fire from the Bren Gp directed on the objective had failed to draw fire from this point.<br>All other patrol reports collected N.T.R. No contact with enemy.<br>C.O. ordered A Coy to send out a further patrol to IL POGGIOLO to see if this posn was still occupied.<br>A Coy reported IL POGGIOLO clear.<br>C Coy sent out a recce patrol (Lt. Cadger & 3 O.Rs.) to proceed to POGIO MORRO, Pt. 575 & BADERZA.<br>A Coy reported that "S" mines had been located in the area of IL POGGIOLO. And this area had been marked off and was being searched.<br>C.O. ordered Pioneers to proceed to this point to clear area.<br>POGIO MORRO REPORTED CLEAR PATROL PROCEEDING TO Pt. 575.<br>Pt. 575 reported clear patrol proceeding to BADERZA.<br>O/C. A Coy informed C.O. that Cpl. Coleridge had found 23 "S" mines. These were laid in no definite pattern, but appeared to be scattered over the complete area.<br>C Coy's recce patrol on approaching BADERZA was fired at from the direction of the Il Castelletto ridge. The patrol is returning to Coy HQ with an Italian partisan found in that area.<br>A Coy reported that 45 mines had been lifted by Cpl. Coleridge.<br>Intentions 23/24 Oct.<br>B Coy Patrol of 1 and 12 (Lt. Barnetson) to POGIO MORRO Pt. 692 & Pt. 569. From this patrol a recce patrol would go forward at first light from 569 to CALAMELLO. Signals arranged were as follows:- 692 clear 1 White. 569 clear - 2 white, enemy contacted - 1 red S.O.S task - 2 red. Recce patrol signal if clear - 2 green.<br>C Coy:- 1 pl to occupy pt 442 and POGIO MORRO, 1 pl to pt 575. A fighting patrol to BADERZA, if unoccupied to occupy With 1 pl. Coy H.Q. to C. DE PRETI.<br>A Coy:- Standing patrol to 102119. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1930<br><br>2045<br>2105 | Pt 442 occupied by 1 pl of C Coy, patrol en route to pt 575 and BADERZA.<br>B Coy patrol passed through Pt 442.<br>C Coy pl occupied BADERZA. | <br><br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 24th | 0610<br><br><br><br>First Light<br>0630<br>0730<br><br><br>0930<br>1030<br>1100<br><br>1125<br><br>1130<br>1325<br>1350<br><br>1420<br><br><br>1617<br><br><br>1620<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Last Light | B Coy patrol reported in area 300x S.E. of pt 569. A recce patrol consisting of Lt Barnetson, Cpl Hay D and Pte Balkwell went fwd to pt 569 and beyond. (nothing has been heard or seen of this party since this time.)<br>Locations:- C Coy H.Q. 103113, 13 pl Pt 442, POGIO MORRO, 14 pl BADERZA, 15 pl 115116, Remainder as before.<br>A Coy's patrol N.T.R.<br>B Coy on orders from C.O. proceeded to IL POGGIOLO area. Details for two patrols by this coy were given by the C.O. at the same time.<br>Tac H.Q. prepared to move to BOLDRINO.<br>B Coy established in IL POGGIOLO.<br>Recce patrol from B Coy (Cpl Johnstone and 7 men) left coy area. Object:- to see if the enemy occupied PEDRETO.<br>A fighting patrol (Lt May and 1 pl) left B Coy area en route to IL CASTELLETTO and LA CELLETTINA.<br>Tac H.Q. moved from present location.<br>Tac H.Q. established at BOLDRINO.<br>Mortars moved from VALPIANO to C. DE PRETI, O.P. established at POGIO MORRO.<br>A Coy report that all the paths in area of IL POGGIOLO have been cleared of mines and marked accordingly, Pioneers still working in other area.<br>B Coy recce patrol returned and stated that the enemy occupied posns in area 117129. These appeared to be outposts and were manned.<br>Intentions night 24/25 Oct.<br>C Coy:- Recce patrol from BADERZA to 433 119127. Object:- to obtain information re first light situation at this posn.<br>B Coy:- Recce patrol to CASTELLETTO during the night.<br>B Coy patrol (Lt May and 1 pl) to CASTELLETTO by day to be withdrawn to coy area.<br>The remainder of No 10 pl under the command of C.S.M. Cameron will contact No 10 pl on ridge SOUTH of 569.<br>Locations:- Command Post 098107, A Coy H.Q. and 7 pl 102116, 8 pl 098121, 9 pl 099117. B Coy 107117. C Coy H.Q. 103113, 13 Pl Pt 442 - POGIO MORRO, 14 Pl Pt 432. 15 Pl 575 115116. Carriers 099111, Mortars 103113. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2020 | O.C. B Coy reported that Lt May's Pl was now in Coy area and stated that the patrol had reached 111129 without trouble, few mortar bombs fell in this area whilst patrol was there. Patrol Comd observed pt 698 108138 and reported that several enemy posns were dug in on this feature. They were fairly well camouflaged and enemy were occupying. The patrol returned to IL POGGIOLO. | JTC |
| In the field | 25th | 0450<br><br>0645<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>0830<br><br>1030<br><br><br><br><br>1035<br><br><br><br>1200<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1800 | Runner for C.S.M. Cameron's patrol reported that contact had not been made with 10 pl up to that time.<br>Patrol to CASTELLETTO returned and stated that this posn did not appear to be occupied by night. Patrol was followed in by a deserter (Pole). Identification No 2 Coy 1028, now part of Buhrman Battle Gp.<br>He was sent to Bde under escort for detailed interrogation and useful infm regarding enemy dispositions in PEDRETO area was obtained from him.<br>C Coy recce patrol to pt 433 reported enemy in occupation at this posn.<br>C.S.M. Cameron contacted No 10 pl's patrol and instructed and guided them to Coy area. With the remainder of 10 pl under his command he occupied a posn on the ridge 123117 pending relief by 1 pl of C Coy at last light.<br>The Pioneer Officer reported that all tracks in area of IL POGGIOLO and VALDIFUSA had been cleared. 60 mines in all had been lifted.<br>Intentions night 25/26 Oct.<br>C Coy:- Recce patrol to pt 433 to see if enemy in occupation.<br>Time out:- 0400 hrs Time in:- 0700 hrs.<br>1 pl to relieve B Coy pl at 123117.<br>A Coy:- Standing patrols as on previous nights.<br>Last Light Sitrep to Bde:- Quiet day N.T.R. | JTC |
| | 26th | 0500<br>0625<br><br>0855<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1800 | Relief of 10 pl by C Coy completed without incident.<br>C Coys patrol reported that owing to adverse weather conditions and the nature of the ground they had not reached the objective.<br>1xpl of B Coy moved from present location to C. DEI PRETI.<br>N.B. Adverse weather conditions and heavy rain had made the stream in the SINTRA VALLEY a fast flowing river through which it was impossible for men or mules to cross. Supplies for the maintenance of fwd troops were got over the river by improvised rope and tackle.<br>Sitrep to Bde:- Despite adverse weather conditions and difficulties, maintenance and supplies to fwd troops had been carried out otherwise N.T.R. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | | 2350 | Intentions night 26/27 Oct.<br>Recce patrol from C Coy to pt 433 to see if this posn occupied by the enemy or not.<br>C.O. received orders from Bde that the Bn would relieve 1 Herts in their present locations 27/28 Oct. | JTC |
| In the field | 27th | 0030<br><br><br>0630<br><br><br><br>0700<br>0750<br><br><br>0900<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1200<br><br><br><br><br>1550<br>1555<br>1740<br>1820<br>1850<br><br>1900<br>2045 | C.O. issued orders to O.C. C Coy stating that the BADERZA pl would be withdrawn at first light. But patrol to 433 would carry on if practicable. Pl would concentrate at IL POGGIOLO.<br>Patrol to 433 reported that they had reached a posn approx 25x from this location, ground conditions prevented them from making further advance. They arrived at this posn at 0330 and left at 0410 hrs. During this time they did not hear or see anything.<br>C Coy's pl arrived at IL POGGIOLO.<br>A recce patrol from B Coy (L/Sjt Tibbetts and 3 men) left Coy area to proceed to PEDRETO. Object:- To see if enemy occupied this posn.<br>C.O. gave the following orders regarding relief of the first Herts.<br>A Coy:- 1 pl and Coy H.Q. to remain in MARTIN FABBRO, 1 pl to occupy IL POGGIOLO, 1 pl to relieve pl of 1 Herts at VALDIFUSA at last light.<br>B Coy:- To relieve No 2 Coy 1 Herts on pt 734 at last light.<br>C Coy:- To relieve No 1 Coy with 1 pl on CECO, 2 pls and Coy H.Q. to remain at Pt 556, this relief could take place during the hours of daylight.<br>Carriers:- To relieve Carrier pl of 1 Herts on 677, 102131 at last light.<br>Mortar Pl:- To establish posn in area 102120.<br>Tac H.Q. to be established in 1 Herts Tac H.Q. at pt 520.<br>B Coy's recce patrol to PEDRETO returned and reported they had reached a point 115129 at 0950 hrs and remained for 25 mins. They saw a trench at 116128 occupied by 1 enemy. No other movement seen.<br>C Coy pl from 123117 had been withdrawn.<br>Tac H.Q. moved from present location.<br>Tac H.Q. established at Pt 520.<br>B Coy now in posn at Pt 734.<br>C Coy fwd pl in posn on CECO, remainder of Coy had been established from 1700 hrs on pt 556.<br>Carriers in posn at Pt 677.<br>Mortars reported in posn in area 120102. | Appendix 7. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2050<br><br>2059 | A Coy reported fwd pl in posn VALDIFUSA, Coy now in locations as ordered by the C.O.<br>Bde informed relief completed. | <br><br>JTC |
| | 28th | 0600<br>1215<br><br>1800 | First Light Sitrep:- Quiet night no mortaring or shelling.<br>Intermittent shelling and mortaring in area pt 677 and VALDIFUSA. C.O. visited all sub-units in the Bn area.<br>Last Light Sitrep to Bde:- Other than intermittent shelling in Bn area during the day N.T.R. From 0130 hrs until 0630 hrs intermittent shelling and mortaring of area pt 677 and VALDIFUSA. A.C.M.O. and Bde infmd during these periods. And counter-mortar fire was put down on suspected enemy posns. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | 29th | 1000 | Advance party from 6/Gordons to recce area prior to the Bn being relieved arrived at Tac H.Q.<br>Bn was relieved by 6 Gordons during the day. Relief completed by 2300 hrs. Bn concentrated in the area 073118 for the night 29/30. | <br><br>JTC |
| | 30th | 1030 | Bn H.Q. embussed in area 072108 and moved to concentration area BORGO S LORENZO 932908. Order of march:- Bn H.Q., Spt Coy, C, B and A Coys.<br>Move was completed by 1600 hrs. | <br><br>JTC |
| | 31st | 1800 | Routine.<br><br>Field JT Campbell Lieut Col<br>Nov 44 Commanding 2nd Bn The Royal Scots, The Royal Regt. | JTC |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 2 R.S.

*Month and Year* Nov 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col J.T. Campbell

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 1 Nov | | Bn in concentration area of BORGO S LORENZO<br>General Information:- Routine | JTC |
| | 2 Nov | | General Infm:- Routine<br>Bn Move:- Warning order issued by Bde for move to new area to relieve 88 US Div. | Appendix 1.<br>JTC |
| | 3 Nov | | General Infm:- Routine | |
| | 4 Nov | | General Infm:- Press photographer from 'Parade' interviewed and photographed men of the Bn who had participated in recent action. | |
| | 5 Nov | | Church Parade:- A Bn Church Parade was held at BORGO S LORENZO<br>General Infm:- Routine<br>Bn Move:- 66 Inf Bde Operation Order No 7 issued<br>2 R.S.+ would relieve a Bn of 349 Regt in area BAZZANO DI SOTLA 008307 on 9th Nov. 66 Inf Bde Admin Order No 4 issued. | Appendix 2<br>Appendix 3 |
| | 6 Nov | 1430 | C.O. held 'O' Gp and gave details of move and take over of new area.<br>Bn Move:- 2 R.S. Operation Order No 3 issued.<br>General Infm:- Routine | Appendix 4<br>JTC |
| | 7 Nov | | General Infm:- Routine | JTC |
| In the field | 8 Nov | 1300<br>1530 | Bn Move:- 0630 hrs Bn Recce Party composed as under left concentration area BORGO S LORENZO for area 0030. Recce party:- C.O. I.O. Sigs Offr, O.C. A.B.C. Coys Sqn Comd B Sqn 1 Recce Regt and 2 Offrs.<br>Recce party arrived in area 974277. C.O. went to Bde H.Q.<br>Recce party proceeded to H.Q. 3/362 and 1/349 Inf Bns at 003300.<br>Party remained in area for night 8/9 Nov. | JTC |
| | 9 Nov | 0900 | Orders:- C.O. held 'O' Gp regarding situation and disposition of Coys. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1200 hrs:- Bn H.Q. arrived at debussing point and proceed to area 996303.<br>Between 1230 and 1530 hrs remainder of Bn arrived at debussing point and proceeded to area 996303.<br>C Coy relief completed in area 003301 pt 435<br>A Coy reported relief completed in area 006300<br>B Coy relief completed in area 008298<br>B Sqn 1 Recce Regt report relief completed in area 001286<br>4 A Tk 17 prs u/c Bn at 001286 and 004286 | JTC |
| In the field | 10 Nov | 1000<br>1000<br>1525<br>1600<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2125<br>2320<br>2340 | First Light Locations:- As Before<br>C.O. visited Coys<br>Mortar Pl in posn 014298<br>Enemy M.G. fired 2 bursts on fixed line area 019295<br>Enemy observed around house at 011300 also 2 enemy in slit trench at pt 342<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 10/11 NOV:-<br>A Coy:- Recce patrol to house 011300. Strength 1 N.C.O. and 2. Time out:- 2015 hrs Time in:- On completion.<br>Standing patrol to 007304<br>B Coy:- Standing patrol Strength 1 N.C.O. and 3 to pt 330 033292<br>Contact patrol with B Sqn Recce Regt at 011289<br>C Coy:- Standing patrol 1 N.C.O. and 3 to 005304<br>B Sqn Recce Regt:- Standing patrol at 015286<br>Listening patrol at 011289<br>M.M.Gs moving to 007297<br>Carrier Pl M.M.Gs moving to 007294<br>1 AP Bomb fell in area 003303<br>Spandau fire from pt 342 firing across A Coy's fwd pl.<br>Pl Comd visiting listening posts 007304 fired on by automatic weapon. | JTC |
| | 11 Nov | 0024<br>0027<br><br>0032<br>0600<br><br><br><br>1600 | A Coy report listening post captured.<br>A Coy Comd found post empty except for rifles and steel helmets of Cpl Coleridge and 2 O.Rs. Enemy patrol in area 006303.<br>3" Mortar D.F. put down in area 008303<br>First Light Sitrep:- Recce patrol report house at 011300 occupied by enemy M.M.G. now in posn at C DI LUCCA.<br>Sec of Carriers at SUSSO<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 11/12 NOV:-<br>A Coy:- Recce patrol to house 011300<br>Booby traps at 00653010 | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | B Coy:- Standing patrol to pt 330 003292 will also contact B Sqn at 011289<br>C Coy:- Standing patrol to 005304<br>B Sqn:- Standing patrol to 015286<br>Listening patrol to 011289<br>Movement observed at house 035322<br>Enemy M.G. posn located at 024287<br>O.P. on pt 435 reported four very heavy explosions heard on bearing 320° | JTC |
| In the field | 12 Nov | 0500<br>0800<br><br>1615 | B Sqn reported that at approx 0200 hrs enemy patrols estimated 20 to 30 strong approached sec posn at pt 207 011289. Sec engaged the enemy but in view of size withdrew to main tp posn. S.O.S. fire was then put down by own mortar pl and arty. No penetration of our posns reported and pt 207 has been re-occupied. Recce patrol went out to see whether cas had been inflicted on the enemy but found none. No cas. own tps.<br>Patrol of B Coy contacted B Sqn at pt 207 all quiet there now.<br>A Coy Recce patrol at house at 011300 report still occupied by enemy otherwise N.T.R.<br>Established from air photographs that house at pt 245 013303 is place visited by A Coy recce patrol over past 2 nights and NOT house 011300 as believed.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 12/13 Nov:-<br>A Coy booby traps at 00653010<br>B Coy:- Standing patrol to pt 330 003392<br>B Sqn:- Standing patrol to pt 156 015286<br>Listening patrol to 010290<br>C Coy:- Standing patrol 005304<br>General Improvement of defences. | JTC |
| | 13 Nov | 0510<br>1510<br><br><br><br>2055<br><br>2210<br>2305 | Very quiet night N.T.R.<br>4 men of enemy patrol carrying weapons seen at 055315 heading SW.<br>During the afternoon B Coy area mortared. Enemy engaged by arty and mortars.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 13/14 NOV:-<br>As for night 12/13 Nov except booby traps.<br>B Coy area mortared. 22 bombs no cas. Position of enemy mortars estimated 022292.<br>B Coy reported 2 M.M.Gs out of action due to enemy mortar fire.<br>8 mortar bombs in B Coy area. | JTC |
| | 14 Nov | 0530<br>1010 | Quiet night N.T.R.<br>1 enemy seen entering trench at 036308. Camouflaged vehicle thought to be light tank seen at 022313. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | | 1100<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1600<br><br>1615<br><br><br><br><br>2045 | A party of 35 Italian civilians arrived in the Bn area interrogated by the I.O. with the assistance of an interpreter. They gave information about enemy dispositions which was passed on to Bde. They stated that on night 10/11 Nov 3 British soldiers passed C TAMAGRIN. Their descriptions correspond very well to those of the listening patrol reported missing that night. They were uninjured, the Germans were para-troopers.<br>B Sqn reported that approx 40 mortar bombs fell in Sqn area during the day. Suspected enemy mortar posns at 023308 and 028303.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 14/15 Nov:-<br>As for night 13/14 Nov.<br>M.M.G. harassing fire IL SILLARO 017293 and pt 342 014 299 intermittently throughout the night.<br>1 shell fell in B Coy area killing Sjt Miller and wounding Cpl Bell. B Sqn reported increased mortaring of fwd tps in the area 009288 and pt 207 001289. | JTC |
| | 15 Nov | 0020<br>0100<br>0123<br>0125<br><br>0200<br>0500<br>0650<br><br>1300<br><br>1620<br><br><br>1815 | Enemy approached A Coy posns but was driven away by L.M.G. fire.<br>A Coy Comd reports situation now normal.<br>O.P. reported loud bang in front of A Coy followed by spandau fire.<br>A Coy Comd reported Coy Standing To and asked for 3" Mortar D.F. Explosions and firing coming from area of booby trapped dummies.<br>A Coy Stood Down.<br>B Coy report light intermittent mortaring during the night.<br>A Coy report that booby trapped dummies had been destroyed by enemy grenades. No other traces found.<br>B Coy mortared and shelled. 92 bombs in area. Ptes Campbell and Pierce killed. B Sqn area shelled at same time.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 15/16 Nov:-<br>Carrier Pl to relieve A Coy Pl 009299<br>Normal Standing patrols and work.<br>Mortaring of B Coy area was continued intermittently during the afternoon. Cpl Croft wounded at this time. | JTC |
| In the field | | | | |
| | 16 Nov | 0215<br><br><br>0640<br><br><br>1115<br>1615 | A Coy Comd reported an explosion thought to be 75 Grenade heard in front of fwd pl. In accordance with prearranged plan flare was put up and Brens fired on fixed lines. Nothing seen of the enemy.<br>Patrol of A Coy which went to investigate the explosion returned N.T.R. Carrier Pl now at 009299.<br>A Coy pl into reserve with Coy H.Q. at 005300.<br>4 shells fell in B Coy area.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 16/17 Nov:-<br>Normal standing patrols and working parties.<br>B Sqn to be relieved by C Sqn 1 Recce regt. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1715<br>1925<br>2030 | Relief of B Sqn commenced.<br>Warning order of Bn relief received<br>Relief of B Sqn by C Sqn 1 Recce Regt completed. 3 men of B Sqn wounded by shell fire on road after relief. | <br>Appendix 5<br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 17 Nov | 0600<br>0900<br>1355<br><br>1530<br><br>1735<br><br><br>1740<br><br>1800<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2130<br>2350 | Sitrep to Bde:- Quiet night slight mortaring otherwise N.T.R.<br>4 bombs and 2 shells fell in B Coy area<br>2 bursts of spandau from pt 245 fired at fwd slopes of carrier pl posn.<br>From 1530 to 1620 hrs 61 mortar bombs fell on carrier pl posn<br>1715 to 1720 hrs 40 shells fell on carrier pl posn.<br>A red flare which burst into five green stars fired from in front of Carrier Pl posn. This was followed immediately by 50 mortar bombs and S.A.F. on to Carrier Pl and B Coy areas.<br>All now quiet. Reported Ptes McEwan and McNeil of Carrier Pl and L/Cpl Honey of B Coy wounded by mortar fire.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 17/18 Nov:-<br>Normal Standing Patrols<br>Fighting patrol 1 offr and 10 men of C Sqn Recce Regt to IL SILLARO to find out enemy strength and bring back POW+ Out from pt 156 014287 at 2230 hrs. In on completion or 0100 hrs.<br>Tanks and M.M.Gs of 11 Bde to fire at IL SILLARO 2300 hrs to 2305 hrs.<br>Relief Operation Order received.<br>C Sqn Recce Regt fighting patrol report that they were in posn at 018291 at 2259 hrs awaiting M.M.G. and Tk fire when 20 enemy came over sky line and entered prepared posns 30 yds away. M.M.G. and Tk fire was effective. At 2305 hrs patrol threw grenades and opened fire on enemy inflicting cas. Fire fight developed. Patrol disengaged took up new posns and opened fire again, and then withdrew. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Appendix 6<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | 18 Nov | 0325<br>to<br>0520<br><br>0945<br>1000<br>1415<br><br>2200 | Intermittent mortaring on B Coy<br><br><br><br>Advance party of 2 INNISKILLINGS arrived in Bn area.<br>5 shells in the area of C Coy. Pte Tomkins wounded.<br>1 mortar bomb fell on B Coy posn killing Cpl Hamilton, L/Cpl Linney and L/Cpl Thomson.<br>Relief of Bn by 2 INNISKILLINGS completed. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | 19 Nov | | Bn concentrated in rest area:-<br>Bn H.Q. and H.Q. Coy area L'OIMO<br>B and C Coys<br>A Coy BORGO S LORENZO | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Spt Coy Area CALDINE | |
| In the field | 20<br>Nov | | General Infm:- Routine | JTC |
| | 21<br>Nov | | 66 Bde Operation Instruction No 3 issued.<br>2 RS would relieve 1 DWR area M CASTELLARO 9833 on 24th Nov 44 | Appendix 7<br>JTC |
| | 22<br>Nov | | 66 Inf Bde Admin Order No 6 issued<br>General Infm:- Routine<br>Bn Order for Move issued | Appendix 8<br>JTC<br>Appendix 9 |
| | 23<br>Nov | | Advance party as detailed in Appendix 9 left for new area at 0830 hrs<br>General Infm:- Routine | <br><br>JTC |
| | 24<br>Nov | <br><br>1700 | 0830 hrs:- Bn left concentration area and arrived at debussing point at approx 1500 hrs.<br>Relief of 1 DWR commenced. | <br><br>JTC |
| | 25<br>Nov | <br><br>0645<br>0920<br>1450<br>1615<br><br><br><br>1655<br>2220 | Relief completed at 0340 hrs. Ptes Gallo and Smith wounded by mortaring during the move up.<br>B Coy report intermittent mortaring of Coy area.<br>12 large calibre shells fell in the area of Bn H.Q.<br>6 mortar bombs fell in C Coy area. Ptes Dooley and Watson wounded.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 25/26 Nov:-<br>C Coy:- Contact patrol to KSLI at 2200 hrs<br>General improvement of posns.<br>A Coy report 8 shells in area CA DI CO<br>A Coy reported spandau firing on posns at CA DI CO | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| In the field | 26<br>Nov | 0420<br><br><br>1225<br><br>1300<br>to<br>1400<br>1400<br><br>1700 | Command Post established CALANCO 995332.<br>Intermittent mortaring of fwd posns throughout the night. Mortaring and shelling continued throughout the morning.<br>B Coy report 5 men carrying stretcher with red cross flag. Entered C.S. MARIA 975345.<br>B Coy report 5 men with red cross flag and loaded stretcher moved SOUTH along track from C.S. MARIA to FUMARINA 974337 and then turned NW.<br>B Coy reported that shutter on window at CANETTO 078337 opened yesterday is closed today.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 26/27 Nov:-<br>Contact patrol 11 LF<br>General improvement of Defences | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>JTC |
| | 27<br>Nov | 0520<br><br>1345<br>1430<br>1640 | Sitrep to Bde:- Fwd posns mortared and shelled during the night. Mist very thick, otherwise N.T.R.<br>B Coy report 4 enemy entering house FUMARINA<br>2 more enemy entered house at FUMARINA<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 27/28 Nov:- | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | C Coy:- Contact patrol to 11 LF<br>Improvement and maintenance of Defences | |
| | | 1900 | B Coy report that contact party to 2 Secs at C NUOVA 983333 took nearly three hours for the double journey because of the very bad ground conditions. Intermittent spandau and mortar fire throughout the evening. | |
| | | 2305 to 2310 | C Coy and Command Post areas subjected to very heavy mortaring and shelling. Bde explained that N STAFFS patrol to RAGGI got into trouble and Bren and mortar fire was brought down to help them out. This apparently worried the enemy who put down very heavy fire apparently a D.F. Task on Div Scale on 2 RS and 11 LF posns. Bn Stood To at 2310 hrs and stood down 2355 hrs. N.T.R. | JTC |
| In the field | 28 Nov | | Intermittent mortaring continued until 0230 hrs. | |
| | | 0815 | Shelling and mortaring of Bn area commenced. This continued throughout the day approx 400 mortar bombs and shells falling in the Bn area up to 1545 hrs. Owing to heavy rain during the last twenty four hours considerable damage had been done to posns. A Coy report that during the day the side of one slit trench collapsed burying the occupant who was quickly dug out unharmed. | |
| | | 1630 | INTENTIONS NIGHT 28/29 Nov:-<br>Contact patrol to 11 LF at 2200 hrs<br>Improvement of defences and rain damage. | |
| | | 1745 | B Coy asked for mortar tasks WILLOW (C CAVINA 988340) and ASH (C ROCCA 990338) as movement heard in areas. 20 rounds fired on each. | See Appendix 10. |
| | | 1845 | B Coy asked for repeat of WILLOW and ASH as movement still heard. 12 bombs each fired on WILLOW and ASH and two belts M.M.G. on HADDOCK. | |
| | | 1910 | Movement still heard in area C CAVINA. 20 bombs including 6 smoke fired. 1 mortar to harass for next hour. | |
| | | 1915 | Message from B Coy that C NUOVA report hearing footsteps on hill between C NUOVA and Coy area. Fighting patrol being sent out to investigate. | |
| | | 1955 | Message from B Coy that report from C NUOVA states that 2 men about 100 yds from NUOVA, and that they are attempting to capture them. There is also noise heard from pt 444 of digging hammering and of stones being emptied and the noise of a truck. | |
| | | 2005 | Arty fired scale 3 on F 5 and repeat ordered. | |
| | | 2050 | B Coy report own secs in posn C NUOVA. Enemy patrol of unknown strength is in area and bren and spandau has been exchanged. Patrol is going out from the Coy to investigate. Arty fire brought down 110 yds WEST 50 yds SOUTH of F 5 Scale 2. 4.2" Mortars fired Scale 3 on C DI PRATI. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | | | General Stand To ordered. | |
| | | 2320 | B Coy report that line communication now re established with C NUOVA and that the following is the narrative of the patrol action:- Enemy patrol with 1 spandau 6 pr 8 other automatics and a Panzerfaust approached C NUOVA, fire was opened and grenades thrown at them. Panzerfaust was fired at house, the grenade failed to explode but wounded A/Cpl Croft and Pte Dudley with splinters. The C NUOVA secs believed to have inflicted 1 dead and other cas on the enemy. Enemy patrol then withdrew.<br>B Coy's patrol have not found enemy dead but are still searching. No longer any signs of enemy in area. Return to normal alert ordered. | |
| | | 2340 | O.C. B Coy reports light mortars are falling in area, and that he is going out to investigate. General Stand To ordered. | |
| | | 2345 | A Coy report noises in front of their posns. 3" Mortars fired S.O.S. scale on ASH | |
| | | 2355 | A Coy report enemy quite close Coy Brens engaging. | JTC |
| | 29 Nov | 0007 | S.O.S. Signal fired by A Coy ASH repeated. Arty 4.2" Mortars and M.M.G. firing S.O.S. Tasks. | |
| | | 0010 | No reply received from A or B Coy by telephone. | |
| | | 0028 | Capt Anderson R.A. O.P. Officer on B Coy's telephone said "Major MacKenzie has not come back" asked "Where is the Bosche" he replied "They are very near" he was heard with difficulty as he appeared to be whispering. | |
| | | 0055 | A Coy report enemy on B Coy's posn. Arty fire brought down. | |
| | | 0120 | A Coy report very heavy mortaring in last ten minutes. | |
| | | 0245 | A Coy ordered to attack and restore posn in B Coy area. 0330 hrs | |
| | | 0330 | with Arty support from 0320 hrs. | |
| | | 0320 | A Coy report being fired on from right flank by enemy want arty fire continued on B Coy posn till 0335 hrs | |
| | | 0335 | A Coy report "No longer want fire on B Coy posn but on CA DI CO which is now held by the enemy". | |
| In the field | | 0400 | A Coy report that counter attack failed and that they are no longer in original posns but behind them. Capt Dick still in command though wounded. Strength 20. | |
| | | 0420 | A Coy ordered to withdraw through C Coy and to report when clear. C Coy ordered to organise A Coy and pass them to the Command Post. | |
| | | 0420 | Major MacKenzie O.C. B Coy reported to Command Post wounded. He stated that enemy crawled up to the posns and threw in grenades before being seen and quickly established themselves on top of the hill. Major MacKenzie counter attacked got back on top of the hill | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0445<br>0515<br>0525<br>1225<br>1325<br>1630<br>1815<br>2050<br>2125<br>2220<br>2320 | but was driven back again. At the time the Coy was depleted by the two secs at C NUOVA and the fighting patrol which went down there.<br>C.O. ordered that C Coy would hold its present posn and Command Post and form a strong point with personnel of A and B Coys who had reported there and would hold its present posn.<br>C Coy report A Coy personnel now in C Coy area and A Coy posns clear of own tps. Arty harassing fire opened on A Coy's posn.<br>Capt Dick reported to Command Post wounded.<br>Very heavy mortaring of C Coy and Command Post areas commenced and continued intermittently throughout the day.<br>Heavy mortaring still continuing. Enemy movement seen round house at CA DI CO<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 29/30 Nov:-<br>C Coy recce patrols to M CASTELLARO and CA DI CO. Time out:- Last light.<br>Command Post:- 2 listening patrols to cover wadi below track from CALANCO to Tk House 997328.<br>6 Guides to be at Tk house at 2200 hrs to guide A Coy 2 FORR to their start line in C Coy area for counter-attack on M CASTELLARO.<br>White flare from IL POGGIO followed closely by heavy mortar and NEBELWERFER CONCENTRATIONS ON C Coy and Command Post area.<br>1 Recce Regt patrol of 1 offr and 12 men to C NUOVA have reached objective and linked up with 2 R.S. there. Wireless communication rather difficult but can just be heard.<br>C Coy recce patrol report enemy digging in on fwd slopes of CA DI CO<br>From IL POGGIO four single shots and two white flares followed closely by heavy mortar and nebelwerfer fire on C Coy and Command Post area, for about five minutes decreasing to heavy intermittent mortaring.<br>A Coy 2 FORR arrived at Command Post and were sheltered in building.<br>66 Inf Bde Op Instruction No 4 received, 2 FORR to C/A M CASTELLARO night 29/30 Nov. | Appendix 11<br>JTC |
| | 30 Nov | 0035<br>0135<br>0145<br>0420 | A Coy 2 FORR left Command Post mortaring still continuing 110 bombs in last 45 minutes.<br>3 white flares fired from M CASTELLARO then white which burst into five red.<br>2 white flares which burst into six red fired from M CASTELLARO<br>C/A by 2 FORR on M CASTELLARO has failed. A Coy Comd 2 FORR with approx 40 men sheltering in our C Coy area. Ordered by Bde Comd to withdraw to rear of M GRANDE | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | | 0530<br><br>0540<br>0735<br><br><br><br>1315<br><br>1430<br><br>1650<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2205<br><br><br><br>2250<br><br>2305 | I.O. went to recce outpost posns at 995331 and 992326.<br>C Coy to recce outpost posns at 991332<br>A Coy 2 FORR withdrew past Command Post<br>Reported that rations were delivered to 2 secs at C NUOVA, amn requires replenishment. Line comn established with Bn H.Q.<br>2 R.S. strength now 1 offr and 17 men. Patrol of 1 offr and 12 men of 1 Recce Regt still there. They report a relatively quiet night.<br>C Coy reports German voices between them and IL POGGIO. Visibility very poor owing to thick mist. Bren fire in direction of voices.<br>I.O. with patrol of 1 Sjt and 12 men went to 996330 to dig posns for night listening post.<br>INTENTIONS NIGHT 30 Nov/1 Dec:-<br>C Coy recce patrol to pt 493 986336. Recce patrol to CA DI CO 989337<br>Listening patrols fwd of C Coy areas.<br>Command Post:- Listening Posts at:- 996331 and 994330<br>Outpost pl at 994326<br>Outpost 2 N.C.Os and 16 men at 992334.<br>Recce Regt report noise of Spandau and grenades from C NUOVA. Line comn broken. Fighting patrol out to contact with line party. Bn Stood To.<br>C Coy recce patrol to CA DI CO returned, was fired on by spandau from fwd slopes of CA DI CO.<br>Bn returned to normal alert.<br>N.B. Casualties sustained in this engagement other than those already mentioned were:-<br>Killed:- L/Sjt Worsnop<br>Wounded:- Lt Cathcart, Sjts Campbell, Preston and Smith. Cpl Hay. Ptes:- Anderson R, Borrowman W, Ball H, Clegg, Casson, Hyden, Johnston A, Jones F, Reid W, Stacey G, Young T.<br>Missing:- L/Sjt Patrick, Cpls:- Bailey Fraser and Wyatt. L/Cpl Bell. Ptes:- Andrews L, Attwood W, Anderson H, Brownridge, Battles, Blackley, Brines, Bloomfield, Cameron, Dickson, Halsey, Jopling, Lennan, Miller, Mumford, McLaren, Steven, Walker, Ramage J.<br><br>Field JT Campbell Lieut Colonel<br>Dec 44 Commanding 2nd Bn The Royal Scots R.R. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 2nd. Bn. The Royal Scots.

*Month and Year* December 1944.

Commanding Officer Lt/Col. J.T. Campbell.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the field | 1 Dec | | Bn. Locations. - Bn. H.Q. 983319<br>Command Post. Strongpoint with personnel of A & B Coys. who had reported there - CALANCO - 995332.<br>"C" Coy. Area - C. Rovine - 994334. | |
| | | 0046 | 10 Mortar bombs in "C" Coy area. Pte. Clark. A killed. | |
| | | 0050 | C. Coy. Recce patrol to Pt 493 986336 returned. Was fired on by Bren from low on East spur of CASTELLARO. | |
| | | 0120 | 66 Inf Bde. Op. Order No. 8 received | Appendix E. 1. |
| | | 0430 | 1 N.C.O. & 10 out from Command Post to relieve outpost Platoon at 994326. | |
| | | 0610 | Outpost Platoon reported back. Posns dug at 994326 insufficient to accommodate 1 N.C.O. & 10 by day, therefore only 1 N.C.O. & 2 men of relieving section left there as listening post. | |
| | | 0815 | Adjutant reported from Bn. H.Q. the following information on 2 sects. of B. Coy. at CASA NUOVA 983333:- | |
| In the Field | | | At 0001 hrs reported by 1st Herts that their Recce Patrol had contacted out troops in CASA NUOVA. This information was proved false. A platoon of 1st Herts sent to relieve CASA NUOVA failed to find their objective. Three separate line parties sent out by 2 R.S. Bn. H.Q.<br>First force to return by heavy mortaring. 2nd returned to report seeing CASA NUOVA on fire. 3rd with an escorting patrol got to within 20 yds of the house, and found the barn on the left ablaze. They shouted several times without receiving any reply, and were then fired on, but whether by enemy or own troops was not known. They withdrew and returned to Bn. H.Q. A Recce patrol of 1st Herts was in CASA NUOVA area from 0545 to 0630 hrs. House was on fire. Enemy was firing Spandaus at the house and there was no sign of any movement or answering fire. At 0800 hrs 1 Recce Regt. reported that a small recce patrol had reached CASA NUOVA and found house and area deserted. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1055 | Reported that Recce Regt. patrol had NOT been inside house at C. NUOVA. | |
| | | 1105 | Shelling of Command Post area by High Velocity gun commenced. 25 shells fired until 1145 hrs. | |
| | | 1110 | Mortaring of Command Post area commenced. 55 bombs until 1150 hrs. | |
| | | 1245 | Visibility improving. Own 3" Mortars firing on to top of CASTELLARO hit ammo dump. | |
| | | 1255 | Mist cleared sufficiently to see CASA NUOVA from Command Post. One enemy seen at N.W. corner of house. Appeared to be dragging things towards the barn which was still smouldering. Smoke was pouring from under the eaves of the house. | |
| | | 1402 | Approx. 20 enemy seen at C. NUOVA. Majority moved off to the North, disappearing behind shoulder of hill. 4 or 5 remaining appeared to be attempting to increase the fire still smouldering in the barn. Our Arty shelled area. 3 bursts seen on house and more near to it. After shelling only one enemy seen running into the barn. Much more smoke now coming from house. | |
| In the field | | | "B" Coy Sects at C. NUOVA now assumed missing are:- Lt. Renfrew, L/Sgt Tibbetts, L/Cpls Greer & Guthrie, Ptes Caldwell, Clark, Collingwood, Duncan, Dickens, Dodds, Fraser, Gray, Hall D, Hewitt, Jackson, Lumb, Rodger, Stone. | |
| | | 1500 | Mortaring of Command Post and "C" Coy areas commenced. Approx 60 bombs per hour. | |
| | | 1630 | Intentions night 1/2 Dec:- "C" Coy - Recce patrols to Pt 493 986336, CA DI CO 989337. Listening patrols fwd of Coy areas.<br>Command Post - Standing patrol 2 N.C.Os & 16 men at 992334.<br>Outpost pl. at 994330.<br>Listening posts of 1 N.C.O. & 2 men at 995333 and 996331.<br>Listening post at 994326 to remain until relieved.<br>Pte Payne R. wounded by shell splinter but remained at duty on 29th Nov. now evacuated. | |
| In the Field | | 1900 | 1 white & 3 red flares fired from CASTELLARO, followed by Spandau fire and very heavy mortar concentrations in area South of CASTELLARO. | |
| | | 1945 | 90 mortar & Nebelwerfer bombs in area Command Post and "C" Coy. | |
| | | 1949 | 3 Red flares on South side of CASTELLARO followed by Spandau fire & very heavy mortaring. | |
| | | 2000 | 66 Inf. Bde Op. Instrs. No. 5 received. Bn to be relieved by 1 HERTS during night 1/2 Dec. | Appendix E. 2. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2005<br>-<br>2100<br>2140<br><br>2359 | Approx. 200 mortar & Nebelwerfer bombs in area "C" Coy & Command post. Pte Howe W. killed & Pte Wishart H. wounded in "C" Coy, and Cpl Thomson and Pte Russell wounded in Command post area.<br>Advance elements of 1 HERTS, relieving Bn, arrived at Command post.<br>Representatives of 2 Coy, 1 HERTS proceeded to "C" Coy.<br>Intermittent very heavy mortaring of Command post and "C" Coy areas continues. | |
| In the Field | 2<br>Dec | 0230<br><br><br><br>0445 | Bn H.Q., 2 Coy & Sp Coy 1 HERTS arrived at Command post. 2 Coy proceeded to "C" Coy area.<br>Intermittent mortaring still continuing but on greatly reduced scale.<br>Relief completed and Command passed to 1 HERTS. Bn moved to bivouac area in WESTERN VALLEY 974306. Some mortaring on way but no casualties. Pte Moonie T. accidentally shot during move down. | |
| | 3<br>Dec | | Gen. Information - Routine<br>Advance party of 1 representative from each Coy, 1 representative from each of Sigs. Pl & Int. Sect., under command of O.C. HQ Coy, left to recce re-organisation area in area VALLOMBROSA. | |
| | 4<br>Dec | 1030<br>1200<br>1700 | Battalion left bivouac area 974306 for embussing point 975277.<br>Commenced embussing.<br>Convoy moved off. | |
| In the Field | 5<br>Dec | | Battalion arrived new area. Locations - Bn H.Q., H.Q. Coy and C Coy - VILLA GROTTANELLI 997637.<br>A and B Coys VALLOMBROSA 032634.<br>Sp. Coy TORRE A MONTE 958619.<br>North sector (1 Brit. Inf. Div.) O.O. No. 1 received. | Appendix J. 3.<br><br><br>Appendix E. 3. |
| | 6<br>Dec | | General information - routine. | |
| | 7<br>Dec | | General information - training and routine. | |
| | 8<br>Dec | <br>1930 | General information - ditto ditto.<br>Order for move of Mortar Pln to support attack by 1 Loyals received. | <br>Appendix E. 4. |
| | 9<br>Dec | 0600 | O.C. Mortar Pl left to report to O.C. 2/7 Mx. Regt.<br>Special order by Commanding Officer announcing the following awards:-<br>The Military Cross to Major D.B. MacKenzie and Lt J.A. Anderson.<br>The Military Medal to 3061926 Sgt Easton, C., 5954839 Pte Bell, R., and 14212060 Pte Thomson, T.<br>General information - training and routine. | <br><br><br><br>Appendix J. 1. |
| | 10<br>Dec | 0700 | Mortar Pl. left TORRE A MONTE for bivouac area 973304 to come under command O.C. 2/7 Mx. Regt. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | General information - Church parade held at each location. | |
| | 11 Dec | | 2/7 Bn Mx. Regt. operation order No. 5 received.<br>General information - training. | Appendix E 5. |
| | 12 Dec | | General information - training.<br>Defensive layout of North sector received. | Appendix E 6. |
| | 13 Dec | | General information - training.<br>DF/SOS tasks - 1 Brit. Div. policy for 3in. Mortars received. | Appendix E. 7. |
| In the Field | 14 Dec | | General information - training. | |
| | 15 Dec | | General information - training.<br>Mortar Pl. returned to TORRE A MONTE and again under command. O.C. Mortar Pl. reports that Pl. registered on targets on 11 Dec., did no further firing, and were ordered to return to Bn on 14 Dec as attack by 1 Loyals postponed. | |
| | 16 Dec | | General information - training.<br>I.O. and I. Segt. informed by Italian civilians of suspected enemy minefield. 1 German "S" mine discovered and lifted at 99056441. Area marked. | |
| | 17 Dec | | Church parade held at each location.<br>Amendment No.1 to North sector O.O. No 1 received. | Appendix E 3. |
| | 18 Dec | 2100 | General information - training.<br>Order received for move of Mortar Pl. to come under command 2/ North Staffs in area MONTE GRANDE. Pl. to move up on 19 Dec. and report to 2 N/S Mortar Pl. at 99453210 after dark. | |
| | 19 Dec | 0700 | Mortar Pl. left TORRE A MONTE to come under command 2 N/S in area MONTE GRANDE.<br>Pioneer Pl. lifted 11 German "s" mines from area 991644. Area now reported clear.<br>General information - training. | |
| | 20 Dec | | Ditto. | |
| In the Field | 21 Dec | | General information - training. | |
| | 22 Dec | | Ditto. | |
| | 22 Dec | | Ditto. | |
| | 24 Dec | | Ditto. | |
| | 25 Dec | | Xmas Dinner served to all ranks. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Brigade Commander visited. He gave verbal orders that A Coy would move forward on 27 Dec. to come under command of 2 Foresters, and that Bn would relieve 2 Foresters on 31 Dec in FRASSINETO area of South sector 0131. | |
| | 26 Dec | 2020 | General information - routine.<br>Movement order for A Coy received. | Appendix E 8. |
| | 27 Dec | 0530 | A Coy left VALLOMBROSA to come under command 2 Foresters in area FRASSINETO.<br>Amendment No.2 to North sector O.O. No. 1 received. | Appendix E 3. |
| | 28 Dec | | General information - training.<br>3 Inf. Bde. letter G. 40/30 re relief on 31 Dec. received. | Appendix E 9. |
| | 29 Dec | | General information - routine.<br>3 Inf. Bde. O.O. No. 35 received.<br>"O" Group at Bn H.Q. re relief of 2 Foresters on 31 Dec. - Notes for moved issued. | Appendix E 10.<br><br>Appendix D. 1. |
| In the Field | 30 Dec | <br><br>0545<br><br><br>1500 | Special order by Commanding Officer announcing award of Distinguished Conduct Medal to 3059837 Sgt Gott, W.<br>Advance party of S.O., I.O., O.C.s B and C Coys, Pioneer Officer, and representatives from each platoon left for area FRASSINETO 0131.<br>Advance party arrived 2 Foresters mule point, LA CASSETA 994302.<br>Coy representatives left to spend night in coy areas. | Appendix J.2. |
| | 31 Dec | 0345<br>1400<br>1700<br>1710<br><br><br><br>1945<br>2040<br><br>2200<br>2305<br><br>2359 | Bn left reorganisation areas for area FRASSINETO.<br>Bn arrived LA CASSETA 994302.<br>Bn arrived area command post 003310.<br>B and C Coys passed command post to relieve 2 Coys of Foresters.<br>A Coy 2 R.S. to remain in present positions and maintain 100% stand-to.<br>Mortar Pl. revert to command and relieve Mortar Pl. 2 Foresters.<br>B Coy report relief completed. Standing to until further orders.<br>C Coy report relief completed. Standing to until further orders.<br>Command passed to 2 R.S. - locations as per appendix E. 10.<br>A Coy alert reduced to 50%. B and C Coys to 75% stand-to.<br>Spandau firing at FRASSINETO 009315 from area point 440 008318.<br>12 x 3inch Mortar bombs fired at point 440. Spandauing ceased.<br>7 shells landed in Bn area. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 2nd Bn. The Royal Scots.

*Month and Year* January, 1945.

Commanding Officer Lt/Col R. Delacombe D.S.O. M.B.E.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the Field | 1 Jan. | | Command. Lt/Col. R. Delacombe D.S.O., M.B.E. assumed command of Bn. w.e.f. 31 Dec. 44. | |
| | | 0001 | Locations. - FRASSINETO Area as per Appendix E1. Pioneer Pl. in defence of Bn H.Q. | Appendix E1. |
| | | 0001 | Enemy fired many coloured flares and tracers into the air along the front. | |
| | | 0015 | 20 Mortar bombs fell on 'A' Coy Pl at CASA NUOVA 00553172. 3" Mortar Task "FLORENCE" 007318 fired. | |
| | | | 'A' Coy report that Listening Post in front of C. NUOVA saw enemy patrol of about 10 men. Listening Post threw grenades and fired Bren. No casualties claimed, but enemy patrol withdrew. 2" Mortars fired into probable line of withdrawal. | |
| | | 0045 | State of alert of B and C Coys reduced to 50%. | |
| | | 0705 | A Coy Recce patrol to area where enemy patrol was seen returned, having found nothing. | |
| | | 1145 | A Coy report small bombs, probably grenades fired from discharger cup landing at C. NUOVA 00553172. 3" Mortars fired 12 rounds at 007318 and bombing ceased. | |
| In the Field | | 1440 | Several enemy seen crawling 70 yards East of GALLO 009323. 12 rounds 3" Mortar fired into area fell 100 yds short but movement ceased. | |
| | | | Intentions Night 1/2 Jan:-<br>A Coy Listening Posts at 00503140 and 00603170 all night.<br>B Coy Standing Patrol 00653140 )<br>C Coy Standing Patrol 00553140 ) During maintenance period.<br>Listening Post 00353115 all night.<br>B Coy Recce Patrol to PENZLA 012318 out 0300 hrs in 0500 hrs. | |
| | | 1610/ 1625 | 40 Mortar bombs in B Coy area. No damage or casualties. | |
| | | 1712 | A Coy being fired on by Spandau from point 440 00853185. 12 rounds 3" Mortar fired on task "Argyll" 00853185 and spandauing stopped. | |
| | | 2150 | 10 light mortar bombs fell in B Coy area. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2355 | 2 shells fell in area A Coy HQ. | |
| In the Field | 2 Jan. | 0435 | B Coy Recce patrol to PENZLA 012318 returned and reported:- 1. House is on fire. 2. Area occupied by enemy of approx. strength 1 pl. 3. Approach is no real obstacle, but hill is very steep. | |
| | | 0440/ 0800 | 120 rounds 3" Mortar fired intermittently at PENZLA.<br>A Coy laid 24 A.P. mines in area C. NUOVA 006317 during the night.<br>Two houses at C. MURANO 022315 shelled yesterday are now flying Red Cross flag. | |
| | | 1120 | Bde reported that air O.P. over Pt 440 008318 saw new signs of digging behind crest and also 500 yards North.<br>Intentions Night 2/3 Jan:-<br>A and C Coys - Normal Listening patrols.<br>B Coy - Recce patrol 1 NCO and 2 to PENZLA 012318 out 1900 hrs in 2100 hrs.<br>Ambush patrol 1 NCO and 6 to 008315 out 1830 hrs in 0100 hrs.<br>LMGs to fire harassing tasks from 1745 hrs to 1900 hrs to cover noise of mule trains. | |
| In the Field | | 1300 | Bde informed that artificial moonlight not wanted before moonrise tonight. | |
| | | 1510 | 6 mortar bombs in B Coy area - no casualties. | |
| | | 1600 | 66 Inf Bde letter G2/2 d. 1 Jan 45 received. Bn to be relieved on 8 Jan. | Appdx. E2. |
| | | 1615 | 1 15 cm shell in area of Bn HQ and 4 in area A Coy HQ - no damage. | |
| | | 2040 | B Coy Recce patrol to PENZLA 012318 returned. They reached within 90 yds of house. Patrol Comd L/Cpl Ormiston then crawled forward alone a short distance. He saw three enemy, who saw him at the same time and challenged him. He fired a burst of TMC and heard a moan. Only 1 shot was fired at him. He then threw a 36 grenade, withdrew to his patrol and returned. A dead German was seen at 011316 on the return route. | |
| | | 2140 | 3" Mortars fired 20 rounds at PENZLA. | |
| | | 2350 | 1 Herts reported that their Recce patrol to Pt. 440 008318 heard digging and movements, and asked us to put down some mortar fire. 12 rds fired. | |
| In the Field | 3 Jan. | 0055 | A Coy harassed by Spandau from PENZLA 012318. 3" Mortars fired 12 rounds at PENZLA and spandauing stopped. | |
| | | 0128 | B Coy Ambush patrol to 008315 returned. N.T.R. | |
| | | 0220/ 0240 | Bn Area and area to left bombarded by rocket-like projectile with very heavy detonation, thought to be Nebelwerfer firing single rounds from close range. No damage or casualties. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the Field | | | A and B Coys each laid 4 coils Dannert during the night. | |
| | | 1020 | 60 Mortar bombs fell in B Coy area. No damage or casualties. | |
| | | 1030 | Coys informed of relief programme by letter. | Appdx. D1. |
| | | | Intentions Night 3/4 Jan:- | |
| | | | A Coy. Listening Post 1 NCO and 2 at 007317 out 1800 hrs in 0100 hrs. | |
| | | | Listening patrol in conjunction with 1 Herts on track 004317 during hours of darkness. | |
| | | | C Coy. Standing patrol 1 NCO and 6 at 005313 out 1800 hrs in 2400 hrs. | |
| | | | B Coy. Ambush patrol 1 NCO and 5 at 008315 out 1830 hrs in 2400 hrs. | |
| | | | Ambush patrol 1 NCO and 6 at 011316 out 1800 hrs in 0100 hrs with additional object to obtain identification and approximate time of death of dead German observed by Recce patrol on night 2/3 Jan. | |
| | | | 3" Mortars harassing fire 1945 hrs to 2115 hrs on PENZLA 012318 to cover noise of mule trains. | |
| | | | Arty harassing fire arranged for same purpose 1945 hrs to 2115 hrs on bend in road 014319. | |
| | | 1600 | 66 Inf Bde letter G2/2 d. 3 Jan received. Bn to be relieved by 2 For. on 8 Jan. | Appdx. E3. |
| | | 1855 | 10 Mortar bombs fell in B Coy area. No casualties. | |
| | | 1900 | 2 Bn Royal Scots Op Order No.5 issued - Counter attack plan. | Appdx. D2 |
| | | 1955 | B Coy Ambush patrol at 008315 returned. Saw one man approaching. Patrol fired prematurely and man ran off. Patrol Comd decided purposes of patrol defeated, and after waiting a further 30 mins returned to Coy Area. | |
| | | 2045 | B Coy Ambush patrol returned to 008315. | |
| | | 2050 | 14 shells in B Coy area. No casualties. | |
| In the Field | 4 Jan | 0005 | B Coy Ambush patrol to 008315 returned. N.T.R. | |
| | | 0030 | C Coy Standing patrol 005313 returned. N.T.R. | |
| | | 0110 | B Coy Ambush patrol to 011316 returned. Paybook of dead German brought back. Body was frozen to ground, and clothes frozen hard. Paybook had been sodden and was falling to pieces. Must have been lying for several weeks. Paybook shows 7 Coy 367 Grenadier Regt.(M) | |
| | | | Pte Marshall 95 wounded by mortar as patrol was returning. | |
| | | 0140 | A Coy Listening Post at 007317 returned. Noise of movement heard in front, but did not come near. Noise of mule train heard from PENZLA direction. | |
| | | | Wiring of A Coy position at C. NUOVA 00553172 completed | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the Field<br><br>In the Field | | 1355<br><br>1730<br>1930<br><br>1945<br><br>2000<br>2040<br>2245<br>2315 | during night.<br>Intentions Night 4/5 Jan:-<br>A Coy Ambush patrol 1 Sec. to 007317 out 2300 hrs in 0400 hrs. Normal Listening patrol in conjunction with 1 Herts on track 004317 during darkness.<br>B Coy Ambush patrol 1 Sec. to bend in track 009317 out 1815 hrs in 2300 hrs.<br>Listening patrol 1 NCO and 2 to wadi bed 013314 out 2100 hrs in 0100 hrs.<br>C Coy Ambush patrol 1 Sec. to wadi 007313 out 1815 hrs in 2300 hrs. Normal Listening patrols.<br>No searchlights wanted from 1800 hrs to 1930 hrs during movement of mules on skyline 003312.<br>3" Mortars harassing 1 min slow on PENZLA 012318 at 0600 hrs.<br>8 Mortar bombs in A Coy Pl area at C. NUOVA 00553172. No casualties.<br>30 Mortar bombs in B Coy area. No casualties.<br>B Coy reported considerable amount of small arms fire from direction of Ambush patrol at 009317.<br>A and C Coy reported small arms fire and flares from direction of PENZLA.<br>3 men from B Coy Ambush patrol returned to Coy area. On way out, they were challenged in German from the rear at short range. The patrol scattered, and fire was opened on them by several automatic weapons and f1ares were put up. These three men had not seen the remainder of the patrol since then. A further patrol was sent out to search the area.<br>50 rds 3" Mortar fired at PENZLA 012318.<br>Several bursts of automatic fire heard from PENZLA.<br>C Coy Ambush patrol to 007313 returned. N.T.R.<br>B Coy Search patrol returned. They had searched area to within 100 yds of PENZLA and found nothing.<br>The missing members of the ambush patrol are Ptes Lawson, Wilkes, Rennie, Somerville and Sillars. | |
| | 5 Jan. | 0100<br>0110<br>0340<br><br>0410<br>1000 | B Coy Listening post at 013314 returned. N.T.R.<br>12 heavy shells landed in B Coy area. No casualties.<br>Noises of digging heard in front of B Coy in area 012315. Grenades thrown down slope, and noises stopped.<br>A Coy Ambush Patrol at 007317 returned. N.T.R.<br>2 Bn Royal Scots Op. Order No.6 issued - Orders for Relief on 8 Jan. | Appdx. D3 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the Field | | 1030/<br>1300 | Intermittent mortaring and shelling by single enemy mortars and guns of various calibres. Apparently registering on Bn area. No damage or casualties.<br>Informed by Bde that enemy has moved Arty and mortars in last few days. 5 coils Dannert wire laid in front of Bn HQ during afternoon.<br>Intentions Night 5/6 Jan:-<br>A Coy Standing patrol 1 NCO and 2 to 008317 out 1930 hrs in 0130 hrs.<br>Normal Listening patrol in conjunction with 1 Herts on Track 004317 during darkness.<br>B Coy Recce patrol 1 NCO and 2 to N.E. slopes 012315 to investigate noises of digging heard there. Out 1800 hrs in depending on information.<br>Ambush patrol 1 Sec. to 012315 out depending on information from Recce patrol in 0200 hrs.<br>Ambush patrol 1 Sec. to corner of wood 009316. Out 1800 hrs in 2400 hrs.<br>C Coy Standing patrol South of maintenance track 005313. Out 1800 hrs. In 2300 hrs and normal Listening Posts. | |
| In the Field | | 1630/<br>1715<br>1945<br>2125<br><br>2130<br><br>2225<br>2300<br>2325 | 36 Mortar bombs on B Coy and Bn HQ areas. No casualties.<br><br>Bn stood to because of poor visibility caused by mist.<br>B Coy Recce patrol returned. Nothing seen because of very poor visibility.<br>B Coy Ambush patrol went out to 012315 in spite of lack of information.<br>Bn state of alertness reduced to 50%.<br>Heavy rain commenced.<br>C Coy Standing patrol to 005313 returned. N.T.R. | |
| In the Field | 6<br>Jan | 0005<br>0035<br>0105/<br>0120<br>0215<br>1030 | B Coy Ambush patrol to 009316 returned. N.T.R.<br>A Coy Standing patrol to 008317 returned. N.T.R.<br>25 Nebelwerfer bombs fired singly landed in Bn Area. No damage or casualties.<br>B Coy Ambush patrol to 012315 retuned. N.T.R.<br>Rain which commenced 2300 hrs 5 Jan is now turning to snow and beginning to lie.<br>Intentions Night 6/7 Jan:-<br>A Coy Listening Post in conjunction with 1HERTS on track 004317 during darkness.<br>B Coy Listening Post 1NCO and 2 to 009314. Out 1900 hrs In 0100hrs. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In the Field | | 1650<br>1700<br>2200<br>2230 | Recce Patrol 1NCO and 6 by right flank route to PENZLA 012318 Out 1800 hrs In 20000 hrs.<br>C Coy Standing patrol of 1 NCO and 6 at bend in track 005315. Out 1745 In 0100 hrs.<br>Arty harassing fire arranged from 2200 hrs to 2400 hrs on track junction 020326.<br>Pioneer Pl reported suspected movement in wadi at 005312. Bn HQ and C Coy stand to. C Coy 2" Mortars fired into area. 24 rds 3" Mortars fired into area Patrol out from Bn HQ.<br>Bn HQ Patrol returned, No trace of movement found. Snow very deep and drifting into wadi.<br>B Coy Recce Patrol returned. Patrol went out on right flank got on to a terrace and moved round it to the left flank without finding a way down. Snow was 5 inches deep and drifts deeper and wadi sides were very steep.<br>B Coy Listening Post at 009314 returned. NTR. Conditions in wadi very bad with snow. | |
| In the Field | 7 Jan | 0100<br>0500<br>0610<br>1000<br>1330 | C Coy Standing Patrol returned. NTR.<br>A Coy fired on by Spandau from PENZLA 012318. 10 rds 3" Mortar fired at PENZLA and firing ceased.<br>A Coy fired on by Spandau from Pt 440 00853185. 10 rds 3" Mortar fired and firing ceased.<br>Snow four foot deep in places. Conditions for troops in positions on forward Very Severe.<br>1 Pl. of 11 Lancashire Fusiliers came under comd, role to defend Bn HQ area. Occupied positions held by Pioneer P1. and enlarged them.<br>Intentions Night 7/8 Jan:-<br>A Coy Normal Listening Patrols in conjunction with 1HERTS on track 004317 during darkness.<br>B Coy Ambush Patrol of 1NCO and 4 at 007314. Out 1800 hrs In 2300 hrs.<br>B Coy Fighting Patrol 2 NCO's and 9 to PENZLA 012318 Out 0300. Arty and 3" Mortars at call. Arty on CASSETTA 014322 and MURANO 022315. Mortars on Pt 440 008318 and GALLO 009323.<br>C Coy Standing Patrol 1 NCO and 6 to corner of track 005313, Out 1745 In end of mule traffic.<br>11 LF Pl. Listening Post at 003311 All night.<br>Informed by Bde that it is now known that enemy are using snow camouflage suits. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1730<br><br>2105<br><br>2130<br><br>2305 | Advance party Of 2 FORESTERS arrived at Bn HQ and went to spend the night with Coys.<br>B Coy heard German voices in area 009317. 3" Mortars fired 20 rds into area.<br>B Coy saw 4 enemy in wadi at 006312. Engaged by Brens and disappeared.<br>B Coy Ambush Patrol to 007314 returned. NTR. | |
| In the field | 8<br>Jan | 0440<br>0500<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1050<br>1640<br>1800<br><br>1947<br>2008<br>2020<br>2025 | White flare seen in direction of PENZLA 012318.<br>B Coy Fighting Patrol returned. They reached about 150 yds of PENZLA and patrol comd went forward with 1 man to recce. As they came out of small wadi phosphorous grenades were thrown at them. They replied with grenades and two automatic weapons fired back. Patrol comd considered he had lost all element of surprise and led his patrol back to Coy area. They state enemy standing patrol of about 1 Sec. at PR 01183173.<br>12 light mortar bombs in Bn area. No casualties.<br>Mortar P1. relieved by Mortar Pl 2 FORESTERS.<br>2 FORESTERS arrived area Bn HQ. Owing to snow and ice movement up the hill was most difficult.<br>Hand over of B Coy. FRASSINETO completed.<br>Hand over of C Coy. Centre Coy completed.<br>Hand over of A Coy. Left Coy completed.<br>Command passed to 2 FORESTERS.<br>Bn moved to embussing point near Bde HQ, convoy formed up and moved off to rest area at L'Olmo. Roads very bad with hard frozen snow. | |
| In the Field | 9<br>Jan | 0600/<br>0900<br><br>1400 | Bn arrived area L'Olmo.<br>Orders received for advance party to move to PERUGIA to contact 2 Inf Bde there for orders. Bn to move on 10 Jan.<br>Advance party consisting of 1 representative of each Coy left for PERUGIA.<br>2RS Op Order No 7 issued. | Appdx. D4 |
| | 10<br>Jan | 0700<br>1100<br><br>1700<br>2300 | Guide party left.<br>Advance party arrived BEVAGNA.<br>Main body left area L'Olmo.<br>Guide party arrived BEVAGNA and contacted advance party.<br>Bn main body advance elements arrived BEVAGNA. | |
| | 12<br>Jan | 0600 | Bn completed move into area BEVAGNA 8682.<br>2 Inf Bde Adm. Instructions No 16 received. | Appdx H1. |
| | 13<br>Jan | | Routine<br>66 Inf Bde Op. Instr. No 6 received. 1 Div to move to Middle East. | No copy available. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 2 Inf Bde Orders for move of advance parties received | Appdx E4. |
| In the Field | 14 Jan | 1000 | Bn Church Parade. Brigadier Redmayne D.S.O. took salute at march past of Bn.<br>2 Royal Scots Op Order No. 8 issued. | <br><br>Appdx D5. |
| | 15 Jan | | Routine<br>66 Inf Bde Op. Instruction No.7 received. | <br>Appdx E5. |
| | 16 Jan | 0900 | Bn advance party u/c Major Crawford left to join 1 Div advance party for move to training area. | |
| | 17 Jan | | Routine<br>2 Bn Royal Scots Op Order No. 9 issued. | <br>Appdx D6. |
| | 18 Jan | | Appdx C to 66 Inf Bde Op Instr. No 7 received.<br>Appdx A to 2 RS Op Order No 9 issued.<br>66 Inf Bde letter G3/4 received. | Appdx E6.<br>Appdx D7.<br>Appdx H2. |
| | 19 Jan | | Routine | |
| | 20 Jan | 1100<br>1330 | Bn less adv. and rear parties embussed for TERNI.<br>Arrived TERNI and entrained for TARANTO. | |
| | 21 Jan | | On train. | |
| In the Field | 22 Jan | | On train. | |
| | 23 Jan | 0900 | Bn detrained NASISI Stn and marched to transit camp, TARANTO. | |
| | 24 Jan | | Routine | |
| | 25 Jan | <br><br>2030 | Routine<br>Commanding Officer called to 66 Inf Bde O Group.<br>Commanding Officer's O Group. Bn would embark on H.M. Troopship BERGENSFJORD on 27 Jan at OIL JETTY, TARANTO. Baggage to be loaded on lighters at GENIO MARINA on 26 Jan. Lt Dall to be baggage officer. I.O. and 3 men to embark BERGENSFJORD 26 Jan as berthing party. | |
| | 26 Jan | 0800/<br>1200<br>1700 | Baggage loaded on lighter.<br><br>Berthing party embarked. | |
| | 27 Jan | 0700<br>0930<br>1600 | Bn moved by march route from Transit Camp.<br>Bn commenced embarking HMT. BERGENSFJORD.<br>HMT. BERGENSFJORD sailed | |
| In the Field | 28 Jan | <br>2300 | At sea.<br>Clocks put forward 1 hour to 2400 hrs. All times shown henceforth are "B" Time. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 29<br>Jan | | At sea. | |
| | 30<br>Jan | | At sea.<br>66 Inf Bde Adm. Instr. No.1 received. | Appdx H3. |
| | 31<br>Jan | 0830<br>1115<br>1315 | Bn commenced disembarking at HAIFA, PALESTINE.<br>Bn left HAIFA by train.<br>Bn arrived HADERA. Embussed and moved by road to Camp 87, PARDESS HANNA 148210 | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 7/9th Royal Scots

*Month and Year* June 1940

Commanding Officer Lt. Col. Johnston, O.B.E.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEWBURY | 8 | | Party went to ranges at THE BUSTARD for Battle Shooting<br>Orders received from Bde. to send Advance Party of 1 Car, 1 Officer and 2 O.R./s via SOUTHAMPTON | |
| | 9 | 0500 | Advance party left for SOUTHAMPTON<br>Four Officers of H.L.I. reported to this Unit having missed their own unit which had sailed to France. They had instructions to join their own Unit in France. | |
| | 10 | 0500 | Transport party of 54 trucks, 10 Carriers, 14 Motor Cycles, 3 Officer and 82 O.R.'s left for SOUTHAMPTON.<br>2/Lt. J.O. Ewart left this unit to report to War Office for duty with D.M.I. | |
| | 11 | 1100 | Advance party of 5 Officers and about 20 O.R.'s of Northamptonshire Regiment arrived to take over Battalion Billets, etc. | |
| SOUTHAMPTON<br>NEWBURY<br>SOUTHAMPTON | 12 | 0230<br><br><br>0500<br>0800<br><br>0900<br>1100<br><br>1500<br>1600<br>2015 | First party of main body left BURLEY HOUSE, WOOLTON HILL and marched to NEWBURY Station.<br>9 Officers and 385 O.R.'s<br>First train left NEWBURY for SOUTHAMPTON<br>Second party of main body - approximately 18 Officers and 400 O.R.'s left BURLEY HOUSE and marched to NEWBURY Station.<br>First train arrived<br>Second train left for SOUTHAMPTON<br>First party embarked on S.S. MANXMAN<br>Second train arrived and party embarked on S.S. MANXMAN<br>S.S. MANXMAN left SOUTHAMPTON Docks and sailed down to the boom<br>S.S. MANXMAN sailed from SOUTHAMPTON WATER in calm but cloudy weather | |
| ST. MALO | 13 | 0830<br><br>1100 | Weather bright and sunny. Arrived ST MALO Bay after uneventful crossing<br>Put into ST. MALO Harbour. Bn. disembarked and marched to rest camp about 5 miles from LIMMONNIER and about 8 miles from ST. MALO | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LIMMONNIER | | 1630<br><br>2000 | Left rest camp and marched to LIMMONNIER Station.<br>Bn. entrained on arrival at LIMMONNIER Station<br>Train consisting of this Bn. and part of 4th Bn. K.O.S.Borderers left for destination unknown | |
| SILLE LA GUILLAUME<br><br><br><br><br>CONLIE | 14 | 0500<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1300<br><br><br>1700<br><br><br><br><br>2300 | Arrived at SILLE LA GUILLAUME Station where met by Staff Captain Brigade and Captain Normand of Advance Party. On arrival, Pte. Badden of H.Q. Coy. reported missing having left the train en route.<br>Bn. marched off to bivouacing area near CONLIE with Bn. H.Q. at LA GOUPILLERE Farm. On arrival at LA GOUPILLERE all transport less Carriers was found there, having arrived the NIGHT before, with the exception of 2M/C's. These were accounted for as follows:- Sgt. Robertson (Provost Sergeant) reported missing and L/Sgt. Smith who had an accident on the road journey inland in France. L/Sgt. Smith was believed to have been taken to hospital.<br>Carriers arrived at SILLE LA GUILLAUME, were de-trained and formed up ready to move off with the vehicles taking baggage from Station to H.Q.<br>Carriers and vehicles and personnel involved in loading arrived at Bn. H.Q.<br>On arrival at LA GOUPILLERE Intelligence Officer found Agent de Liaison Weiss who had reported for Liaison duties with this unit. Maps issued to Companies, etc.<br>Orders received from Bde. that the Bn. would move through the night by M.T.<br>C.O. and Adjutant go to Bde. to receive Movement Order. | |
| CONLIE | 15 | 0030<br><br><br><br>0230<br><br>0330<br>0330<br>-<br>0500<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>0600 | C.O. and Adjutant return, not having found Bde. H.Q. ~~which had apparently moved without intimation.~~<br>A D.R. had by this time been despatched from Bde. to guide them. They left.<br>C.O. and Adjutant return from Bde.<br>C.O. issues Movement Order<br>C.O.'s Orders concluded<br>Bn. prepares to move. All stores, etc. which could not be taken in Transport at disposal of the Bn. were thrown into the river which runs through the precincts of LA GOUPILLERE. These stores included a supply of M.T. spares destined for 156 Bde. which were brought from SOUTHAMPTON by this Bn. One Carrier had to be abandoned and was rendered totally unserviceable by smashing distributor and carburettor. All usable parts and spares were removed.<br>Troops and Transport began to arrive at embussing point and | Appendix A |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | troops were ready to embus and transport ready to move off after approximately ½ hour. | |
| | | 0630 | No sign of R.A.S.C. Transport. | |
| | | 1030 | First batch of R.A.S.C. transport arrived at embussing point but the requisite number of vehicles did not arrive with the result that there was no accommodation for approximately two platoons of C. Coy. More vehicles were promised to be on their way, but nothing more had appeared by 1100 hrs. C.O. went to H.Q. R.A.S.C. and succeeded in acquiring sufficient 30 Cwt. lorries to accommodate the remainder. During the period of assembly the weather was very bright with clear sky. Both friendly and hostile aircraft flew overhead at frequent intervals. The convoy travelled all day and most of the following night. There was one casualty Pte. Ritchie of H.Q. Coy who was involved in an accident with a civilian motor car and broke his leg. As daylight was fast approaching and there was little chance of making the appointed venue at POLVAST the C.O. decided that it was safer to get under cover as soon as possible. A thickly wooded avenue on both sides of the main CHERBOURG road at LA CHIENNIE near BRIQUEBEC presented itself as most admirable cover so the Bn. moved in there. | |
| BRIQUEBEC | 16 | 0530 | Bn. takes up bivouac position in wood<br>First few hours after arrival in wood spent in interior economy. | |
| | | 0800 | Messages 03 and 05 received from Bde. | Appendices B and C. |
| | | 0930 | C.O.'s Recce. Group goes out. | |
| | | 1430 | C.O. meets Coy. Commanders, etc. and explains the situation - 5th K.O.S.B. being left to cover this withdrawal and this Bn. awaiting orders to move to CHERBOURG. Carriers and First Line Re-inforcements would move to CHERBOURG at 1830 hrs. | |
| | 17 | 0230 | Order received from Bde. that Bn. would embark at CHERBOURG at 0900 hrs. | |
| | | 0330 | C.O. meets Coy. Commanders, etc. and gives orders for move - First Coy. move out at 0430 hrs. with 50 yds. between Plns. and 100 yds. between Coys. Transport would go by separate route, keeping to subsidiary roads as much as possible and would be embarked on a separate ship. Rations would be issued after embarkation. | |
| | | 0430 | First Coy. marches out. | |
| CHERBOURG | | 0830 | Bn. arrived at CHERBOURG where First Line Reinforcements were found. Provost Sergeant Robertson reported himself. Carriers also had arrived.<br>Weather: light drizzle and mist, visibility 300 yds. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SOUTHAMPTON | | 1000<br>1130<br>1830 | Bn. started to embark on S.S. MALLINES<br>S.S. Mallines sailed out of CHERBOURG Harbour.<br>S.S. MALLINES docked at SOUTHAMPTON after an uneventful crossing except for one occasion when the ship turned about apparently suspecting enemy submarine action. Bn. disembarked and entrained in two trains at about ¼ hour intervals for destination believed to be MARCH. | |
| MARCH | 18 | 0530<br>0600<br>0700<br>0730 | Trains arrived at MARCH and buses were found to take Bn. to their ultimate destination.<br>Bn. arrived at ST. NEOTS and Companies dispersed to their areas.<br>Bn. H.Q. established at RIVERSFIELD HOUSE. After investigation it was discovered that about 20 O.R.'s were missing and 27 of the First Line Re-inforcements. | |
| | 19 | 0930<br><br>1000 | One Officer acting under instructions from Bde. went to MARCH to act as guide for M.T. which was reputed to be arriving there at 0930.<br>Transport personnel arrived by train with no vehicles owing to circumstances detailed. All baggage, except that carried by personnel and all Bn. records were lost with the M.T. | |
| ST. NEOTS | 20 | | 27 O.R.'s of First Line Reinforcements arrived from CAMBRIDGE.<br>Carriers arrived after spending the night at ST. IVES.<br>The four H.L.I. Officers return to their Unit. | |
| | 21 | | First Line Reinforcements moved to BUCKDEN by column of march.<br>Orders received from Bde. that this Unit would send one Company to guard ALCONBURY HILL Aerodrome. D Coy. selected for this role. | |
| | 22 | | C.O. and O.C. D Coy. recce. ALCONBURY HILL and UPWOOD Aerodromes. | |
| | 23 | 0930 | D. Coy move by M.T. to ALCONBURY | |
| MARCH | 24 | 1100<br><br>1400<br>1500<br>1700<br><br><br><br><br><br>1500 | Brigadier visits Bn. and informs C.O. that Bn. would move to WISBECH area in the afternoon for the defence of the ISLE OF ELY.<br>Second in Command left for recce. of new area.<br>Movement Order given out.<br>C.O. and 1 Officer from C and B Coys. leave for recce. of new area.<br>During evening the Companies arrive at MARCH and disperse to their various areas as follows:-<br>Bn. H.Q. and H.Q. Coy. at EASTWOOD HOUSE, MARCH, One Platoon of A Coy. GUYHIRN, A COY. WISBECH, ST. MARY, B Coy OUTWELL, C & E Coys WISBECH.<br>2/LT C.M.G. HERRIOT returned from Bde. H.Q. and takes up duties as Bn I.O. | Appendices F. & G |
| | 25 | 0045<br>0415 | Air-raid warning sounded on sirens. Bn "stands to":<br>Air-raid "all clear" sounded. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1030<br><br><br><br><br>1600<br><br><br><br><br>1730<br><br><br><br>2345 | Brigadier GRAINGER STEWART arrives at Bn H.Q. and sets off on reconnaissance of Bn area with LT. COL. F.L. JOHNSTON. Road blocks and company section posts were visited. COLONEL CLAYTON, chief of the L.D.Vs in WISBECH was contacted, and the defence of WISBECH and ISLE OF ELY were discussed.<br>2/LT D. MACINTYRE returned from course in sniping at BISLEY. He returned via Depot, Royal Scots, Glencorse, where he had been sent as Bn location was unknown. He brought with him a party of 7 M.T. drivers who had been sent there from a transit camp at SOUTHAMPTON.<br>LT. COL. JOHNSTON orders company Commanders' conference when he issues Operation Order No.1 for defence of WISBECH and ISLE OF ELY.<br>Air-raid "Yellow" received by telephone. | (See App H) |
| MARCH | 26 | 0040<br><br><br>0400<br>1000 | Air-raid "RED" received by telephone. In accordance with instructions, the Bn group stands to and disperses to slit trenches.<br>Air-raid "ALL CLEAR" received by telephone.<br>LT. COL. JOHNSTON and MAJOR SALVESEN visit all Company H.Q.s and carry out a further reconnaissance of road blocks and section posts. All companies occupied day in improving existing weapon pits and digging new ones where necessary. On the way round the posts 2/Lt. HEATH of 241 Fd Coy was met at OUTWELL, and the question of demolition of bridges and building of more pill-boxes was discussed. | |
| | 27 | 0010<br>0314<br>1130<br><br><br><br><br>1500<br><br>2343 | Air-raid "YELLOW" received by telephone.<br>Air-raid "ALL CLEAR" received by telephone.<br>MR ROBINSON, Chief Engineer i/c Engineering Dept. arrived from CAMBRIDGE, to discuss demolition and guarding of bridges in MARCH and district area. Major DUNN and 2/Lt. HEATH both of 241 Fd Coy R.E. were also present at meeting and plan for defence, and demolition if necessary, of GUYHIRN Bridge was discussed.<br>The 2i/c Major SALVESEN went to BEECHAMWELL for reconnaissance of new area.<br>Air-raid YELLOW" received by telephone. | |
| MARCH | 28 | 0229<br><br><br>1730 | Air-raid "ALL CLEAR" received by telephone. During the day, companies continue with digging positions, etc., and were visited by Lt. Col. F.L. JOHNSTON.<br>Brigadier's conference at CHATTERIS. Commanding Officer and Adjutant attend and Divisional scheme for move to and defence of NORFOLK was discussed. | |
| | 29 | 1100 | Lt. Col. JOHNSTON calls company commanders' conference and gives | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1730 | orders for move to BEECHAMWELL.<br>24 civilian buses arrive and are distributed to Coys. These were all painted bright red and some difficulty was experienced in hiding them. | |
| | 30 | 0900 | Advance party consisting of Major SALVESEN and 2/Lt. LESLIE go to new area of BEECHAMWELL on reconnaissance. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 7/9th Royal Scots

*Month and Year* June 1940

Commanding Officer Lt. Col. Johnston, O.B.E.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | DIARY OF EVENTS IN MOVES OF CARRIER PLATOON IN MOVES TO AND FROM FRANCE. | |
| NEWBURY | 10 | | Left in company with M.T. | |
| SOUTHAMPTON | | | Billeted for night in transit camp. | |
| | 11 | | Embarked on S.S. PRINCE ALBERT. | |
| CHERBOURG | | | Arrived after an uneventful crossing. | |
| | 12 | 0030 | Enemy aircraft raided the harbour. Engaged by A.A. Guns, L.M.G.'s etc. from ships and shore. The raid went on intermittently until about 0530 hrs. Two Enemy aircraft shot down. One Enemy aircraft dropped a magnetic mine and sank a small steamer in the harbour. | |
| BRIQUEBEC<br>CHERBOURG | 16 | | Left wood and proceeded to CHERBOURG.<br>Spent night at LA GLACERIE M.T. Car Park. | |
| | 17 | | Embarked on S.S. CLAN ROSS. | |
| SOUTHAMPTON | | 2330 | Arrived and spent the night in Dock. | |
| | 18 | | Unloaded during the day. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 7/9th Royal Scots

*Month and Year* June 1940

Commanding Officer Lt. Col. Johnston, O.B.E.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Diary of events in Return of M.T. from FRANCE. | |
| BRIQUEBEC | 17 | 0430<br><br>0700<br><br>0915<br><br><br>1015<br><br>1030<br><br>1400 | M.T.O. received orders to recce route to LA GLACERIE vehicle concentration point.<br>First vehicle Convoy left for LA GLACERIE. Movement made in three convoys of approximately twenty vehicles each.<br>Transport move completed. One vehicle casualty left at starting point after being stripped of useful parts and rendered totally unserviceable.<br>First thirty vehicles should have left but the unexpected arrival of another division's transport made no move possible.<br>Remainder of vehicles should have left but did not do so for reason given.<br>Weather cleared and became nice and bright.<br>In the evening assurances were still being received that all transport would probably be loaded on board ship.<br>Salvage of other units' equipment.<br>Re-organisation of loading of trucks in case some had to be abandoned. | |
| LA GLACERIE | 18 | 0330 | Orders received to move into D Transit camp CHERBOURG. | |
| CHERBOURG | 19th | 0400 | S.S. MANXMAN left quayside. Unsuccessful attempt at bombing by one enemy aircraft which dropped four salvoes of three bombs each falling wide of the ship doing no damage to harbour or works. The only known casualty on board ship occurred when Pte. Goldie of H.Q. Coy. was shot through the hand by a man of another unit who accidently fired an A/T Rifle. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 7/9th (Highrs) Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* October 1944

Commanding Officer Lt-Col M E Melvill

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HORNCASTLE | 1st | | AMERICA received ⊙ ref Appx A "September" ⊙ now indicates "Op cancelled" ⊙ 48 and 72 hrs leave CANCELLED ⊙ Normal privilege leave re-opens MONDAY 2 Oct ⊙ maximum number 3 per cent per day. | |
| | 2nd | | Lt-Col M E MELVILL now on leave ⊙ Comd of Bn devolves Major JG DAWSON. | |
| | 3rd | | Major CHATER and Lieut J.L. Brown represent Bn as "skeleton Bn HQ" on exercise HALF-A-LOAF ⊙ 22 Set working to Bde HQ ⊙ Duration - ends p.m. FRIDAY. | |
| | 4th | | Privilege leave increased to 5 per cent. | |
| | 6th | | Major JG DAWSON attended Bde Comd's Conference. | |
| | 7th | 0900<br><br><br><br><br>1230 | Major JG DAWSON addressed the Bn on 1) Past operations 2) Present 3) Future<br>Briefly 2) Present - re-organise, and the intention of sea-buildup joining the Bn in near future 3) We are going overseas as soon as (2) completed.<br>Message received from HQ 155 Bde priority IMMEDIATE ⊙ "ALL LEAVE CANCELLED ⊙ personnel on leave will be recalled forthwith. | |
| HORNCASTLE | 8th | 0110<br><br><br><br><br>2130 | Message BM/2 from 155 Inf Bde originated at 072245 ⊙ "Airportable Ech at six hrs notice to move to marshalling area from 0001 hrs 9 Oct.<br>Message A/1 (Appx A) issued.<br>Lt-Col M.E. Melvill rejoined the Battalion.<br>Lt-Col ME Melvill and Major JG DAWSON attended Bde Comds conference. | |
| | 9th | | CO's O Gp (ALL Coy Comds, 2i/c, Adj, QM, IO, and Capt. WADSWORTH, RAMC (att))<br>Subject - Operational ⊙ "Division moving by SEA in present organisation of "jeepable" tpt ⊙ To be followed by Ech III (sea build-up) ⊙ Intention to re-organise as NORMAL INFANTRY DIVISION at first available opportunity ⊙ We will meet up with 157 Bde ⊙ Op Maps held by unit will be taken ⊙ Personnel in LS Infantry : Tpt in LCT. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HORNCASTLE | | 1430<br><br>1545 | Lt MACLEAN reports to 155 Inf Bde as Liaison Officer ⊙ Lt MACDONALD now posted to "C" Coy and assumes command No. Platoon.<br>WARNING ORDER received ⊙ BM/3 091150 in cipher ⊙ Op to be known as WHOLEMEAL ⊙ Inf Bns will move tomorrow 10 Oct, remainder Gp 11 Oct.<br>Immediate message received 155 Bde ⊙ No movement before 0600 hrs 11 Oct. | |
| HORNCASTLE | 10 | | Lt-Col M.E. Melvill and Major JG DAWSON attended Bde Comds conference. RASC Drivers (five) attached to unit withdrawn w.e.f. 9 Oct ⊙ Vehicles to remain with Unit and to be responsibility of Reserve Drivers to be found within Airtn ech.<br>Home Details ordered to return to BANCHORY.<br>CO's Conference - Operational - attended by ALL Coy Comds, 2i/c, Adj and IO. "Division moving to Belgium to conc area, and come under comd 12th Corps ⊙ Corps Comd has ordered that we will fully conc (as a Div) before moving to operations.<br>CO's Conference - attended by full O Gp ⊙ 1) Sea build-up joining Bn in this area ⊙ 2) Re-organised in this locn on to the following scale of tpt - 45 Jeeps and trailers, 13 Carriers (Universal), 6 3-tonners, CO's staff car, and full scale of Motor-cycles (as Normal Inf Bn) ⊙ 3) Bn now re-organising into the following: Ech 1 - All personnel (A1) not in other echs ⊙ Ech 2 - All jeeps and trailers, all available MCs ⊙ Ech 3 - Carrier platoon (13) ⊙ Ech 4 - 6 3-tonners and CO's staff car ⊙ Bn Ech 2 comd of Lt J STORIE ⊙ Bn Ech 3 - comd of Lt WILLIAMSON ⊙ Warning order issued "Ech 2 at short notice to move after 0600 hrs 11 Oct ⊙ Ech 1 may move p.m. 13th or a.m. 14th Oct ⊙<br>Two Norwegian Offrs attached to the Bn (Lts GAASLAND and KUERNDAL) are now withdrawn to Norwegian hqs.<br>Capt BUCHANAN and Carrier party left Bn to report to COVENTRY to receive THIRTEEN UNIVERSAL CARRIERS.<br>Message (Cipher) Immediate priority ⊙ BM/3 (155 Inf Bde) ⊙ wef 111545A<br>Bde HQ and Inf Bns at 12 hrs notice, remainder Bde Gp at 24 hrs. | |
| HORNCASTLE | 12th | | 13 Carriers (Universal) joined the Bn.<br>Ech comd by Lt WILLIAMSON, previously referred to as "Ship-Build-Up" joined Bn ⊙ This ech left BANCHORY, Scotland on 10th, staging at WISHAW (on 10th); CATTERICK on 11th.<br>Message BM/3 - No move before 1200 hrs 13 OCT (received for HQ 155 Bde) | |
| | 13th | | All surplus tpt returned.<br>All Gas stores returned. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1930 | Warning Order received - Ech One moves 12th ⊙ Echs 2, 3 and 4 on 16th ⊙ Marshalling Areas - Ech 1 - Q047387 (Sh 11) ⊙ Other ech 2, 3 and 4 - R0098 (Sh 12. ¼ inch to mile).<br>Movement Order for Ech One issued (Appx B). | |
| FAREHAM | 14th | 0415<br>1400<br><br><br>1710 | Entraining of Gp one (A & D Coys, HQ Coy).<br>A, D and HQ Coy train arrives at FAREHAM Rly Stn (map ref - Q0126 - Eng and Wales ¼ inch Sh 12) ⊙ Moved by tpt to Marshalling Camp - map ref Q021270 (Sh 12).<br>C, B and Sp Coy train arrives, and joins Bn in Marshalling Camp. | |
| FAREHAM | 15th | | CO's O Gp attended by all Coy Comds - Warning Order for move of 200 Men on 16 Oct; remainder Bn on 17 Oct(?). | |
| SOUTHAMPTON | 16th | 1200 | Lt-Col M.E. Melvill, Adj, SO and IO, HQ Coy (less QM Staff and Bearer Sec of RAMC) ~~also~~ 'A' Coy complete, and Colour ptys from B, C, D and Sp Coys - B Coy - Capt FINDLAY; C Coy - Capt THOMSON, D Coy - Capt NORMAND, Sp Coy Lt CAIRNS ⊙ EMBARKED SOUTHAMPTON ⊙ Ship - TSS "ISLES OF GUERNSEY" ⊙ Strength of Pty: 204 Offrs and ORs ⊙ Destination OSTEND. | |
| OSTEND | 17th | 1400<br><br>1530 | Party disembarked, met by G3 156 Bde HQ (Capt HAY) ⊙ Party moved to transit camp OSTEND (No. 60).<br>Capts SCOTT, NORMAND, THOMSON, FINDLAY, GRAY and Lieut CAIRNS moved to conc area Sh 7 (Belgium & NE Fr. 1/100,000) East of WAEREGHEM 9762. | |
| OSTEND<br><br><br>WAEREGHEM | 18th | 0830<br><br><br>1400 | Moved by MT to WAEREGHEM by the following route:- X rds 6397, THOUROUT 7584, X rds 7579, LICHTERVELDE 7879, THIELT, DEYNZE 0572 thence to Conc Area.<br>Est Bn HQ at 972638 ⊙ A, HQ Coys with Bn HQ in factory ⊙ nearest senior fmn HQ 156 Inf Bde 0464 ⊙ Factory SOCIETE ANONYME de Waereghem. | |
| WAEREGHEM | 19th | 1130 | Remainder Bn arrived at this locn ⊙ Layout of Sub-Unit now 972638 (Factory) - Bn HQ, HQ Coy, A, B and Sp Coys ⊙ Factory at 973632 - C and D Coys ⊙ Lt Guthrie and 1 Pl 'C' Coy remaining at OSTENDE (duty-guard).<br>A Coy (comd Major JOHNSTON) will now take over Report Centre at DEYNZE (relieving 4/5 RSF).<br>Capt NORMAND, Capt FINDLAY, Lieut CAIRNS reported to Col CARTER at OSTENDE (duties - de-embarkation staff). | |
| WAEREGHEM | 20th | 1430 | Bn 'O' Gp - attended by Coy Comds, 2i/c, Adj, IO.<br>Order of the Day by Major-General E Hakewill Smith CBE, MC (Appx C). | |
| | 22nd | | Lt-Col M.E. Melvill and Lieut J.L. Brown visited HQ 157 Bde (Sh 2 1/100,000) 042983. | |
| | 23rd | | Party of 6 Officers, 10 NCOs visited OSTEND to inspect Defences. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | CO returned from Bde HQ with details of pending operation ⊙ Lt-Col M.E. Melvill briefed 2i/c, Adj, SO, IO ⊙ Details on Appx "D". | |
| | 24th | 1900 | Echs 2 and 4 joined the Bn ⊙ Casualties - CO's Staff Car and 1 M/C. Embarked at Tilbury on 22nd Oct ⊙ Landed at OSTEND 24th. | |
| | 25th | <br><br>1930 | CO met ARMY COMD in GHENT. ~~J1880~~Q JBLt J1885 (1/4 inch Sheet Two).<br>Conference at Bde HQ attended by Lt-Col M.E. Melvill.<br>Ech 3 joined Bn ⊙ No casualties ⊙ Embarked at Tilbury, Monday 23rd ⊙ Disembarked at OSTEND 1330 hrs to-day ⊙ All Bn now concentrated in Belgium. | |
| | 26th | | Major J.G. DAWSON representing Bde Comd, recce'd Bde Gp Layout in new Conc Area.<br>CO's O Gp - attended by OCs A B C D Sp HQ Coys, Adj, SO, IO, MTO, QM, MO ⊙ Operational ⊙ As Appx "D" but infm of Conc Area. | |
| | 27th | 1000 | Colour ptys moved off to new conc area (Sh 2 Belgium and NE FRANCE) 1/100,000. OOSTVELD 9693 - 1 Offr and 1 NCO per Coy under Major J.G. DAWSON. | |
| Waereghem | 28th | | C and D Coys with Pioneer Pl moved by MT route to erected Wire Fencing (Task - 8 hours) at DE HANN (Sh2) - 7207 and then to proceed to new conc area at OOSTVELD 9693.<br>Conference attended by OCs HQ, Sp, A, B Coys, MTO, ATk Officer, QM, IO - subject - Movement of Main Body tomorrow. | |
| Waereghem<br>OOSTVELD<br><br>OOSTVELD | 29th | 0915<br><br><br>1400 | All remaining Jeeps and Trailers with A Coy complete and 50% B Coy moved by MT Route to Conc Area ⊙ Route. DEYNZE - LOOTENHULLE 0080 - AELTRE 9984 - KNESSELAERE 9790 thence to OOSTVELD 9693 (Sh 2 1/100,000).<br>Remainder Bn moved from WAEREGHEM to conc area ⊙ Bn now laid out as follows: Bn HQ in at 964937 ⊙ A Coy 979945 ⊙ B Coy - 967935 ⊙ C&D Coys - 969940 ⊙ Sp Coy - 958933 ⊙ Comns - Line to A B C and D Coys ⊙ Refs all Sh 21&31 1/50,000.<br>Warning issued to all coys of pro-Nazi element and collaborators in Maldegem 0098. | |
| OOSTVELD | 30th | 1730 | Bde O Gp attended by CO and IO at HQ 155 Inf Bde at BRUGES. | |
| | 31st | 1130 | CO briefed ALL Officers of the Bn on Operation (Infatuate) ⊙ Re-organisation of the Bn to the following:- Rifle Coys the same as before but MINUS LOBs and VICKERS GUN ⊙ Support Coy - Mortar Platoon on Man-Pack; Modified Carrier Platoon as Appx "E"; No Anti-Tank Platoon required for Operation ⊙ HQ Coy as normal <u>minus</u> Coy hq ⊙ Officers left <u>out</u> <u>of</u> <u>battle</u> - Major J G DAWSON, Major CHARTERIS, Capt NORMAND, Capt SCOTT, (OC LOB), Mr WIGHTON and Mr NEWTON; Capt STRACEY, Capt ALLISON, Mr BILTON, Mr STOREY, Mr WILLIAMSON ⊙ ORs - CQMS and storeman of <u>all</u> Coys; Sjts - | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| OOSTVELD<br><br>OOSTVELD | | | B=1; C=2; D=2; Corporals 1 per Rifle Coy; L/Cpls 1 per Platoon; Privates - 6 per Rifle Coy (excluding Drivers and Batman) ⊙ Specialists - Mortar Pl -Sjt, Cpl, L/Cpl + Drivers: Pnr Pl - Sjt 2 Pioneers + Drivers: Carrier Pl - all NOT required for new organisation ⊙ Intelligence Cpl, Sniper, 2 dogs and handlers; ALL Cooks; ALL Fitters & MT Staff, ALL Drivers; Ord Rm Clerk; One R.P.; Signal Sergeant and 3 others; ALL Batman of LOB Offrs ⊙ Dress - Jersey pullover, windproof top, Mae Wests, Gloves, normal equipment (i.e. - small pack). In small pack - 24 hr Ration pack, Emergency Rations, Sterilization Tablets, Heavy pullover, pr Socks, cap comforter, Towel, Mess Tin, Two Sandbags, Water Bottles MUST be full - Note Respirators will NOT be carried ⊙ Large Pack - Great coat, spare pair socks, Washing & Toilet Kit, Windproof trousers - Remainder kit in Rucksack under LOB.<br>Amn - As for Airtn Scale, less 75 Grenades (now only carried by Pnr Pl) ⊙ Reserve Amn remains under OC LOB ⊙ 3" Mortar Amn - carried by A B D Coys, 99 rds each, to be dumped on other side at Bn Dump ⊙ Water shortage on "Objective" - 2 gallon water tins will be taken, 2 water bottles to be carried by each S-B. Blankets to be issued specially for Op ⊙ Shell Dressings to be carried by other ranks ⊙ Morphia carried by each Officer ⊙ No pedal or motor cycles to be taken ⊙ Wireless Silence till 0530 D-Day ⊙ Listening watch from 0500 hrs ⊙ Bn at ONE hour's notice from 0800 hrs 1st NOV ⊙ Order of Bns, 4 Cdo, 4th KOSB, 5 KOSB, 7/9 Royal Scots ⊙ D-Day as on Appx D ⊙<br><br>M Melvill<br>7/9th<br>(Highrs) | Lieut-Colonel<br>Bn The Royal Scots<br>(The Royal Regt) |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 7/9 Royal Scots

*Month and Year* November 44

Commanding Officer Lt-Col M E Melvill

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oostveld<br><br><br><br><br>BRESKENS | 1st | 0700<br><br><br>1435<br>1600<br><br>2000 | C Coy complete with Capt NORMAND and all under comd Major J G DAWSON moved to BRESKINS 0919 (1/100,000 Sh 2) ⊙ Task, movement of supplies for Op. INFATUATE.<br>Message received from HQ 155 Bde, "prepare to move IMMEDIATELY."<br>Bn moved off by tpt route:- EECLOO 0895 - WATERVLIET 1305 - SCHOONDIJKE 0914.<br>Recce Colour Pty - One Officer and One NCO per Coy. embarked with Bde Comds pty (Tac HQ) landing at Uncle Beach 2030 hrs. 113239<br>Colour pty contacted LIEUT BEVERIDGE and one pl 'C' Coy who were on unloading duties ⊙ They had NO casualties up to this time. | |
| FLUSHING<br><br><br>Flushing | 2nd | 0315<br><br>0445<br><br><br><br>1130<br>1420<br><br>1800<br><br><br><br><br>2100<br><br>2215 | Bn landed on "Uncle" Beach, with 2 pls 'C' Coy, which rejoined at BRESKENS. Conc at 111239 (former barracks German Army).<br>Bn ordered to provide Patrol (Pl) to link up with 4 KOSB in area of Shipbuilding Yards ⊙ This relieved 5 KOSB of this Task.<br>Lieut TAYLOR and pl (B Coy) ordered to escort PWs and civilians from offices East Shipyards to area known as "TROUT" (see TRACE "A").<br>Enemy MG Fire (indirect fire) on to our locn ⊙ no cas.<br>Lieut WALKER killed by burst MG fire from Beach area directed through top storey window of Barracks ⊙ Personal No.<br>C Coy now under comd 5 KOSB, and situated in area 113247 ⊙ B Coy in area 115243 with task of sitting on bridge at 114241 and prevent infiltration from area North into FLUSHING ⊙ A Coy in area "FALMOUTH" 120240 with task observing area immediately North.<br>Lt-Col M E MELVILL called to Bde HQ ⊙ received "brief" for Op "assist<br>4 CDO landing".<br>O Gp attended by OCs B and D Coys; Capt THOMSON (OC C Coy), Carrier Offr, SO, IO ⊙ Plan see Appx A. | |
| <br><br><br>Flushing | 3rd | 0205<br><br>0700 | Bn HQ moved off ⊙ Comns as per Diagram attached Appx A ⊙ Report of action and timings Appx B.<br>A Coy ⊙ activity in FALMOUTH area up to 0330 hrs ⊙ Own Arty falling | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1405 | short on own localities ⊙ No casualties ⊙ 0900 - Capt DR HADDON (Adjt) joined Tac HQ.<br>Major J.G. DAWSON assumed comd of the Battalion.<br>Own casualties ⊙ Listed on Appx 'C'.<br>Two Coys 4 Bn KOSB came under comd the Unit, i.e. A Coy at 1000 hrs ⊙ D Coy 1800 hrs.<br>Re-organisation - B Coy (right) 097250 patrol sitting on spit looking to Gap in sea wall; D Coy (centre) 098249, C Coy at 099248; C Coy 4/KOSB (left) 100248, A Coy 4/KOSB 102250; Bn HQ at 100250; Rear Bn HQ and Sp Coy 111239 | |
| | 4th | 1345<br><br>1730<br><br><br><br>1930<br>2230 | CO and IO attend Bde Comds O Gp. "7/9 RS take over locality held by 4KOSB".<br>Bn moved into new area, with sub-units as follows: Bn HQ = House 62 ⊙<br>C Coy - Shipyards 109243 ⊙ B Coy - Xrds 107244 ⊙ D Coy 105239 ⊙ A Coy 111241 ⊙ Sp Coy with Bn HQ ⊙ Patrolling Tasks for all Rifle Coys ⊙ A&D 4/KOSB revert to own Unit.<br>CO and IO attend Bde O Gp - plan for attack on Middleburg.<br>Pnr Pl came under comd REs and moved fwd to clear gap in minefield - area Canal. | |
| Flushing<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Flushing | 5th | 0730<br><br><br>1430<br><br><br><br><br>1445 | Battalion at ONE hours notice ⊙ CO and IO with Bde Comd observing Battle ⊙ Major Dawson earmarked to rep Bde Comd as OC FLAG Pty to receive surrender of tps in Middleburg.<br>Lt JL Brown (IO) detailed to rep Bn on recce to be carried out in a Water Buffalo ⊙ Object - To determine whether it is possible to land a Bn (transported in Water Buffalos) to North Rd leading into Middleburg ⊙ Capt Jones represented Bde Comd ⊙ Pty comd by Capt comding Tank.<br>Recce Pty moved off ⊙ Route rd to KOUDEKERKE 095285, thence to TER HOOGE 123290 ⊙ Area particularly heavy in minefields and anti-landing charges ⊙ Flooded quite deeply, except for a part in the centre of KOUDEKERKE ⊙ Big welcome from Dutch people of the village ⊙ No Germans encountered ⊙ At area of Ter Hooge decided impossible to proceed further, 1) owing to failing light, 2) extent of mined areas, 3) No comn to Bde HQ and with those three factors we decided to return with the following answer to Bde Comd "not practicable by night; but, with time and good navigation by day, it would indeed be possible, but a percentage of cas. must be expected owing to Mined Areas" ⊙ On return journey, the tank got bogged on concrete bridge which was under water ⊙ Time 1730 hrs ⊙ Capt Jones & Lieut Brown waded back, arriving and reporting to Bde Comd at 0600 hrs 6th Nov. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1530<br><br><br><br>1930<br>2010 | CO's O Gp to Coy Comds - "Pending success of 157 Bde in reaching SE of<br>Middleburg and forcing surrender - or likewise with 4th Bn KOSB:- the 7/9 RS will be prepared to move up West side of Canal round North of Middleburg ⊙ Tpt will be LVTs.<br>No move before 0200 hrs 6 Nov.<br>No move before 0900 hrs 6 Nov. | |
| Flushing<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Flushing | 6th | 0730<br>0855<br><br>0930<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1630<br>1640<br>1815<br><br><br><br><br>2230 | CO's O Gp - 0810 - CO ordered to report to Bde HQ.<br>Warning Order - "A" Company prepare to move, Major Johnston to report to Bn HQ.<br>Major Johnston briefed for Op:- A Coy with One MG platoon in support transported in LVTs to move across flooded area to search all concrete localities, if unable to be dealt with by his Force, they were to be reported to Bde HQ ⊙ Force was also to recce the possibility of the remainder of the battalion moving in LVTs ⊙ If Flag of Surrender was flown by the enemy, Major Johnston was instructed, on behalf of Bde Comd, to accept on terms of unconditional surrender ⊙ Timings, Route and Narrative as Appx "D".<br>A Coy reached MIDDLEBURG.<br>Bn ordered by CO to be at half-an-hours notice to move.<br>Major Dawson - Bn O Gp ⊙ 1) C Coy to come under comd 4th Bn KOSB.<br>2) D Coy to provide one platoon for duty as escort to Bde Comd, if and when the Brigadier decided to go Middleburg that night, this platoon at 30 minutes notice ⊙ 3) Bn (less A and C Coy) likely to remain in FLUSHING.<br>C Coy moved from present locn to join 4th Bn KOSB, now moving to Middleburg. | |
| | 7th | | Line comn laid to Sp, B and D Coys. | |
| FLUSHING | 8th | 1100<br>1300<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1600 | Major J G DAWSON attended Bde Comds Conference.<br>Bn O Gp ⊙ Areas allocated for cleaning up and collection of British and Enemy wpns, equipment and amn ⊙ Discipline - Drill Parade each day: Turnout and Dress ⊙ RAMC Bearer Sec (Comd - Capt WADSWORTH) remain under comd 7/9 RS ⊙ Avoidance of Looting ⊙ Complimentary - Bde Comd expressed that it should be made known to all ranks, his opinion that the Bde Gp has earned a distinction, that they well might feel conceited about ⊙ The Bde Comd also made comment on how willingly all tasks were carried out.<br>Bde Comd visited Bn Area.<br>Bde Comd ordered that it should be recorded in the War Diary that the Cinema Projector complete with all its apparatus and also the Epidiascope, captured by the Battalion at FLUSHING, will be handed to HQ 155 Inf Bde for use within the Brigade ⊙ At the end of | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Hostilities, this property to be returned to the Battalion as Regimental Property of the 7/9th (Highrs) Bn The Royal Scots. | |
| Flushing | 9th | 1110<br>1250<br>1415 | A Coy returned to their former location, and revert to comd 7/9 RS.<br>C Coy returned to their previous locn, and to Unit comd.<br>Divisional Comd and Bde Comd visited Bn Area.<br>On orders and authority of Comd 155 Inf Bde, Major J G Dawson assumes rank of Lieut-Colonel (Appx F refers).<br>Pioneer Platoon reverts comd 7/9 Royal Scots ⊙ No cas. | |
| | 10th | | Brigade Church Service attended by Lt-Col J G Dawson and 250 ORs of the Bn.<br>Movement Order received ⊙ Intention 155 Bde Gp will move from Flushing to conc area south of MALDEGEM ⊙ Unit details as on Serial 7 Appx A to Adm Instr dated 9 Nov 44 ⊙ Movement on 13th Nov. | |
| | 11th | | Notification of Re-Inforcements received ⊙ Offrs - Capt JW MARSH (The<br>Royal Scots), Lieut DF MILLER (RS), Lieut DJ MALLAGH (RS), 2/Lt H. ORTON (Oxf and Bucks), 2/Lt KNOWLES FCF (Oxf and Bucks) ⊙ ORs - 3 Sjts, 6 Cpls, 42 Ptes, total 51 ORs ⊙ Draft Serial RXKGP (LAAP Scheme). | |
| Flushing | 12th | | Lt-Col JG DAWSON assumes comd tps FLUSHING.<br>O Gp - Coy Comds only - Warning Order for movement on 13th.<br>Order of the Day ⊙ Lt-Gen GG SIMONDS, CB, CBE, DSO, A/C-in-C First Cdn Army ⊙ Issued and read to all Offrs and Men of the Bn ⊙ Appx H. | |
| BRESKINS<br><br>FLUSHING | 13th | 1000<br><br>1200<br><br>1210 | A and D Coys, Adjt and IO with half Bn HQ embarked at FLUSHING, on LCTs.<br>The above party under Adjt. landed at BRESKINS, and moved by MT route to OOSTVELD.<br>CO, SO and Sig Pl, B and C Coys embarked at FLUSHING and crossed to Breskens, proceeding to Conc Area at Oostveld. | |
| OOSTVELD<br><br>OOSTVELD | 14th | (pm) | Capt NORMAND appointed OC D Coy and promoted to Major.<br>Lieut CAMERON promoted to Captain and appointed 2i/c D Coy.<br>Capt MARSH posted to A Coy.<br>Capt KIM BUCHANAN to be 2i/c Coy.<br>Lieut J STORIE to be OC Carrier Pl.<br>Lieut DS MILLER to be 2i/c Carrier Pl ⊙ Lieut DJ MALLAGH to A Coy.<br>2/Lt T KNOWLES to 'B' Coy ⊙ Lieut EF STEWART to "D" Coy, 2/Lt M ORTON to 'D' Coy.<br>LOB Pty at BRESKENS returned to Bn. | |
| | 15th | 1030 | Bn moved by MT route to SANTULIET (Sh 2 1/250,000 - D6112) ⊙ Route KNESSELAERE H9891 - MALDEGEM J0198 - GHENT J18 - LOKEREN J3785 - St NICOLAS J4991 - ANTWERP - BREDA rd CAPELLEN, thence SANTULIET D6112.<br>Est Bn HQ at 611123 ⊙ B, C, D, Sp, HQ Coys in SANTULIET ⊙ A Coy at | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SANTULIET | | 1500 | 606128 ⊙ Line comn to all Coys.<br>O Gp - CO to Coy Comds - "Admin" | |
| | 16 | 2100 | Lt-Col JG DAWSON and IO attended Bde Comd's Conference ⊙ "Admin" | |
| SANTULIET | 17 | 0930 | O Gp - CO to Coy Comds, MTO, QM, SO, IO ⊙ Appointments - Major H ROSE<br>to be Second-in-Command ⊙ Capt CMG HERRIOT to be OC 'B' Coy and granted A/RK of Major ⊙ Capt W.E. SCOTT to be OC 'Sp' Coy ⊙ Capt K.M.C. GRAY to be OC HQ Coy ⊙ Capt J.W. MARSH to be 2i/c 'A' Coy ⊙ Lieut J. STORIE granted A/RK of Capt ⊙ Re-organisation of Carrier Pl - 7 Carriers (1 Comd and 2 Secs) 1 Carrier to Bn Comd, 1 Carrier spare, 1 Carrier each to OCs A, B, C, D Coys ⊙ Spare Carrier, if reserve Bn, earmarked for Bde Comd ⊙ C.O. proposes to try out the following organisation - 7 Carriers to Carrier Pl; 5 Carriers to Mortar Pl (one for Comd and 2 secs of mortars); 1 to Bn Comd ⊙ remainder "Admin." ⊙ Movement Order No.1 S/O/1 of 17 Nov 44 issued, attached Appx "G" ⊙ Z hr 0800 hrs. | |
| VAGHT<br><br>VAGHT<br><br>VAGHT | 18 | 0730<br><br>1130<br><br>1730<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2100 | Bn in MT crossed Bn S.P. moving to BERGEN-OP-ZOOM 611275 (Bde SP) crossing this point at 0800 hrs ⊙ Route as Appx "G".<br>Bn HQ est at VAGHT<br>All Sub-Units in the locn.<br>CO and IO attended Bde Comd's Conference at HQ ⊙ Op - Intention of Bde Gp to restore situation in S'HERTOGENBOCHE. Bn order to provide ONE COMPANY, at 30 minutes notice during hours of darkness, the remainder of the Bn at 60 minutes notice, w.e.f. 18 Nov. ⊙ Task of Bn - to move without tpt to West of HERTOGENBOCHE on to dry ground (referred to as "Island") area of NIEWKUIK 2346 and to be prepared to make Eastward movement on to HERTOGENBOSCH ⊙ 4 KOSB similar movement on East to move into objective on Eastward assault ⊙ Warning Order - Bde Comd's appreciation that 52 Division likely to relieve the 4th Cdn Armd Div now on defensive posns on South Bank River MAAS with left flank excl TILBURG ⊙ It is further thought that we would probably be responsible for sector North and WEST of HERTOGENBOSCH ⊙ If appreciation becomes actual - 4 KOSB will be on right; 7/9th Royal Scots on Left ⊙<br>CO to Large O Group - D Coy ordered to be Inlying Coy till 0800 19 Nov. thereafter each Rifle Coy as published in Bn Orders. (See Appx "I")<br>Remainder of Bn, less LOBs, A Tk Pl, B ech at 60 minutes notice ⊙ Scales Amn - each Rifle - 150 rds SAA, LMG 12 mags per gun; PIATs and 2" Mortar Amn - Airtn Scale ⊙ 3" Mortar Pl - "man-pack" ⊙ No tpt except ONE Jeep 22 - Wireless Set (Rear-Link to Bde HQ) ⊙ Route to be recced on 19 Nov, but NO movement fwd rly line 243470 ⊙ LOB will | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2350 | contain 2 L/Cpls and 9 men per Coy; Offrs and NCOs as detailed for attachment to 4 Cdn Armd Div ⊙ Order of March<br>Inlying Coy - Next for duty Coy with Tac Bn HQ behind First Platoon - Mortar Pl - Pnr Pl (less one section to be attached to Inlying Coy) - Next again coy for duty - Bn HQ - remaining Coy. ⊙ Route (to-night only) - Direct Rd route via HELVOIRT Cross Rds 270399 ⊙<br>PRACTICE - "STAND TO" INLYING COY. | |
| VAGHT | 19 | 1330<br>(am) | Four patrols sent fwd to recce routes ⊙ CO, JLO (att from HQ 155 Inf Bde), IO - recce of route.<br>CO lectured to all Officers and men of the Bn - "Lessons from Bn Operation at FLUSHING" ⊙ 1900 hrs Inlying Coy - now 1 hrs notice (Bn 2 hrs notice). | |
| | 20 | 1400<br>0530 | CO with Rifle Coy Comds on recce of assembly area etc. ⊙ Recce pty from all sub-units moved over route to assembly area ⊙<br>PRACTICE - STAND-TO Bn. | |
| | 21 | 0900 | CO - Coy Comds, SO, IO - "Ops" | |
| VAGHT | 22 | 2030 | CO - Large 'O' Gp ⊙ Relief of Linc and Welland Regt (4 Cdn Armd Div) on 24/25 Nov. area West S'HERTOGENBOSCH to incl HERPT 2151 ⊙ Comd of the area to pass to OC at 1600 hrs 24 Nov. and then to 155 Inf Bde at 0800 hrs 25 Nov. ⊙ LOBs - Capt GRAY (OC), Lieut MURRAY, WIDDOWSON, GUTHRIE, and Capt CAMERON; - one NCO and six men, each rifle platoon; A tk pl complete (Capt STRACEY, and Lieut BILTON); MTO all Drivers (less CO's car, CO's Jeep, O Jeep, 1 SAA Jeep, 1 Jeep per Coy ⊙ Sjt Crosbie, & 1 Sniper NCO ⊙ Admin - Amn scale, 150 rds ⊙ Big pack to remain with LOB ⊙ Respirators left behind. | |
| | 23 | 1300<br>1430<br>1700<br>2030 | Advance Party under comd Major ROSE moved by MT to RV at VLIJMEN 2647.<br>O Gp - Bn HQ - Patrol programme for night 24/25 Nov. ⊙ Warning Order to prepare to dig-in posns night 25/26 Nov.<br>CO attended Bde O Gp.<br>Large O Gp. - Op - Arty sp initially 1 Fd Regt and 2 Btys, eventually all to come under comd CRA, and will then have on call 4 Fd Regts 2 Mediums ⊙ Mtn Gunners assume Counter Mortar Rote ⊙ Division Policy for the "Holding of the Line" - First ten days, Units to sit "QUIET", and observe; if enemy crosses the River MAAS, he should NOT get back ⊙ Patrolling policy - movement to the minimum; standing patrols to be thickened-up; Units NOT to cross river unless ordered by Bde Comd | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ⊙ Units to be TEN DAYS in the line ⊙ Stand To - 0700-0800 : 1700-1800 hrs. | |
| Vaght<br><br><br>VLIJMEN | 24 | 0900<br><br><br><br>1600<br>2215 | Marching tps move to VLIJMEN 2647 ⊙ Route - Comd to Br 2444 - NIEUWKUIK 2346 thence direct to Coy areas.<br>Tpt under MTO via most direct road route ⊙ No tpt beyond Cross Roads 272480.<br>Comd Bn Area assumed by 7/9th (Highrs) Bn The Royal Scots.<br>Relief of all fwd posns completed ⊙ NTR. | |
| | 25 | 0600<br>1830 | Sitrep - Burst of MG fire ⊙ Patrolling NTR ⊙ No cas.<br>Sitrep - BOKHOVEN 2751 and HEDIKHUISEN 2351 under Mortar Fire - 44 Bombs ⊙ MGs NOT active ⊙ No cas. | |
| | 26 | 0600<br><br>1800 | Sitrep - Apart from intermittent MG and Mortar fire on fwd posns ⊙ NTR ⊙ patrolling - NTR ⊙ No cas.<br>Sitrep - Enemy OP identified and engaged by 258 Bty. - 5 out of 6 on to target. Slight MG and mortar activity ⊙ No cas. | |
| | 27 | 0600<br>1800 | Sitrep - Quiet ⊙ Patrolling NTR ⊙ No cas.<br>Sitrep - Loudspeaker heard from area 3052 ⊙ Query Orders being relayed to FORT. | |
| VLIJMEN | 28 | 0600<br><br>1700 | Sitrep - apart from slight Mortar activity area A Coy OP 289508 ⊙ NTR<br>⊙ No cas.<br>Sitrep - heavy mortaring C Coy OP at HEDIKHUISEN ⊙ No cas. | |
| | 29 | 0600<br>1700 | Sitrep - No activity.<br>Sitrep - Mortaring - No cas. | |
| | 30 | 0600<br>1700 | Sitrep - slight MG activity - Patrols NTR - No cas.<br>Sitrep - Mortars active on fwd posn but NO cas.<br>Defence Scheme fully complete and attached as Appx "J". | JG Dawson Lt-Col<br>5 Dec 44 |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit Appx B

*Month and Year* November 44

Commanding Officer

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3rd | 0145<br>0210 | Tactical headquarters moved off.<br>Own Artillery shells landing on own tps ⊙ Coys affected - Carriers B<br>Coy and D Coy ⊙ Gunner Rep. with Colonel Melvill said it was enemy shelling and on this the Colonel ordered Lieut BROWN (IO) to push forward to the leading tps and order them to Advance ⊙ At this time we had NO comn to rear headquarters, therefore not in touch with Bde HQ ⊙ When it became evident that it was own shells. CO ordered the barrage to be lifted; this was delayed owing to the 22 set on man-pack, thereby message was delayed considerably ⊙ It must be added that at this moment the Bn was wading in water over waist deep ⊙ Cas. were heaviest with Carrier pl and "D" Coy ⊙ The barrage was lifted a few minutes before 0315 hrs (H hr) ⊙ The CO thereby postponed H hr till 0330 - the IO was ordered to pass this message to all Coy Comds ⊙ Progress was slow, but morale high ⊙ Comns to Coys intact, still no comn with Bde HQ ⊙ | |
| | | 0330 | Leading elements just approaching F.U.P. ⊙ water, and in parts current, made progress very slow at this point ⊙ It was quite evident that Coy personnel and gps were out of positions as for "order of march" ⊙ CO at this moment set up HQ in House a few yards from F.U.P. ⊙ Major ROSE asked for permission to work forward to find a shallower FUP (!!!)⊙ In doing so, the Bn "Snake" formation found themselves almost on to objective, and asked for "permission to assault now" ⊙ This was agreed to by Colonel Melvill, and instructed that all comds "tie-up" at this point and organise the assault forward ⊙ At this time, still no comn to Bde HQ ⊙ | |
| (Ap | prox) | 0400 | Tremendous cheering and cries "UP THE ROYALS" as Lieut CAMERON and 16<br>Platoon D Coy assaulted Pillbox (No.1) ⊙ Support fire from Capt Buchanan and 2 secs of Carriers (dismounted) ⊙ This was very successful - THIRTY PWs ⊙ Bn morale very high ⊙ Lieut Cameron re-organised & consolidated 2&3 Secs left : 1 Sec right on the bank in | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0630<br><br>0635 | front of posn (Pillbox still under own fire) ⊙ On right of 16 Pl, Lieut TAYLOR moved his platoon into posn ⊙ 18 Pl D Coy (composed of 17 & 18 Pls) - 12 men - moved to clear Hotel supported from fire of 16 Pl and B Coy ⊙ Lieut George found Door locked, but found it easy to break through and, as soon as inside, garrisoned all the basement, and signalled for 16 Platoon to come across ⊙ 16 Pl then moved into Blg (sp fire from B Coy) to move into second floor (time now almost 0600 hrs) D Coy HQ in Pillbox ⊙ It was observed that main enemy oppsn came from White House (see diagram) ⊙<br>Lt Beveridge and Platoon entered the Hotel, with purpose of locating 20mm gun that was holding up "B" Coy (enfilade fire on B Coy's left) ⊙ Boche set fire to hotel ⊙ It was then decided that the only way to get out of the burning building was to attack along trench system and Lt Beveridge & Platoon moved to clear the trenches supported by fire from 18 & 16 Pls. ⊙ Boche SURRENDERED ⊙ PWs numbered 130 including Garrison Comd of FLUSHING (Oberst REINHART) ⊙ 18 Pl was called upon by OC B Coy to search a corner house, to assist B Coy fwd, and 18 Pl found nothing there.<br>Major CHATER (OC D Coy) was killed as he was trying to get across to join 16 and 18 Pls in Hotel.<br>C and B Coy who had been taking on the "flank" buildings during this stage, finally mopped them up, and the ENEMY fully and finally surrendered.<br>Lt-Col M.E. Melvill ordered Lieut BROWN to go back to Bde HQ and to inform Bde Comd of the situation (which was very dim) at that time, ie - 20mm in such a position that it completely dominated the situation and was <u>not</u> approachable ⊙ 2 platoons in the Hotel, which was burning furiously ⊙ Amn short ⊙ Enemy in considerable strength ⊙ only comn to Bde HQ via Gunner 22 Set (est at 0400 hrs) ⊙ Casualties - appeared to be very high.<br>IO arrived at Bde HQ and was given three propositions for Colonel Melvill ⊙ 1) Typhoon support to knock out gun (note - means withdrawing own fwd tps) ⊙ 2) Assistance of ONE or TWO Coys of KOSB Bn ⊙ Possibility of withdrawing, with complete powers to Colonel Melvill to make decision but, if possible, not to do it ⊙ KOSB Coys to be placed at disposal of OC 7/9 RS to assist in the withdrawal ⊙ CO during this time left Bn HQ and moved towards "B" Coy, and although warned of the danger of the piece of ground [..] | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 7/9th (H)_Bn The Royal Scots

*Month and Year* December 1944.

Commanding Officer Lt-Col J.G. DAWSON

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VLIJMEN | 1 | 0900 | Two civilians arrested by 'C' Coy are of BOKHOVEN ⊙ Both men had concealed on their person Arms and amn ⊙ No identity cards. | |
| | | 1400 | One other civilian arrested by 'C' Coy in same area ⊙ No arms, identity card NIJMEGEN. | |
| | | 1600 | Report from Division I.O. to say these men were SABOTEURS from Div BRANDENBURG ⊙ Their task was solely to obtain identifications (?). It was stated by the P.Ws. that they were to have been lifted from area of BOKHOVEN by a boat which would come across on the signal of striking matches (!). | |
| | | 2330 | Patrol from "B" Coy (Lieut NEWTON), under comd Capt. GALLOWAY (Div. I.O.) set out to ambush the boat party, which, ~~it is hoped~~ JB, the enemy ~~will~~ would send in answer to the above signal ⊙ A boat with FIVE Germans did answer and Capt GALLOWAY, taking on the role of one of the PWs, encouraged THREE members of the Boat to come ashore ⊙ On the order of Div. I.O. to lay down their arms, one of the other two men in the area of the Boat fired Rifle shots and the whole German party withdrew to the Boat ⊙ MG fire on fixed lines from enemy side covered the boat across the R. MAAS ⊙ It was observed that definitely ONE casualty was inflicted on the enemy ⊙ No cas. to own tps. | |
| VLIJMEN | | | | |
| | 3rd | | Lt-Col J.G. Dawson, Major NORMAND, Capt GRAY, Capt BUCHANAN, Lieuts NEWTON, MIVIE, BROWN, STEWART and Capt STOREY attended lecture by F-M Sir Bernard L. MONTGOMERY. | |
| | | 1230 | CO attended Bde Comd's Conference ⊙ Subject: Relief of 155 Inf Bde by | |
| | | 1600 | elements 4 Cdn Armd Division night 5/6th Dec. CO to Bn O Group ⊙ Relief of Bn on night 5-6 Dec by Linc and Welland Bn ⊙ Comd of area to devolve to OC Relieving Bn at 1600 hrs 5 Dec ⊙ Intention that 7/9th (H) Bn The Royal Scots move to area WEST of HELVOIRT 2640 (1/100,000 Sheet 5 GSGS 2541) to concentrate and to be prepared to move by MT route to Div Conc area. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VLIJMEN | 4th | 2130<br><br><br><br>2130<br>2145<br><br><br>2144<br>2200 | Advance party relieving Bn arrived and attached to sub-units.<br>C Coy reported that BOKHOVEN OP party returning to B Coy HQ on being relieved was ambushed on the road at approx 268517 ⊙ Enemy force believed to consist of Twelve men ⊙ Own cas - TWO KILLED, query FIVE prisoners.<br>Bn STAND-TO ⊙ Line comn to BOKHOVEN OP "cut".<br>Carrier pl to move to C Coy area to relieve TWO pls from their commitments ⊙ ONE pl C Coy move to BOKHOVEN ⊙ ONE pl 'C' Coy OP at HEDIKHUISEN 237517.<br>Arty ordered to fire on "Z FOUR".<br>Remainder of B Coy Platoon reported in ⊙ Lt WIDDOWSON reported ambush of his leading section occurred at 1930 hrs (approx) ⊙ The section was early in moving-off and was some 20 minutes in front of the platoon ⊙ Two wounded men were able to give the platoon comd a "picture" of what had happened ⊙ Enemy had taken FOUR prisoners and had made off in direction of Ferry at 263524 ⊙ Own Cas later confirmed as 4 KILLED, 2 "shock", 4 missing believed prisoners ⊙ Names Appx "A". | |
| VLIJMEN | 5th | 0700<br><br>1400<br>1600 | Major H. ROSE, with Colour party, moved off ⊙ Report to BEEK 6361 (1/50,000 Sh 48 GSGS 4040). (Appx B).<br>Rear Bn HQ, comd of Capt D.R. HADDON (Adjt) moved to set up new HQ.<br>Command of area passed to OC Linc and Welland Bn ⊙ A Coy, 7/9th RS, still in posn at ENGELEN 2949 (Sh 5) with all OP posns still manned by 7/9 RS; their relief to be completed at dark.<br>IO and remainder Bn HQ (less CO) moved to new HQ est at MONASTERY 247404; "A" Coy "HUT" 296426; "B" Coy 237403; "C" Coy 239404; "D" Coy 234401; "Sp" Coy 228398. | |
| HELVOIRT | 6th | | CO rejoined Bn ⊙ No commitments with the former Defence Area ⊙ Relief completed. | |
| STEIN | 7th | 0900<br>1000<br>1515<br>2100<br><br>2300 | CO and IO left for new area.<br>Bn, in TCVs, and all tpt moved off ⊙ Appx C.<br>Bn HQ est at 617659.<br>Lt-Col JG DAWSON attended Bde Comds O Gp at Bde HQ 632611 ⊙ Details Op SHEARS ⊙ Appx D.<br>Bn arrived new locn ⊙ 'A' Coy - 615658; 'B' Coy 614657; 'C' Coy 613658; 'D' 613657; 'Sp' Coy 615656 ⊙ | |
| STEIN | 8th | <br><br><br><br>2000 | Capt MALONEY reported to BOURG LEOPOLD 2782 to collect 14 LLOYD 6 Universal and 6 Mortar Carriers ⊙ Authy OSA/01600 and OSB/1702 dated 7th Dec 44.<br>Planning Room set up (Op SHEARS).<br>CO to Bn O Gp ⊙ Op SHEARS (details Appx D) ⊙ Lloyd Carriers - 12 to | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | A Tk Pl; 1 to OC A Tk Pl; 1 to OC Mortar Pl. | |
| | 9th | <br><br>1700<br>2030 | Capt STORIE attended a WASP Demonstration at BOURG LEOPOLD 2782 ⊙ Bn attended Tank-Inf Demonstration ⊙<br>CO attended Bde Comds Conference ⊙ Op SHEARS ⊙ SRY in sp ⊙<br>CO to Bn O Gp ⊙ Op SHEARS ⊙ LOB's earmarked. | |
| | 10th | <br><br><br>0940 | A, B & C Coys ⊙ Coy Exercise with Tanks ⊙ Area 7050 - 7150 - 7051 - 7151.<br>Grenade accident C Coy ⊙ 12 wounded ⊙ | |
| | 11th | <br>1000 | KANGAROO ⊙ Demonstration by D Coy 7/9 RS.<br>CO attended co-ordinating conference DIV HQ. | |
| | 12th | 1400 | CO - Tk Sqn Comd and Gunner Reps ⊙ Conference Op SHEARS. | |
| STEIN | 13th | 0930<br><br>1015 | CO - ALL COY COMDS, SO & IO ⊙ Warning Order ⊙ Likely objectives and routes.<br>Received from HQ 155 Inf Bde (Cipher) ⊙ GO1-TOP SEC - OP SHEARS CANCELLED. | |
| | 14th | <br><br><br>1700 | Major NORMAND and Lieut Brown attended "Tank-Inf Demo" (US Army) at HERZONGENRATH 8553.<br>CO and IO attended Bde Comd's conference.<br>Army Form C2118A taken into operation and shown as attached to this Diary as "Appx A/ONE". | |
| | 16th | 2000 | CO to Bn O Gp ⊙ Admin, Order of March ⊙ Patrolling - only routine link-up by B and D Coy. | |
| GILLRATH (GERMANY)<br><br><br><br><br><br>GILLRATH | 17th | 1700<br><br><br><br>2000 | By agreement with OC 30 Corps Services Bn, command area of GILLRATH passes to Lt-Col J.G. DAWSON ⊙ 7/9 (Highrs) Bn The Royal Scots (RR) NOW in GERMANY.<br>Relief of 30 Corps Services Bn completed ⊙ Layout - Bn HQ - House 83086620 ⊙ A Coy - area HATTERATH 8467 with one pl PANHANDLE WOOD 852677 ⊙ B Coy - Wood 847676 with fwd posn in BANCHORY WOOD 849678 ⊙ C Coy - GILLRATH area ⊙ D Coy 833675 with posn in TRIANGLE WOOD 833678 ⊙ Sp Coy GILLRATH ⊙ 3" Mortars in Quarry 833662 ⊙ LOB - STEIN ⊙ Cooking - A & B Coys at HATTERATH, remainder GILLRATH ⊙ One Bty 186 Fd Regt RA in support, with OPs area TRIANGLE WOOD and B Coy locality ⊙ Rep with Bn HQ ⊙ RAP and Bearer Section GILLRATH.<br>2/Lieut M.W. ORTON wounded in action and evacuated to 157 Fd Amb. Pte STOREY (3661696: D Coy) killed in action ⊙ Pte TOWNSEND (14775939: D Coy) missing believed PW (body recovered: NOW KILLED)JBLt ⊙ 1 Offr and 2 ORs endeavoured to repair comns between their posn (TRIANGLE WOOD) and D Coy HQ ⊙ In doing so they were ambushed by enemy patrol who opened with automatic fire from area track 833676; own patrol replied with Grenades | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | and disengaged to TRIANGLE Copse ⊙ Pte STORIE managed to get to the Copse, but died within minutes ⊙ Subsequent patrols did not regain contact with the enemy patrol. | |
| GILLRATH | 18 | 1600 | CO to Coy Comds:- Intention again stressed "NO withdrawal". (Comd in appreciation of the importance of this flank in relation to German thrust in the South) ⊙ Line Comn - If line comn failed during darkness no attempts would be made to repair during hours of darkness, unless orders from this HQ ⊙ Normal practice - if line fails, wireless will open immediately ⊙ Reliefs - within Coys would take place at STAND-TO (mornings) ⊙ Admin - more Amn being sent forward to be held in Coy localities ⊙ Rations - one days to be held in Coys ⊙ Water - more jerricans to be obtained.<br>Sitrep - apart from slight mortaring in general area - NTR. | |
| | 19 | | Sitrep - possible 8.8mm engaging area GILLRATH ⊙ 90% shells did not explode ⊙ Patrol (enemy) observed area 843680, engaged by Arty and own fighting patrol from A Coy, but enemy withdrew ⊙ NO cas inflicted ⊙ Movement on our sector very slight. | |
| GILLRATH | 20 | 1800 | CO and IO attended Bde Conference ⊙ re-organisation of Bde FDLs.<br>Sitrep - continued light hostile mortar fire ⊙ Regrouping, see Appx "D". | |
| | 21 | 0930 | CO to Bn O Gp ⊙ General situation, and intention of 12 Corps to hold present line of FDLs ⊙ Adjustment to be made in Bn area (as taken over from 30 Services Bn) to provide Coy "blocks". Self supporting, and if possible, mutually supporting to each other ⊙ Intention of CO to pull out coy in area of 8467 to EAST side GILLRATH ⊙ Mines to be laid on CRE plan ⊙ Booby Traps to be laid area Banchory wood ⊙ Recce to take place immediately.<br>Op Order No.3 (Copies 8 and 9) show re-organisation ⊙ Appx E<br>Sitrep - NTR. | |
| | 22 | 1520 | Nebelwerfer identified on our front, engaged by Regt RA ⊙ Otherwise NTR. | |
| | 23 | | Own Mortars active ⊙ Enemy activity NTR. | |
| GILLRATH | 24 | | Enemy patrol (str. 14) approached C Coy Pl. posn in copse 831678, and were engaged by Automatic & Rifle fire ⊙ Enemy returned fire and withdrew ⊙ Own casualties - ONE killed (Pte. | |
| | 25 | | C-in-C message to all troops ⊙ Appx F.<br>Sitrep - NTR.<br>Regrouping - D Coy relieved C Coy (left fwd); A Coy relieved B Coy (right fwd) ⊙ | |
| | 26 | | Sitrep - increase in hostile mortar activity (130 bombs) on fwd areas | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ⊙ NO cas. | |
| | | 1710 | D Coy - sent out fighting patrol, supported by one section Carrier Pl. | |
| | | | to destroy enemy patrol observed at 829683 ⊙ Enemy again successfully disengaged, resulting in ONE carrier damaged own minefield, and ONE man injured ⊙ Enemy cas. NOT known. | |
| | 27 | | Sitrep - NTR. | |
| | 28 | 2000 | Comd of area handed over to OC 7 CAMERONIANS, on relief of all posns being completed. | |
| TEVEREN | | 2000 | Bn HQ est at 838627 ⊙ Layout, Tasks, etc - as laid down Op Order No.4 | |
| | | | - (Appx G). | |
| | 30 | 0700 | Bn ordered to STAND-TO ⊙ Enemy attack at first light area wood 8668 and TRIPSRATH 8767. | |
| | | 0930 | CO - Coy Comds - Admin Conference. | |
| | | 1300 | CO ordered to report to COMD 157 Bde ⊙ TWO Coys now under comd 157 Inf Bde ⊙ | |
| | | 1400 | B and C Coys move by march route to report to 2i/c (Major ROSE 7/9 RS) | |
| | | | operating tactical Bn HQ at 863646 ⊙ Subsequently B Coy at area 864646; C Coy at BAUCHEM 8564 ⊙ Tasks re-inforce 6 HLI in area GEILENKIRCHEN (Note - 6 HLI had deployed TWO Coys to assist 1 GH and 5 HLI in dealing with enemy infiltration). | |
| | 31 | 0015 | CO ordered to report HQ 157 Inf Bde ⊙ | |
| | | 0100 | CO to 'O' Gp ⊙ Warning Order - Bn (less B and C Coys) may be required | |
| TEVEREN | | | to move fwd to GEILENKIRCHEN ⊙ Bn to be prepared as from 0400 hrs. | |
| | | 0230 | D Coy to move fwd by march route to NIEDERHEIDE 8665 to be in posn by 0730 hrs to-day ⊙ Tactical HQ - signals personnel and Intelligence staff with CO and IO to move fwd at 0550 hrs ⊙ Rear Bn HQ (comd Major ROSE) with A Coy and Sp Coy remain TEVEREN. | |
| | | 0600 | | |
| | | 1200 | CO est HQ (Tac) at 863646. | |
| | | | Situation at WOOD 8668 and TRIPSRATH 8767 restored ⊙ IO with staff and signals personnel returned to TEVEREN ⊙ CO remaining at Tac HQ, with Coys remaining in posns. | |
| | | 1400 | | |
| | | | Colour party under Major ROSE moved to HQ 5 HLI at HOCHHEIDE 8766 to prepare to relieve 5 HLI night 2/3rd Jan 45. | |
| | | 1930 | | |
| TEVEREN | | | CO ordered to report to HQ 157 Inf Bde ⊙ G.O.C. 52 Div ordered 3 Bns to hold sector 157 Inf Bde instead of 2 ⊙ Relief on 2/3 7/9 RS right; 4 KOSB centre; 5 KOSB left ⊙ | |
| | | 2030 | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2359 | CO to O Gp ⊙ Relief of B Sqn 52 (L) Div Recce and 2 Coys and Carrier Pl 5 HLI will take place by daylight on 1st Jan 45 ⊙ HQ and comns to be established by 1500 hrs ⊙ C Coy wood 889668 ⊙ B Coy 885676 ⊙ Carrier Pl. (less track vehs) 882672 ⊙ D Coy Ho. 889664 ⊙ A Coy 879663 ⊙ Bn HQ House at 885663(?) ⊙ 3" Mortars, to be recced ⊙ Pnrs to be recced ⊙ Recce Gp to move fwd at 0900 hrs.<br>Available Offrs and WOs greeted "New Year In" ⊙ CO read messages from<br>H.R.H. The Princess Royal and from the Hon. Col of the Bn.<br><br>JG Dawson Lieut-Colonel<br>Commanding, 7/9th (Highrs) Bn.<br>The Royal Scots (The Royal Regt.) | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 7/9th (Highrs) Bn The Royal Scots

REF GS GS 4040 Sheet 48

*Month and Year* JANUARY 1945

Commanding Officer Lt-Col J.G. DAWSON

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BRUGERHOF 8866 | 1 | 0900<br>1000 | Adv parties recce Bn area prior to take over.<br>Sector taken over. The Bn is now Right of the line in the British Army. 17 US Cav Gp on right. | |
| | 4 | 1300<br><br><br>1700 | Fighting patrol comd Lt McDONALD captured 3 PW found sleeping in slit trenches. PW from 6 Coy 343 G.R. Infm from PW stated they would be relieved at 1800 hrs.<br>Ambush party lies up in front of Bn posn - not confirmed. | |
| | 5 | 1200 | Snipers claim 2 kills in front of Bn posn - not confirmed. | |
| | 9 | 1000 | D Coy comd Maj NORMAND carried out raid on Xrds in front of Bn posn. Raid not entirely successful. Coy walked onto SCHU minefield. Own cas. Lt CAIRNS WLK and DUTCH interpreter killed, 19 ORs wounded, all in minefd. Great difficulty was experienced in clearing lanes through minefield as ground was frozen and covered in snow. Enemy 6 killed 4 wounded PW. | |
| | 10 | | Bn relieved by 6th Bn The CAMERONIANS (SR).<br>Bn moved to SCHINVELD 7664 in Div res. | |
| SCHINVELD | 11 | | Commanding Officer attended preliminary conf on Operation BLACKCOCK. | |
| | 12 | | Bn moved to conc area MEERSEN 6055 ⊙ Planning for op contd. | |
| MEERSEN | 15 | | A Sqn First CANADIAN Armoured Personnel Carrier Regt under comd Bn (KANGAROOS). Coys commence training with vehs. "O" Gp on Op BLACKCOCK. | Appx "B" |
| | 16 | | Bn moved in KANGAROOS to conc area for op.<br>Adv of armd coln postponed. Bn returned to Billets at two hrs notice. | |
| | 17 | | Bn again moved to conc area. Adv again postponed. | |
| | 18 | <br>0230<br>0600<br><br>1000 | Bn received order to move 0030 hrs. "O" Gp preceded coln to receive detailed orders.<br>Coln consisting of 13/18 HUSSARS and Bn with Sp arms moved off.<br>"O" Gp joins Bn at SITTARD. Route now SLEK and thence by tracks in direction of KONINGSBOSCH. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1300<br><br>1700<br>1715<br>1800 | Three tanks "brewed up" on track - road blocked. A Coy and 2 sqdns 13/18 H in area woods 7376. Remainder Bn in area SLEK 7077.<br>C Coy ordered to occupy KLOSTER LIBOSCH 7277. Slight opposition ⊙ 2 enemy killed 16 PW ⊙ Own cas. two slightly wounded by mortar fire.<br>Bn HQ B and D Coys moved on foot to woods 7376. Def posn occupied.<br>C Coy relieved by a coy 5 KOSB, rejoins Bn in woods.<br>Bn HQ encountered small enemy patrol on move up ⊙ Four PW captured ⊙ The Regimental Sergeant Major personally captured a German WO I. | |
| | 19 | 0400<br><br>1300 | B and D Coys move fwd to occupy wooded area 739760, in sp 1 Sqdn 13/18/ H. No opposition.<br>B and D Coys attempted to occupy posn covering main rd in area WANDELRUST 7577. Heavy opposition encountered. Coys withdrew to former posn 739760. | |
| | 20 | <br><br>1400<br>1500 | Bn area frequently shelled and mortared Lt MALLAGH and Lt McDONALD wounded 12 ORs wounded.<br>'A' ech resupplied Bn.<br>'F' ech joined Bn. | |
| | 21 | | Bn once more under comd 155 Inf Bde. | |
| | 22 | 1600<br>1800 | Bn relieved by 52 (L) Div RECCE REGT.<br>Bn conc area KONINGSBOSCH 7574. | |
| KONINGSBOSCH | 23 | 1800<br>2100<br>2359 | "O" Gp for attack on HEINSBERG.<br>Bn moved off by march route to assembly area.<br>APHOVEN 8373. Lt STEWART and 2 ORs wounded by shell fire. | |
| HEINSBERG | 24 | 0230<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>0530<br><br><br><br><br>1600<br><br>1700 | Bn moves in two colns:- LOCH coln comd Lt Col DAWSON, tps C Coy, D Coy, one Coy 4 KOSB, 1 tp Flails, 2 tps SP A tk Arty. RUPEE coln comd Maj ROSE (D.S.O.), tps A Coy, B Coy, 1 tp Flails, 1 tp SP A tk Arty, one Coy 4 KOSB. LOCH coln moved round WEST of HEINSBERG. Slight opposition encountered. 2 PW taken and occupied posns on rds leading into town from WEST and SW. RUPEE coln moved round EAST of HEINSBERG and occupied posns on rds leading into town from NORTH and EAST. No opposition.<br>All Coys in posn. 4 KOSB commence clearing town.<br>All Bn area mortared and shelled continuously all day. Enemy made two attempts to attack, one in B Coy area and one in D Coy area. One Royal TIGER knocked out by SP A tk tp in D Coy area.<br>4 KOSB completed clearing of town.<br>Bn total of PW 28.<br>One pl D Coy under Capt CAMERON (M.C.) attacked small farm which had troubled Bn during day. Enemy had withdrawn. | |
| | 25 | 1600<br>1700 | Bn took over defence of HEINSBERG. 4 KOSB moved into Bde res. Lt JL BROWN wounded by shellfire. | Appx C |
| | 26 | 1200 | A and B Coy comds recce Bn layout with C.O. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 27 | 1400 | Bn HQ est APHOVEN. For disposns see Appx D. | Appx D |
| | 28- | 31 | Intensive patrolling to R. ROER. No enemy found occupying any posns in Bn sector. Only enemy activity small recce patrols.<br><br>DR Haddon Capt Adj<br>For OC 7/9 RS | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 7/9TH (HRS) BN THE ROYAL SCOTS

*Month and Year* FEBRUARY 1945

Commanding Officer Lt-Col H. ROSE D.S.O.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HEINSBERG | 2 | 1600A | Bn relieved by 7 CAMERONIANS.<br>Relief complete ⊙ Bn moved by march route to area NACHBARHEID-BREBEREN 7771 (Res Bde area) and assumed counter attack role for div area. | |
| BREBEREN 7771 | ) 4<br>) 5 | | C.O. inspected defence of area, and made small alterations.<br>Infm received that Bn would be relieved by a Regt of 35 US Div on 6 Feb ⊙ Adv parties left for new locn. | |
| | 6 | 1500A | Relief of Bn complete ⊙ Bn moved by ~~march~~ MT route to new locn, arriving at 1700 hrs. | |
| EYSDEN 5668 | 8 | | CO and Adj visited Bde HQ to obtain infm concerning move to area MEERLO 8525 to relieve 1 NORFOLKS (3 Brit Div).<br>Adv parties left for new locn. | |
| | 9 | 0530<br>2315 | MAIN BODY left by MT route for MEERLO arriving 1200 hrs.<br>Relief of 1 NORFOLK complete. | |
| MEERLO 8525 | 10 | | CO visited coy areas and that of a DUTCH pl under comd in Bn area ⊙ Bde Comd visited. | |
| | 11 | | Some shelling in Bn area ⊙ CO visited fwd coys with Bde Comd. | |
| | 12 | 2150 | Increased enemy mortar and gun activity ⊙<br>A Coy relieved B Coy. | |
| | 13 | 0800 | Own A/Tk guns engaged enemy OP in WELL 8529 ⊙ Own 3" mortars engaged enemy posns in LOOI 8027 ⊙ Slight enemy retaliation ⊙ Level of local flooding rose by 5" during day ⊙ No significant change in level of R MAAS ⊙ Bde Comd visited ⊙ Warning order received for colour parties to proceed to area TOURNHOUT. | |
| | 14 | 1130<br><br>1300<br>1630 | Destination of colour parties changed to ST ANTHONIS 7238 ⊙<br>Colour parties left ⊙ Colour parties 378 Regt 95 US Div arrived in Bn area.<br>Main body 378 Regt 95 US Div arrived<br>Owing to poor visibility, relief conducted in daylight ⊙ Bn moved by MT route to ST ANTHONIS, arriving at 1830 A. | |
| ST ANTHONIS | 15 | | Recce parties left for conc area GENNEP 7846. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7238<br>GENNEP<br>7846 | )<br>) | 2200 | CO attended conference at Tac HQ 155 Bde. | |
| BROEDERSBOSCH<br>8340 | 16 | 0930<br>1100<br><br><br>1330<br><br><br>1630<br><br>1705<br><br>1730<br><br><br><br>1745<br>2130<br>2340 | Bn arrived in conc area by MT route.<br>CO attended further conference at 155 Bde HQ ⊙ Orders received to pass through 157 Bde in area BROEDERSBOSCH 8340 and to secure high ground at 828393 and 838398.<br>Bn moved by march route on approach march passing through 157 Bde at 1600 hrs approx ⊙ C Coy reported objective 828393 taken without opposition at 1630.<br>D Coy (objective MOLENHUIS 836396) and B Coy (objective 838398) crossed SL.<br>D Coy reported hy opposition and unable to make progress ⊙ No comn with B Coy.<br>A Coy ordered to establish firm base in area 830397, and Tac Bn HQ set up in same area ⊙ 2 tps 9 RTR arrived in SP ⊙ D Coy ordered to withdraw to A Coy area but contact with pls of D Coy impossible owing to hy MG fire.<br>B Coy contacted and ordered to consolidate area 833398.<br>Carrier Pl (dismounted) ordered to patrol to MOLENHUIS.<br>Carrier Pl ~~ordered to~~ reported MOLENHUIS clear ⊙ B Coy ordered to proceed there for consolidation with carriers ⊙ A Coy ordered to pass through and consolidate in area 837393 and to exploit to BRIDGE 846390 ⊙ Tac HQ moved to area MOLENHUIS. | |
| | 17 | 0130<br>0430<br><br>0700 | Coys consolidated as ordered.<br>1 Pl A Coy reported exploitation to 844390 ⊙ Enemy encountered on rd - 1 killed 3 wounded and 2 PW ⊙ No cas own tps.<br>A Coy consolidated in new area 833394 ⊙ Cas during attack 5 OR's killed 27 wounded. Very hy mortaring and shelling in bn area all day ⊙<br>1 offr (LIEUT D.S. MILLER) killed and 1 offr (CAPT J.T. CAMERON M.C.) and 5 OR's wounded ⊙ D Coy reorganised and est area 830394. | |
| | 18 | | Continued hy shelling of bn area ⊙ Patrols contacted enemy at 845389. | |
| | 19 | | Hy shelling continued. | |
| | 20- | 21 | Decrease in shelling ⊙ Suspected Nebelwerfer heavily engaged by own arty ⊙ Rocket firing TYPHOONS attacked KASTEEL 8338 ⊙ 1 offr (CAPT I. STRACEY) wounded by shrapnel. D Coy relieved B, and C Coy relieved A. | |
| | 22 | 2230 | Patrol clash at 835392 ⊙ Own cas 1 OR killed 1 wounded.<br>Enemy attacked our standing patrol at 838395 ⊙ 1 OR wounded ⊙ Local counter attack by D Coy successful. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 23 | | Bn relieved by 1 GLAS H and withdrawn to area 808402. | |
| | 24 | | Major H. ROSE D.S.O. promoted to Lt-Col ⊙<br>Lt. L.F. BILTON promoted CAPT (to be OC A/Tk Pl).<br>Lt. L.D. GUTHRIE promoted CAPT (to be OC HQ Coy).<br>Lt. R. MACLEAN reposted to the Bn from HQ 155 Bde and promoted CAPT (to be 2i/c D Coy).<br>Lt. R.S.H. NEWTON promoted CAPT (to be 2i/c B Coy).<br>Lt. J.B. WIGHTON posted to HQ 155 Bde.<br>Lts. C.M. DAVIDSON A.E. BRADLEY J.G. HARRIS and E. BURTON posted to the Bn, and to B, D, A and C Coys respectively. | |
| | 27 | | Bn moved by march route to area TERPORTEN 8542 to take over sector from 2 SEAFORTH H (51(H) Div) ⊙<br>Relief complete 1900 hrs ⊙ Carrier blown up on minefield - 1 wounded. Bn came under comd 156 Bde. | |
| | 28 | | Bn sector quiet ⊙ CO visited 6 CAMERONIANS (flanking Bn). | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 7/9TH (HRS) BN THE ROYAL SCOTS

*Month and Year* MARCH 1945

Commanding Officer Lt-Col H. ROSE D.S.O.

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TERPORTEN 8542 | 1 | | Bn relieved by 6 CAMERONIANS, present posns having become superfluous owing to the occupation of GROOTE HORST 8639 by 6 HLI ⊙ Bn moved by march route to area CUSTOMS HOUSE - SEMINARY 8840 and relief was completed by 1930 hrs ⊙ D Coy jeep blown up by R mine at 875390. | |
| SIEBENGEWALD 8840 | 2 | | All quiet on the Bn sector, and owing to moves fwd by flanking bns during the day bn posns again became superfluous ⊙ Considerable trouble was encountered during the day with civ population, freshly laid mines being found at first light in the fwd coy area ⊙ Some suspect civs were detained, questioned and evacuated. | |
| | 3 | | Bn ordered to follow 4 KOSB to area TWISTEDEN - KLEINE KEVELAER 9429, preceded by harbour parties ⊙ Owing to rd demolition and hy traffic ahead, bn did not reach TWISTEDEN until 0100 hrs 4 Mar. | |
| TWISTEDEN 9429 | 4 | | C Coy ordered to move by march route to area SPITZFELD 9525 ⊙ Tac HQ and Carrier Platoon moved to area 952283 ⊙ B Coy ordered to march to reinforce C Coy ⊙ 1 offr and 1 OR PW taken during the day ⊙ RE stated that they were unable to complete bridge at 952283 for 12 hrs, and accordingly CO ordered the construction of a Cl 1½ bridge by SP Coy ⊙ This was completed by 1800 hrs (known as MALONEY Bridge) ⊙ OC B Coy was forced to open fire towards civs who were hesitant in complying with his orders ⊙ CO visited Bde for orders for move SOUTH. | |
| | 5 | | Colour parties moved to WESTERBROEK 9616 at 0600 hrs ⊙ The whole area was found to be occupied by ~~US Army tps~~ 75 U.S. Div ⊙ Bn column left at 0830 hrs, but was halted at WALBECK 9623 until a new area was allotted ⊙ Bn eventually moved into area allotted to 1 Mtn Regt RA at HOLT 9620, with the intention of moving to WESTERBROEK as soon as U.S. tps were clear of that area ⊙ | |
| HOLT 9620 | 6 | | Orders for move to WESTERBROEK cancelled ⊙ R and O Gps and colour parties stood by from 0900 to move to any area ⊙ Parties stood | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | down 1600 hrs ⊙ Orders received for non-operational relief of 71 Inf Bde (53(W) Div) on 7 Mar in area ISSUM 0927. | |
| ISSUM 0927 | 7 | | Colour parties left at 0800 and main body at 0945, by MT arriving at ISSUM at 1200 hrs ⊙ Bn relieved 1 HLI (53(W) Div) with no operational commitments. | |
| | 8 | | Orders received from 155 Bde to be ready to take over from 6 CAMERONIANS at ½ hrs notice from 1200 hrs ⊙ 6 CAMS were holding posns in area of 145304 and would be moving fwd from 1400 hrs ⊙ Colour parties left at 0815 ⊙ Bn eventually took over posns at 1930 hrs ⊙ Some mortaring and shelling of Bn area during the night ⊙ 2 OR's wounded. | |
| | 9 | | CO visited Bde at 1900 hrs for orders for Bn attack on x-rds 169366 and RILL 1734 ⊙ Timings were to be given later. | |
| 142304 | 10 | | Bn moved at 0705 to FUP area 152336 ⊙ Tac HQ est 154336 and main HQ moved from ISSUM to 142304 ⊙ A and B Coys crossed SL (161334 - 160336) 0900 hrs ⊙ B Coy reported objective 167339 taken 0930 hrs with 9 PW and no opposn ⊙ A Coy met slight opposn but reported objective X rds 169336 taken at 1005 hrs with 6 PW ⊙ C Coy passed through and secured RILL 1734 with 9 PW, no opposn ⊙ D Coy est in area 173340 by 1200 hrs, and Tac and main HQ at 167340 at 1600 hrs ⊙ Slight mortaring on fwd coys during consolidation ⊙ Own tps casualties 1 OR killed, 1 offr (CAPT MACLEAN) and 4 OR's wounded ⊙ B Sqn 9 RTR under comd for op, went out of comd 1900. | |
| | 11 | | Orders received for move to area XANTEN 1141 to take over sector from 7 SOM LI (43 Div) on WEST bank of R RHINE ⊙ Colour parties left 1430 hrs ⊙ Bn left 2230 hrs by march route. | |
| XANTEN 1141 | 12 | | Bn arrived in new area 0130 hrs ⊙ MT coln arrived 0630 hrs ⊙ Relief complete and comd passed 0700 hrs ⊙ Lt-Col J.G. DAWSON resumed comd of Bn ⊙ CO toured Bn area and visited 155 Bde for op instrs ⊙ One ME 262 brought down in D Coy by own aircraft ⊙ Recces of river bank carried out after dark by inf and the comds of other fmns. | |
| XANTEN | 13 | | CO visited coys ⊙ 4 inf O.P.'s est in Bn area ⊙ CO visited Bde for orders on disposal of civs and livestock ⊙ Civs evacuation begun ⊙ Slight shelling D Coy area. | |
| | 14 | | Continuation of civ evacuation and livestock ⊙ Slight shelling C Coy area and OP. | |
| | 15 | | CAPT BLACKETT (DLI) joined the Bn and posted to Sp Coy. | |
| | 16 | | Lt-Gen DEMPSEY, G.O.C. British 2nd Army, visited the Bn ⊙ GOC VIII Corps was also present ⊙ Own arty engaged and removed BISLICH church tower. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 17 | | Visibility good, and much information of enemy mov gained by OP's ⊙ Fire broke out at BIRTEN 1238 at 1830 hrs. | |
| | 18 | | Slight shelling Bn area. | |
| | 19 | | Visibility good and considerable mov again seen. | |
| | 20 | | CO visited Bde. | |
| | 21 | | Visibility good and considerable mov seen on other side of Rhine. | |
| | 22 | | Arty deception plan for fake crossing of Rhine commenced 0400 hrs ⊙ Enemy reaction slight but OPs managed to obtain a few bearings on enemy gun positions. | |
| XANTEN | 23 | | The second deception plan on the enemy took place 0330 hrs ⊙ Results obtained were about the same as on the 22nd ⊙ On this occasion the Bn played the part of creator of "Battle Noises" ⊙ The Carrier Pl running back and fwd and Mortar Pl putting on a Smoke Shoot. | |
| | 24 | | "The Great Day" at 0200 hrs. The 15(S) Div made a crossing of the Rhine on our Bn sector, reporting opposition negligible. All our fwd outposts and OPs were fully manned.<br>1000 hrs. The first wave of the great Airborne Assault crossed over XANTEN.<br>The Prime Minister passed through XANTEN at 1130 hrs on his tour of inspection of the Rhine crossing. | |
| | 26 | | Events on the Bn sector quietened down as the Rhine Bridgehead moved on, ~~and the Bn settled down to bringing its administration up to date~~. | |
| XANTEN | 27 | | Received instructions (which were later cancelled) to be ready to move to conc area NORTH of the RHINE. | |
| | 28 | | Placed at 3 hrs notice to move from 1330 hrs.<br>C.O. called to Bde for "O" Gp 1730 hrs ⊙ Bn to move across the Rhine with A Ech and concentrate area HAFFEN 1149.<br>Bn passed Bde SP 2000 hrs. Crossed Cl 19 Bridge over Rhine 086471 at 2030 hrs ⊙ Arrived Haffen 2100 hrs. | |
| HAFFEN 1149 | 29 | | C.O. visited Bde 1000 hrs ⊙ No move from Conc Area before 1300 hrs ⊙ CO called to Bde "O" Gp 1700 hrs ⊙ Bn to be prepared to move as part of 155 Bde Gp (Mobile) advancing up the Main Axis EAST from BOCHOLT 2260 BORKEN 3960 behind elements of 7 ARMD DIV. CO called Bn "O" Gp for 1900 hrs and made all preparations for the move ⊙ The Bn was to be ready to move by 1000 hrs on 30th. | |
| | 30 | | The Bn standing by 1000 hrs ready to move on Bde Instrs being received. Bn placed at 6 hrs notice to move. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 31 | | Colour parties left at 1600 hrs to recce concentration area for the Bn in area GROOT BURLO 205607. Bn to be ready to move off by MT Route at 0500 hrs 1 APRIL. | JG Dawson Lt-Col<br>O.C. 7/9 RS |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 7/9TH (HIGHRS)_BN THE ROYAL SCOTS

*Month and Year* APRIL 1945

Commanding Officer Lt-Col J G DAWSON

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GR BURLO A 3468 | 1 | | Bn arrived in GR BURLO at 0930 approx by MT route from HAFFEN ⊙ Bde Comd visited ⊙ All male civs of mil age detained and questioned, eight being evac to PW cage. | |
| AHLE A 5389 | 2 | | Colour parties left for area AHLE 5389 ⊙ Bn left by MT route at 1600 hrs, arriving at AHLE at 2100 approx, and were placed at 1 hrs notice from 030800. | |
| Area V 958058 | 3 | | Colour parties moved off at 1030 hrs approx and main bodies at 1215 for conc area V 8704 ⊙ Bn, as part of 155 Inf Bde Gp, came under comd 7 Armd Div w.e.f. 0500 hrs ⊙ CO left in adv of main body to meet Bde Comd in area BIRGTE V 9505 ⊙ Orders received for relief of 2 DEVONS (7 Armd Div) in area 9506 same evening, and for an attack EASTWARDS on 4 Apr to clear enemy pockets from high ground overlooking main axis south of IBBENBUREN 9808 ⊙ Main body marched from 907062 and relief complete by 2200 hrs.<br>CO again visited Bde for final details for attack on 4 Apr. | |
| Area V 975060 | 4 | | Leading coys (C right, A left) crossed Bn SL at 0710 hrs, and reached objectives 966064 and 975065 respectively, by 0815 without opposition ⊙ D Coy passed through to high ground 973059 and B Coy moved to area 973070 without incident ⊙ 6 HLI passed through the Bn at 0900 hrs, and after some steady fighting, during which D Coy became involved with small pockets of snipers, Bn moved fwd to EAST side of main axis in area 9706 ⊙ D Coy were later detached for close defence of br at 953054 ⊙ 5 PW taken during day. | |
| | 5 | | Round up of civs and interrogation during morning ⊙ 71 Bde (53(W) Div) passed through at 2100 hrs for attack on IBBENBUREN 9808 ⊙ Orders received for move on 6 Apr. | |
| DIELINGEN W 4127 | 6 | | Bn moved by march route to area 995032, and thence by MT route in Bde gp coln to area DIELINGEN W 4127 arriving 2300 hrs onwards. | |
| | 7 | | CO visited Bde at 0730 hrs and Tac 7 Armd Div at SULINGEN W 7254 during morning and early afternoon ⊙ Orders received late afternoon for attack during following day on KORNAU 4852 and BARNSTORF 5257 ⊙ B and C Coys with Tac HQ moved to conc area | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | DIEPHOLZ W 4245 2100 hrs ⊙ Remainder of Bn ordered up at 2200 hrs ⊙ | |
| JAKOBIDREBBER W 4650<br><br>BARNSTORF W 5257 | 8 | | H-hr previously fixed for 0300 hrs postponed to 0430 hrs owing to late arrival of rest of Bn and lack of comn to RA ⊙ Carrier Pl, B and C Coys gained objectives without incident, finding northern br in KORNAU 4852 blown but southern br intact ⊙<br>RE having estimated that new br would take until 1300 hrs, Carrier Pl ordered to recce alternative route ⊙ Br was found intact at 472529 for lt tfc, and adv was continued by this route ⊙ Carriers reported br at 493538 and B Coy moved up to secure brhead, C Coy remaining at KORNAU as firm base and RE br party protection ⊙ D Coy then passed through, with objective br at 505558, while carriers patrolled area DREEKE 5153 and DUSTE 5353 ⊙ All brs in this area were found blown ⊙ D Coy met some opposn in wooded area 5055, but made their way through wood slowly ⊙ Carrier returned from patrol with some PW, and were ordered to op WEST of main rd in sp D Coy ⊙ Br at 505558 captured intact, and D Coy reported enemy retiring in some confusion ⊙ A Coy had meanwhile come up to sp D Coy on right ⊙ Carriers and D Coy closely pursued the enemy and made a forceful entry into BARNSTORF, with the enemy completely routed, at 1530 hrs ⊙ The pursuit was continued by one sec of carriers on to the high ground 5158 ⊙ The br at 520573 was found to be destroyed, but the local burgomaster guided our tps to a br intact further EAST ⊙ The Bn, less C Coy, consolidated in BARNSTORF by 1730 hrs, C Coy remaining as br protection party at KORNAU ⊙ The carrier pl patrolled towards BASSUM 6672, and contacted elts of 5 DG and 9 DLI in area 5560 ⊙ Total cas own tps during day were 2 killed and 8 wounded, with 1 offr and 1 OR of 354 A/Tk Bty RA killed when their carrier went up on a mine at 500548 ⊙ Total PW counted amounted to 2 offrs and 107 O.R.'s.<br>CO was called to Bde O Gp at 2145 hrs for orders for move on following day. | |
| SYKE 7380 | 9 | | CO left at 0730 with recce parties to meet Bde Comd at VILSEN 8370 ⊙ Orders received there to take over from 2 DEVONS in area THEDINGHAUSEN 8685 and WULMSTORF 9183 ⊙ Orders cancelled at 1300 hrs, and recce parties proceeded to new area of 2 DEVONS at SYKE 7380 ⊙ Bn moved by MT at 1530 hrs and relief completed by 2100 hrs. | |
| | 10 | | Quiet day on bn front ⊙ Bde Comd visited. | |
| | 11 | | Bn relieved during late afternoon by 2 WARWICKS (3 Brit Div) and proceeded by MT route to conc area STEYERBURG 8742 ⊙ During relief | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | area came under cannon fire from own TYPHOONS ⊙ No cas ⊙ Relief complete 1945 hrs and Bn conc in new area by 2145 hrs. | |
| STEYERBURG 8742 | 12 | | Orders received during day to move to new conc area EAST of R WESER ⊙ Colour parties left 1630 hrs and main body at 1830 hrs by MT route ⊙ Bn arrived GADESBUNDEN 0458 at 2000 hrs. | |
| GADESBUNDEN 0458 | 13 | | Bn in conc area with no commitments. | |
| | 14 | | Orders received by CO at 2200 hrs for RV for orders at 4 Armd Bde. HQ est area 1468 at 150700. | |
| | 15 | | Bde Comd issued orders at 0800 for Bn to move up main axis as soon as 22 Armd Bde was clear, for mopping up op between ALTENWAHLINGEN 1468 and BOHME 1767 ⊙ CO called up O Gp, which arrived at 1030 hrs ⊙ Bn arrived at 1600 hrs, debussing at ALTENWAHLINGEN and moving fwd at 1700 hrs in approach to contact fmn, D Coy leading ⊙ No organised opposn was met, but some shots were fired towards stragglers and 1 offr and 1 NCO from II Bn, 6 Marine Regt were picked up en route ⊙ Objective finally consolidated at 1930 hrs ⊙ Own tps no cas ⊙ Enemy 1 dead and 1 offr and 10 OR additional PW found hiding in village ⊙ Carriers patrolled to ALTENBOITZEN 2070 to contact 6 HLI and to BIERDE 1966 ⊙ Civs reported that the enemy had left the latter village shortly before our arrival. | |
| BOHME 1767 | 16 | | Bn moved during morning to conc area KIRCHBOITZEN 1872 and was placed at 1 hrs notice to move. Immediate award was notified of the M.M. to Pte. REASON, W., of D Coy ⊙ Adv parties left at 1830 hrs for WALSRODE 2575 area. | |
| KIRCHBOITZEN 1872 | 17 | | Bn moved at 0900 for conc area VIERDE 3478 ⊙ CO received orders at Bde for attack on SOLTAU 4189 ⊙ 5 DG (22 Armd Bde) were placed under comd for the op, which started from VIERDE at 1215 hrs, with the recce sqn 5 DG, followed by A Coy riding on C Sqn tks ⊙ No opposition was met until the leading recce tk was hit at 387872 by a 75mm gun firing from 388875 ⊙ A Coy proceeded to clean up the area, while C Coy riding on B Sqn 5 DG, proceeded to SOLTAU on a bypass route to the right ⊙ Both coys reported that they were entering the town at 1930 hrs approx ⊙ CO ordered a tighter consolidation in the centre of the town, instead of the complete occupation which had already been ordered ⊙ These orders failed to reach the platoon comd of C Coy leading pl, who continued to his original objective, and met some opposition in the area of an allied PW camp at 421903 ⊙ Own cas in this encounter were 2 OR's killed and 1 offr (Lt E. BURTON) and 2 OR's wounded ⊙ By 2330 hrs the Bn was firmly est in the centre of SOLTAU, after a slight | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | battle in the centre of the town, where 3 snipers and 1 enemy with a Pzfaust caused some delay. | |
| SOLTAU 4189 | 18 | | During the night a recce patrol on foot went fwd as far as 422952 to find out the state of rds and brs, and to contact 11 Hussars who were believed to be in the area of the br at 420937 ⊙ The patrol did not contact them, but as a result of this recce, the main axis through SOLTAU was workable by first light ⊙ At first light coys pushed on to their original objectives, taking a total of 9 offrs and 234 OR's for the entire op, and capturing intact 1 S.P. 88mm gun ⊙ During the afternoon the carrier pl attempted to mop up an enemy pocket on the rly line at 4290, but considerable opposn was met, and the attempt discontinued at 2000 hrs ⊙ | |
| | 19 | | C Coy moved out at first light in an attempt to clean up the enemy pocket, but it was soon discovered that the opposition was well organised and much more numerous than had been supposed ⊙ At 1500 hrs the attempt was again abandoned ⊙ Own cas were 2 killed and 2 wounded, though enemy cas were estimated at at least 8 killed and 5 wounded ⊙ Orders were received during the afternoon that the Bn, as part of 155 Inf Bde Gp, would be relieved during the night by 160 Bde (53(W) Div) ⊙ Pipe band played during morning in SOLTAU. | |
| VERDEN 0081 | 20 | | Adv parties of 4 WELCH arrived at midnight and main bodies at 0230 hrs ⊙ Relief was completed by 0330 ⊙ Bn moved at 0800 by MT route to VERDEN 0081 to a conc area, arriving at 1100 hrs approx, reverting under comd 52(L) Div. | |
| | 21 | | Orders received for attack through 156 Bde on USEN 8890 and eastern part of ACHIM 8791 ⊙ Bn moved off at 1700 for conc area ETELSEN 9289 in Kangaroos. | |
| ETELSEN 9289 USEN 8890 | 22 | | Bn moved off in Kangaroos, with B and D Coys leading on double axis, crossing the SL at 0400 ⊙ B Coy reported USEN 8890 clear at 0505, and Bn gained objectives with little opposn and 244 PW, at 0610 hrs ⊙ Some slight shelling by 88mm flak gun, and a few 105mm shells during day. | |
| MAHNDORF 8194 | 23<br><br><br><br>24 | | Orders received for attack on MAHNDORF 8194 ⊙ Bn moved off in Kangaroos at 1630 hrs, but while en route, Bn was ordered to halt, H-hr having been postponed until 2230 hrs owing to hy daylight shelling ⊙ H-hr was eventually fixed for 2230 hrs ⊙ B and C Coys reported their objectives (the high ground to the SOUTH of the village) cleared by 0030 hrs and A and D Coys reported on objectives 801943 and 809946 respectively by 0345 hrs ⊙ Some delay was caused by aerial 500-lb bombs which were buried in the roads, and 1 Crocodile, 1 AVRE, and 1 6pdr gun and tractor were lost ⊙ Mopping up continued during the day and 59 PW were taken ⊙ C Coy, | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | after some difficulty, cleared up an enemy pocket at 813948, own cas for the op amounted to 9 OR's killed and 3 offrs (MAJOR R.H.B. JOHNSON, CAPT J.W. MARSH and Lt M.W. ORTON) and 14 OR's wounded ⊙ Shelling from 88mm flak guns and 105mm guns was particularly hy during day. | |
| BROKSt 7397 | 25<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>26 | | Orders received for an attack on one of the BREMEN sectors, later confirmed as ORANGE sector (bounded on the NORTH by the main rly, on the SOUTH by R WESER, on the EAST by the VERDENERSTRASSE and on the WEST by the ALTSTADT and REMBERSTRASSE) ⊙ CO visited HQ 4/5 RSF (156 Bde) in BREMEN during the afternoon, and Bn moved in Kangaroos, with 2 tps of tanks and a half sqn of Crocodiles, at 1630 hrs ⊙ Bn passed through 4/5 RSF on a double axis at 1845 hrs, and B and D Coys reported objectives 739984 and 737979 reached without opposition by 1910 hrs ⊙ B Coy later reported a small enemy pocket on the rly, which withdrew when engaged with fire ⊙ A and C Coys reached objectives 730988 and 730981 by 2030 hrs; clearing of houses near coy firm base areas was begun and 4 KOSB passed through at 2100 hrs approx to NILE sector ⊙ PW came in at a steady rate, and two of the city police were found who stated that a telephone line was still in op to police HQ in the enemy-held part of the town ⊙ The Chief of Police was contacted and negotiations entered into, but these broke down at 0300 hrs, when the Chief of Police stated that Gen BECKER, the garrison comd, who, with his staff, was in a bunker in the BURGERPARK at 733998, had refused to come to the telephone and would have nothing to do with the British ⊙ The area of the bunker was engaged with arty and mortars ⊙ During the night two sentries of B Coy who had been posted at the rly bridge at 740987 were reported missing ⊙ These later returned, having been liberated by 43 Div.<br>A small party of enemy infiltrated into A Coy area at 0830, and one tk was reported hit by a Pzfaust ⊙ The situation was quickly restored, and B Coy and Carrier Pl of 6 HLI were placed under comd to assist in the garrison of the area ⊙ By midday the sector had been completely searched and cleared; total PW numbered 22 offrs and 541 OR's, and the Carriers reported that they had captured the City standard ⊙ 43 Div on right flank were contacted at 1530 hrs. | |
| | 27 | | Civ checking continued ⊙ CO visited Bde in the evening for orders for taking over another sector of the town from 43 Div. | |
| | 28 | | GOC visited Bn and addressed an all rank parade in the BREMEN SPORTSPALAST at 1000 hrs, which was followed by a march past ⊙ Pipe band was in attendance - the first band to play in BREMEN. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Colour parties visited proposed new Bn area in the NW suburb of the town. | |
| 722011 | 29 | | CO and reps from the Bn attended Div Church Parade.<br>Bn took over area in NW of BREMEN from 5 WILTS (43(W) Div) ⊙ Complete in new area by 1700 hrs ⊙ Local patrols by night. | |
| | 30 | | Patrol of one pl from D Coy ordered out to piquet rd jct 731015 at midday ⊙ Further pl standing patrols ordered out at 1845 hrs to 739014 (to relieve 4 KOSB) 725015 and 719013 ⊙ Patrols found from C and Sp Coys and MMG Pl 7 MANCH respectively.<br>Following promotions and inter-coy transfers were announced:-<br><br>CAPT W.E. SCOTT to be MAJ and OC A Coy (vice MAJ RHB JOHNSON)<br>LT D.J. MALLAGH to be CAPT and 2i/c A Coy (vice CAPT JW MARSH)<br>LT J McVIE to be CAPT (vice WE SCOTT)<br><br>JG Dawson Lt-Col | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. I. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 7/9TH (HRS) BN THE ROYAL SCOTS

*Month and Year* May 1945

Commanding Officer Lt-Col JG DAWSON

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BREMEN 722011 | 1 | | C Coy sent out to X-rds 725030 as coy standing patrol ⊙ 5 PW deserters taken. | |
| WORPSWEDE 7914 | 2 | | Orders received for move to relieve 7 SOM LI (43(W) Div) in area WORPSWEDE 7914 ⊙ Colour parties left at 0830 hrs and main body at 1200 hrs by MT route ⊙ Bn arrived in new area at 1430 hrs ⊙ Relief complete by 1515 hrs ⊙ Some difficulty experienced with a liberated French PW camp ⊙ Recordings of Bn pipe band taken by BBC Recording van. | |
| | 3 | | Civs in the village checked, and 1 offr and 8 PW taken, incl several with alleged discharge papers. | |
| | 4 | | Patrol during evening to rly br 757145 by A Coy ⊙ Br blown and 45 R mines found in area ⊙<br>Infm received at 2045 hrs from BBC sources of the entire German forces opposing 21 Army Gp, to take effect from 0800 5 May ⊙ Later officially confirmed. | |
| | 5 | | Pipe band played Reveille at 0700 hrs ⊙ At 0755 buglers sounded "Heads Down" and at 0800 "Cease Fire", followed by the pipes and drums playing the regimental march, "Dumbarton's Drums" ⊙ This was repeated in each coy area.<br>Bn parade at 1500 hrs ⊙ CO inspected the Bn and addressed all ranks, and took the salute at a march past ⊙ A number of German civs watched the entire parade ⊙ | |
| | 6 | | CO called to Bde O-Gp at 2230 hrs ⊙ Orders received for the taking over from 480 German Div and for recce parties into the area. | |
| | 7 | | CO left the Bn to assume comd of all Bde recce parties ⊙ MAJ H ROSE, DSO assumed temporary comd of the Bn and attended GOC's conference in BREMEN at 1200 hrs ⊙ Recce party (comd MAJ RJ NORMAND) with under comd Carrier and Pnr Pls and 1 Armoured Car Tp A Sqn 52 Recce Regt, left at 1200 hrs for general area DORFHAGEN 6327 arriving at 1600 hrs ⊙ Bn area recced at BRAMSTEDT 6330 and recce parties joined Bde | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | recce parties in harbour area OSTERHOLZ SCHARMBECK 7015 for the night. | |
| BOKEL 6833 | 8 | | "Victory in Europe Day" announced ⊙ Bn area changed to BOKEL 6833 ⊙ New recces carried out ⊙ Main bodies left WORPSWEDE by MT at 0900 arriving in new area at 1200 hrs ⊙ CO resumed comd of the Bn, and met the comds of 22 and 269 German Regts (OBERSTLT RICKMERS and OBERST RAMOTH respectively) at his HQ at 1400 hrs ⊙ Orders for the disposal of wpns, amn and equipt issued ⊙ Comd of Regt HEIDENREICH interviewed at 1700. | |
| | 9 | | Work on central dump at STUBBEN STATION 698358 begun ⊙ All wpns amn and equipt of the three regts conc in this area ⊙ German regt comds arrived at 1200 for orders. | |
| | 10 | | CO visited the three German Regts during the day ⊙ Work on dumping continued. | |
| | 11 | | CO inspected Bn MT ⊙ Notification received that all enemy arms and equipt in 52(L) Div area would be centralised in the Bn dump at STUBBEN ⊙<br>Full CO's O-Gp assembled at 1930 hrs; agenda - dinner ⊙ The toasts "The King" "The Colonel-in-Chief" and "The Commanding Officer" were proposed ⊙ 21 members were present. | |
| | 13 | | Day of National Thanksgiving ⊙ Church Service held at 1115 hrs. | |
| | 14 | | CO held conference for coy comds at 1000 hrs ⊙ Bn was infm that, at King HAAKON's request, 52(L) Div was probably to go to NORWAY to disarm the German armed forces there ⊙ Bn to be relieved of its present op commitments by a Regt of the US Army by May 17th, and to conc SOUTH of BREMEN ⊙<br>All German tps in the area moved out to conc at STADE 1558 ⊙ Carrier Pl provided part of escort party. | |
| | 15 | | Normal adv parties left at 1000 hrs for area VILSEN 8470 ⊙ | |
| VILSEN 8470 | 17 | | Bn left by MT route for VILSEN at 1230 hrs, having been relieved by a bn of 175 Regt, US Army ⊙ Bn arrived in new area at 1600 hrs. | |
| | 18- | 22 | Bn engaged in reorg and normal trg ⊙ No op commitments. | |
| | 20 | | Warning received that 52 Div would NOT now move to NORWAY ⊙ Adv parties to stand by from first light 21 May for move to new area NORTH of MAGDEBURG ⊙ Adv parties later stood down. | |
| | 22 | | CO called to Bde O Gp at 2100 hrs ⊙ Orders received for taking over of all installations and camps in the northern half of Kreis GARDELEGEN Y 44. | |
| | 23 | | CO and 2i/c left at 0730 hrs followed by colour parties at 0845 ⊙ Colour parties arrived in new area at 1430 hrs and harboured in JAVENITZ 5542 ⊙ CO returned to VILSEN. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 25 | | CO moved to new area with OsC A and D Coys and other elts of the Bn ⊙ | |
| | 26 | | Track column left VILSEN, harbouring for the night at HORST HANOVER. | |
| GARDELEGEN 4842 | 27 | | Bn moved by MT route at 0545 hrs ⊙ Track coln arrived 1030 and wheels at 1250 hrs.<br>With the Div Arty, 102 US Div, occupying the accommodation most convenient for the guarding of the installations and VPs, the Bn moved into temporary billets. | |
| | 28 | | Bn took over guards on the majority of installations w.e.f. 0900 hrs ⊙<br>Band played retreat in GARDELEGEN at 1430 hrs ⊙<br>The following appointments and transfers took effect:<br>Maj J.D. Charteris (OC C Coy) to be full time Educn Offr<br>Capt K.I.M. Buchanan (2i/c D Coy) to be OC C Coy<br>Capt H.M. Williamson (MTO) to be 2i/c D Coy<br>Capt D.J. Mallagh (2i/c A Coy) to be MTO<br>Lt N.W. Murray (A Coy) to be 2i/c A Coy<br>Capt R Maclean (2i/c Coy) to be Asst Adj<br>Lt A.E. Bradley (D Coy) to be 2i/c Coy<br>Capt T. Maloney (reposted to unit) to be comd Mortar Pl<br>Lt J.L. Brown (reposted to unit) to be Signal Offr<br>Lt N.M. Blair (Signal Offr) posted to D Coy<br>Lt E.G.F. Stewart (D Coy) to be Unit Education Instructor<br>Lt C.M. Davidson (B Coy) to A Coy | |
| | 29 | | CO attended Bde O-Gp at 1600 hrs. | |
| | 30 | | Coy comds conference 1200 hrs. | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

Month and Year June 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col R DELACOMBE MBE

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WORTHING | 1st | | Situation normal - location no change.<br>Bn HQ located at WELLINGTON HO, MILTON ST<br>(Ref O.S 1" to 1 mile Sheet 133 577215)<br>On the evening of 31st May 44 CSM Robertson of C Coy died in WORTHING HOSPITAL as a result of an injury sustained on training on the afternoon of 31 May. | |
| | | 0700<br>1200 | Bn snipers carry out range firing practice at STEYNING range.<br>Capt Walker IO attends IO's conference at Bde and a discussion with Photo Interpretation officer 15(S) Div. | |
| | 2nd | 1430 | A large percentage of the Bn watch an air circus which was composed of different allied & enemy a/c. This demonstration was very instructive from an aircraft recognition point of view. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 3rd | | The Commanding Officer carried out an adm inspection of the Bn.<br>Situation normal. | |
| | 4th | 1000 | A Communion service for CofS personnel was held in CHRISTS CHURCH WORTHING. | |
| | 5th | 0700<br>1730 | Bn snipers carried out firing practice on the beach.<br>Lecture by SO to offrs and WOs on Air to Ground signals. | |
| | 6th | 0815 | Commanding Officer holds promotion conference and discusses final points in preparation for move to marshalling area. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 7th | 2100 | Major DAD Eykyn 2i/c and Sgt Laing I Sgt leave unit as advance party for move overseas.<br>Commanding Officer and Rifle Coy Comds visit 7 R Tanks. | |
| | 8th | | Award of MBE to Capt (QM) CR Mackay announced in London Gazette.<br>Col The Viscount Elibank visits the Bn and sees various aspects of trg and final preparations for move to marshalling area.<br>All vehs are loaded and undergo road test. | |
| | 9th | 1700 | Commanding Officers conference.<br>Draft of 12 ORs arrive from 52 RHU. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 9th | | It is announced in 21 Army Gp Gen Routine Orders that the Commander in Chief's certificate for good service has been awarded to the following members of the Bn:<br>3056642 Sgt Fraser JW HQ Coy<br>3057022 Sgt Scott JT S Coy | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 10th | | Preparations for move complete. Unit standing by for move instructions. | |
| | 11th | 0900<br><br>1040<br>1300 | Adj proceeds to HQ West Sussex District to receive orders for move to Marshalling Area. Bn prepare to move.<br>Commanding Officers 'O' Gp. Instructions issued for move.<br>Road and rail parties parade prior to move off at 1330 hrs. Rail party consisting of marching personnel of the Bn entrain at WORTHING STA under comd of Major MH Cooke OC 'B' Coy and proceed to Marshalling Area near UCKFIELD, EAST SUSSEX (27 officers & 503 ORs).<br>Veh party composed of Bn tpt (8 offrs & 270 ORs) leave WORTHING and proceed to Embarkation Area via DORKING and LONDON situated approx two miles EAST of WEST INDIA DOCKS.<br>Veh party arrives in this area at 2000 hrs.<br>Rail party arrives in their marshalling area at 1700 hrs.<br>Bn residue under command of Capt WQ Ballantyne D Coy remain in WORTHING. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 12th | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1430 | VEH PARTY Veh party remain in embarkation area, complete final stages of waterproofing and are issued with extra kit and rations for the sea passage and subsequent landing. During the morning the vehicles proceed to West India Dock and loading commences. Veh party is split into two parties, one part travelling in the "PARK BENJAMIN" a US built ship and the other party in "BRADFORD CITY" a 7500 ton SUNDERLAND built ship.<br>MARCHING PERSONNEL (RAIL PARTY)<br>Marching party leave camp and proceed to a camp near WEST FIRLE where special rations and kit etc is issued. This party remain in camp and carry out normal trg until 1600 hrs 15 June. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 13th | <br><br>2100 | VEH PARTY Loading of vehs on ship continues.<br>MARCHING PERSONNEL Carry out trg in camp.<br>Adv party which had set off on 7th Jan disembarked from the SAM HOUSTON II and proceed to assembly area near St Croix sur Mer. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 14th | 0700<br><br>1030<br>1200<br>1600<br>1725 | VEH PARTY Personnel for PARK BENJAMIN leave camp and proceed to docks.<br>PARK BENJAMIN leaves West India Dock on first stage of journey.<br>2nd portion of veh party arrive at docks.<br>All personnel for BRADFORD CITY embark.<br>BRADFORD CITY moves out of docks and sea voyage commences. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Advance PARTY move from assembly area to location approx 2 miles south of CREULLY (9080 Sheet 7F/1). Bn HQ at BRECY Chateau 882780 Sheet 7F/1. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 15th | 0300<br><br><br><br>1600<br><br><br><br><br>1845<br>1030 | VEH PARTY Proceed in convoy through Straits of Dover and along south coast proceeding WEST. There was no enemy interference and ships arrived off the beachhead at 2000 hrs.<br>MARCHING PERSONNEL<br>Leave camp and embus for embarkation area, where embarkation took place in three ships and was completed by 1830 hrs. Ship loads were made up as follows - A Coy HQ Coy and S Coy - B Coy and half C Coy - D Coy and remainder of C Coy. Port of embarkation - NEWHAVEN.<br>Ships leave harbour.<br>ADV PARTY Move to 44 Bde conc area in village of BRECY approx 3 miles SW of CREULLY. | A Walker Capt IO |
| OFF THE BEACHHEAD | 16th | <br>1215<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1200<br>1715 | Unloading of vehs from ship begins.<br>1st 4CT from BRADFORD CITY beaches on 'J' Beach and vehs wade ashore through approx 3ft 6" water. The party consisted of the Commanding Officer, IO, OC Carrier Pl and a number of tracked vehs. The party proceed to an assembly area a few miles inland and first stage of de-waterproofing commences. A few other of the Bn adm vehs also arrived in marshalling area and after de-waterproofing the small unit convoy moved off to conc area at BRECY where they were met by the adv party and guided into the unit conc area, arriving in this area at 1500 hrs. Throughout the afternoon the build up of the Bn in the conc area continues as the ships are unloaded offshore.<br>MARCHING PARTY<br>Arrive off beachhead.<br>Coys disembark at 'M' beach and proceed to assembly area. After short halt and readjustment of equipment, Coys proceed to unit conc area first Coy arriving at approx 2100 hrs. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 17th | <br><br><br>1900 | Bn HQ established at CHATEAU DE BRECY (SH 7F1 882780) and Coys located in adjoining orchards.<br>Build up continues but unit vehs not all unloaded from ships.<br>Address by Bde Comd, Brig HDK Money DSO, to all offrs and NCOs in gardens in rear of Bn HQ. | Note Conc complete by 1800 hrs 18 June. With the exception of one man sick in the marshalling area, all personnel, vehs, arms & eqpt arrive complete without loss. |
| | 18th | <br>1130 | 8RS Adm Instr No. 1 issued (see diary letter B1 attached)<br>Commanding Officer and IO set off on recce of defensive position at HEROUVILLETTE (1272) with a view to the Bn taking over this part of the front from the unit at present holding the posn. After returning about 1900 hrs the Commanding Officer holds an 'O' Gp at the Bn HQ at | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 2015 hrs and issues instrs for move. All instrs however are cancelled later in the evening. RC and combined CofS and CofE Church Parades are held during the morning in the Bn area. An RE officer gives a demonstration to all officers and NCOs on two new types of German mines at Bn HQ at 1130 hrs. | |
| | 19th | 1000 | Commanding Officer attends Bde Comd's conference at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 20th | 0915<br><br>1000<br>1100<br><br><br><br><br>1900<br>1930 | Commanding Officer and Capt Walker Bn IO attend Briefing Conference at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>CO holds preliminary 'O' Gp.<br>CO and IO RV at BRETTEVILLE L'ORGUEILLEUSE (SHEET 7F/1 M.R 9272) for Bde Comds 'O' Gp. After the 'O' Gp a recce is carried out for an operation which will take place in the near future, and at 1400 hrs the Bde Comd holds a coordinating conference at the above RV.<br>The CO and IO return to the unit location at 1730 hrs.<br>CO holds Bn 'O' Gp.<br>Unit harbour party leaves for new area<br>During the day S & C Coys carry out a route march and HQ & A Coy hold a baths parade in the RIVER SEULLE. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 21st | | The day is mostly spent in recce by Coy Comds and Pl Comds of the forward areas in connection with future ops.<br>The Commanding Officer and IO attend briefing conferences by Bde Comd. | |
| | 22nd | 0900<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1700 | CO and IO attend Bde Comd's conference at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>B Coy carry out short route march.<br>During the morning the CO and IO visit HQ 46(H) Inf Bde to liaise on forthcoming ops, and also the Bn assembly area at 918754 near SECQUEVILLE where the Bn will move prior to the forthcoming op to be known as Operation EPSOM. (EPSOM)<br>The Commanding Officer holds briefing conference of all offrs and NCOs on an earth model on operation 'EPSOM'. Reps of B Sqn 9 R Tanks, 2 GH (46(H) Inf Bde), 6 KOSB and 159 A Tk Bty taking part in the op also attend. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 23rd | 0900<br>1015<br>1500<br><br>1800 | CO & IO attend Bde Comds conference at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>D Coy were briefed by OC D Coy on sand model.<br>Due to a change in the Bde plan affecting the Bn, the Commanding Officer briefed all offrs and NCOs on the sand model again.<br>Commanding Officer proceeds to HQ 8 Corps for a briefing conference. | |
| | 24th | 1100 | CO's admin conference at Bn HQ.<br>Briefing of Coys continues during the day.<br>Mov Order No. 1 issued. | <br><br>See diary letter B2 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1900<br>2100<br><br>2300 | Veh advance party leaves for F.A.A.<br>Marching personnel of Bn leave conc area at BRECY and proceed to FAA at 918755 (ref Sheet 7F/1) near SECQUEVILLE-en-BESSIN.<br>Veh party leave conc area and proceed to FAA above. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 25th | <br>0900<br><br><br>1030<br>1815 | Bn conc in field in F.A.A.<br>Bde Comd holds briefing conf for all offrs in the Bde down to Coy Comds. The Div Comd was also present and addressed all present on the forthcoming Operation "EPSOM".<br>COS church service is held in the field.<br>Conference on move to FUP takes place.<br>Shortly after the conference Major DAD Eykyn 2i/c, and reps from Coys leave for FUP. | <br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 26th | 0030<br><br><br><br>0730<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>0 | Bn leave FAA and proceed to F.U.P. for operation "EPSOM" arriving in F.U.P. at approx 0230 hrs where dispersion in the FUP took place and slit trenches dug. (Ref Sheet 7F/1 area 918711)<br><u>OPERATION EPSOM</u><br>Bn move forward preceded by arty barrage from S.L. on track west of NORREY EN BESSIN (9270) from 911706 to 918706. A and B Coys forward with A Coy on the right and B Coy on left with objectives line of road FONTENAY 8767 - CAEN 0268 from 913680 to 923682. These Coys are followed by CO's R Gp and C and D Coys right and left rear Coys respectively with objectives - C Coy area LA GAULE 920675 and D Coy wood 928680. B Sqn of 9 R Tanks were in sp. The attack progressed favourably in spite of mortar and MG fire from enemy posns well dug in, and by 0915 hrs A & B Coys had reached their objectives.<br>C Coy passed through A Coy posns and attacked and captured LA GAULE. D Coy moving forward on the left and attacking and capturing WOOD 928680.<br>By 1030 hrs all objectives had been captured and Coys were digging in and reorganising. Enemy sniper and MG activity continued during the day but no deliberate counter attack developed on our sector of the front. Later in the morning B Coy arrived to join D Coy in the wood, the orchards in area 913681 being taken over by D Coy 6 KOSB, the res Bn in the Bde.<br>This was the first time the Bn had been in action since it was formed and all objectives were gained. During the operation the following casualties were sustained:<br><u>Officers</u> Wounded Capt RAC Simpson S Coy<br>Lieut A Campbell B Coy<br>Lieut RI Elder B Coy<br><u>ORs</u> Killed:- sixteen<br>Wounded:- eighty-nine | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br>Coy Comds during OP "EPSOM"<br>A Coy - Major WR Logan<br>B Coy - Major MH Cooke<br>C Coy - Major JAH Douglass MBE<br>D Coy - Major JC Cadzow<br>S Coy - Capt RAC Simpson<br>HQ Coy - Capt WS Cox<br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Missing:- two<br>Total Casualties:- 3 offrs and 107 ORs | |
| | 27th | 1930 | The Bn remain on their objectives until the evening when reps of a bn* from 129 Bde begin taking over with a view to the bn being relieved. Relief is carried out in stages during the night of 26/27 June and by 0730 hrs on 27th June the bn had moved back to a posn at 916695 approx one mile in rear of the fwd area. During the day general maintenance was carried out and tps in general having a well earned rest although still under occasional arty fire from the enemy.<br>CO and IO attend Bde 'O' Gp. | * 5 WILTS<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 28th | 0830<br>0930<br><br>1530<br>1630<br><br>1700<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2050 | Area to East of Bn posn shelled.<br>3 offrs and 96 ORs arrive as reinforcements and are distributed to Coys.<br>CO & IO attend Bde O Gp.<br>CO holds Bn 'O' Gp on return and issues orders for an attack which the Bn was to carry out that evening.<br>Bn ready to move and set off for SL on rd Fontenay-le-Pesnel 8766 - CARPIQUET 9668 (Sheet 7F3) from X tracks 891677 to 905679.<br>Commencement of advance D Coy held posn on the SL as a firm base with A Coy right B Coy centre and C Coy left. The advance was supported by 7 R Tks less one Sqn and Q Bty 21 A TK Regt (Sp 17 pdr guns).<br>The final objective was the line of the rly from 897642 to 908645. Zero hour was at 1915 hrs. The advance which was to clear up any enemy snipers and isolate posts in the area progressed favourably without much opposition and it was only at 2050 hrs that enemy opposition was encountered in any strength and the leading Coys paused on the general line 898652 to 904647 as the light was beginning to fail and there was insufficient time for staging our attack after carrying out proper recce. The Coys took up a def posn for the evening & dug in and Bn HQ was est at 899654. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br>Coy Comds<br>A Coy - Major Logan<br>B Coy - Major Cooke<br>C Coy - Major Douglass<br>D Coy - Major Cadzow<br>S Coy - Capt DB Hume<br>HQ Coy - Capt WS Cox<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 29th | 0500<br>0700<br><br><br><br><br>1003 | CO holds 'O' Gp and issues orders for attack on to the rly line.<br>A and B Coys begin attack by expanding their posn and clearing the enemy from some hedgerows on their immediate front. Strong enemy opposition was encountered incl tks and a tk battle took place in area 901646 between our own and enemy tks. This caused some delay to the second phase of the attack which involved C & D Coys advancing to the rly line.<br>After arty concentrations on the enemy posns C and D Coys advanced, C Coy capturing area 907646 and D Coy orchard 899643. Enemy MG fire and mortar fire was particularly heavy at this stage and caused some casualties to our tps. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | C Coy secured the objective and reorganised but D Coy were forced under heavy enemy pressure to withdraw to a line of trees approx 300 yds from their objective and take up a posn there in front of B Coy in area of orchard 903648. The battle continued in intensity with no great change in posns but an attack by the depleted D Coy reinforced by a pl from B Coy succeeded once more in gaining the orchard and holding it. By this time, due to the casualties sustained, the Bn was relieved in the fwd area by the 6RSF and took up a close def posn in area around Bn HQ 899654, immediately in rear of 6RSF.<br>Throughout the day the enemy exerted pressure along the front probing with tks and inf but all counter attacks were held.<br>During the operation on 28th & 29th June the following casualties were sustained by the Bn. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | | Killed:- 19<br>Wounded:- 113<br>Missing:- 20<br>Coy casualties were as follows:<br>Killed / Wounded / Missing<br>A Coy: 2 / 19 / -<br>B ": 8 / 30 / 4<br>C ": 5 / 11 / 3<br>D ": 1 / 40 / 13<br>HQ ": 1 / 6 / -<br>S ": 2 / 7 / - | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 30th | | During the morning the Bn moved to area 902658 approx 500-600 yds in rear of original posn. Bn HQ was est at 902659. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 1100 | CO & IO attend Bde 'O' Gp. | |
| | | 1400 | CO & IO carry out recce of defensive posn on the SW edge of LE HAUT du BOSQ in area 903655. | |
| | | 1530 | CO holds 'O' Gp and issues orders for occupation of the above defensive posn. By early evening all Coys were in posn dug in with C & D Coys in area 902658 and A & B Coys area 907653. Bn HQ was est at posn 904658. Enemy shelling & mortar fire continued spasmodically during the day. | A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* July 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col R DELACOMBE MBE

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | July 1st | 0700 | A counter attack was made by the enemy on the Rt fwd Coy of the Bn in front but did not materialise into anything more than a local action and was repelled by the fwd tps with the support of the tanks.<br>Further local attacks developed in the fwd area later in the day but no penetration was achieved and the Bn was not engaged in any fighting. Enemy mortar activity still continued.<br>During the day the CO of the 1st Oxf and Bucks Regt and reps carried out a recce of the Bn area with a view to his unit relieving the Bn on the following day.<br>The Commanding Officer (8RS) held a short 'O' Gp and issued instrs on the relief due to take place on the following day and the move to the rear RV. | Casualties 1st July<br>Offrs ORs<br>Killed 1<br>Wounded 3<br>Missing -<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 2nd | 0900<br>1040 | Bn preparing for hand over to relieving Bn.<br>(approx) Marching personnel of Coys assemble in Rear RV in orchard 903664 after being relieved by incoming sub-units.<br>By 1530 hrs veh and marching parties had arrived in rear area east of ST CROIX GRAND TONNE (8874) in area 888742, where a period of rest and reorganisation is begun. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 3rd | <br><br>1245 | Bn still concentrated in rest area carrying out maintenance and necessary repairs to vehs and eqpt.<br>Short address by the Div Comd, Major General GHA MacMillan DSO MC, on the previous week's operations to all ranks.<br>Two officers and 121 ORs arrived in the Bn as reinforcements and were distributed as necessary throughout the Coys according to their qualifications and Coy requirements.<br>Most of the day was spent as a day of rest and recuperation after the week's operations, which gave little chance for rest or sleep. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 4th | 0915<br><br>1030 | Talks by Bde Comd to all offrs and NCOs at Bn HQ, on the recent operations.<br>CO attends conference at 15(S) Div HQ. During the day general maintenance was continued and stores and kit checked & cleaned. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Field | 5th | 0830<br><br>0845<br><br><br>1000 | CO holds 'O' Gp and discusses points raised at Div conf on previous day.<br>Major DAD Eykyn, 2i/c, IO and OC A Tk pl carry out recce of def posn at X rds 903731 with a view to the Bn occupying action stations in the area should the necessity arise.<br>2i/c issues orders at pt 903731 for occupation of posns.<br>During the afternoon all Coys dug def posns in the Coy areas allotted to them.<br>Fifty members of the Bn attend a concert in BAYEUX given by the Concert Party of a neighbouring division. | <br><br>Ref Map Sh 7F/1<br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| Field | 6th | | Coys continued during the day to improve their def posns and carry out maintenance of vehicles and eqpt. The CO attended Div HQ for an address by the CinC 21 Army Gp Gen Sir B Montgomery. | |
| | 7th | <br><br><br><br><br>2030 | The Commanding Officer & the IO carried out a recce during the afternoon with a view to the Bn taking over the right hand sector of the bridgehead over the RIVER ODON from the 4th Bn DORSET REGIMENT.<br>During the early evening Coy, pl and section reps had carried out a recce of their respective areas to be taken over.<br>Marching personnel of Coys leave area of St CROIX GRAND TONNE 8974 and proceed by march route to Bde Dis P at 919652 near COLLEVILLE 9265 where guides met the column and led Coys via the br over the RIVER ODON at 930630 to their def posns preparatory to taking over from the corresponding sub units of the unit being relieved. The dispositions of the Bn were then as follows:- Bn HQ est at 934627 - A Coy area 927627 - B Coy area fm 934625 - C Coy area 930626 - D Coy area south of br at 930630.<br>Earlier in the afternoon tps had been filtered fwd to this area in order to offload essential stores etc and then proceed back to rear Bn area at ST CROIX GRAND TONNE. The essential vehs followed the marching coln to the new area in the evening. The change over took place very smoothly without incident or interference from the enemy although on the way up from the rear area some mortar fire was brought down not far from the marching coln without causing any casualties.<br>Major Lane-Joynt, South Lancashire Regt, arrived in the Bn on the morning of the 7th to take over 2i/c of the Bn from Major DAD Eykyn who had proceeded on 6th July to assume command of 11th Bn RSF in 49 Div. | <br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 8th | 0030 | The Bn had completely taken over from 4th Dorsets and except for occasional enemy mortar and arty fire in the vicinity there was nothing to report. During the night our own arty was extremely active. | Casualties 8th July<br>Offrs ORs<br>Killed - -<br>Wounded 1 2 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0430<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2200 | Bn stands-to till 0530 hrs in def posns.<br>During the day enemy activity was on a small scale and except for individual movement reported by our OP's and occasional mortaring the enemy remained passive.<br>Our own tps made themselves completely acquainted with the new Bn layout improving posns where possible.<br>The morale of the opposing tps must have been very low as several deserters gave themselves up to our fwd tps.<br>Major Mould, Worcester Regt, reported for duty as OC D Coy.<br>During the night 8/9th two patrols were sent out, one each by B and C Coys approx 800 yds ahead of our FDLs but though enemy mov could be heard no actual contact was made. | Missing - - AW<br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 9th | | During the day there was little to report except for isolated enemy targets which were observed and engaged by our arty and mor fire.<br>The CO of the 1st/5th Welch Regt carried out a recce of the Bn area with a view to his unit taking over the bn sector. | |
| | 10th | | During the day there was little enemy activity on the front.<br>Reps of the relieving unit arrived during the evening in preparation for the change-over. | <u>Casualties 10 July</u><br>ORs:- 1 killed<br>1 wounded AW |
| | 11th | | During the night 10/11 July the Bn was relieved from its posn in the bridgehead and the R. Odon and proceeded back to the rest area at ST CROIX GRAND TONNE (SH 7F/1 8874).<br>During the day rest and reorganisation was carried out. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 12th | | The Bn remained in the rest area. A recce is carried out by the CO & IO in the area of MONDRAINVILLE 9264 and TOURVILLE 9364 with Bde recce party and planning for an operation for breaking out of the bridgehead over the RIVER ODON is carried out. | |
| | 13th | 1000<br>1500 | CO and IO attend Bde 'O' Gp.<br>Bn 'O' Gp. Recce party from Bn sets out to recce FAA in area MONDRAINVILLE - TOURVILLE for forthcoming operation. Regarding this op the CO liaises with affiliated Tk bn.<br>During the day the priority residue of the bn arrived and joined the bn in the rest area. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 14th | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2150<br>2300 | During the morning and afternoon briefing of the bn took place by the CO. Each Coy also being briefed by the CO on the scale sand model of the area of the forthcoming op.<br>Due to a slight change another recce party sets off to recce a new FAA in the same gen area as before.<br>OO No. 1 and Mov Order No. 1 for Op "GREENLINE" issued.<br>Marching party of Bn leave for FAA.<br>Veh party leave rest area for FAA. | <br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx C1 and C2 att. |
| | 15th | 0100 | Arrive FAA. Bn HQ est 927648. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1400 | The day was mostly spent in lying up in the FAA & in final tying up of details of attack.<br>Recce party for FUP sets out returning at 1500. | |
| | 16th | 0300<br>0530 | Bn leaves FAA & moves to FUP between LES VILAINS 930625 and R. ODON.<br>Zero hour for attack. The attack is planned in three phases: (a) D Coy (Major Mould) objective gen area gully 924622 (b) A Coy (Major Gullett) objective GAVRUS 9161 (c) C Coy (Major Douglass MBE) objective BOUGY 9161, B Coy being in reserve.<br>The attack progressed favourably against varying opposition, a considerable number of prisoners being taken and by 1017 hrs all objectives had been gained and Coys consolidated. At the commencement of the attack the Commanding Officer Lt Col R Delacombe MBE was wounded by splinters from a mortar bomb and had to be evacuated through the medical channels. Major Layne-Joynt 2i/c then took over command. The number of casualties suffered by the Bn in the attack was comparatively small but on the objectives casualties were sustained through hy enemy arty and mortar fire. For the remainder of the day Coys continued to improve their defensive posns and were now reorganised as follows: A Coy area - wood 916612, B Coy area 906613, C Coy area BOUGY 912610 and D Coy orchard 914614. Bn HQ was est at BOUGY CHATEAU 913614.<br>Attempts to infiltrate by the enemy were all repelled. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>Casualties 16th July<br>Offrs ORs<br>Killed 2 20<br>Wounded 4 91<br>Missing - 2 AW<br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 17th | | An order of the day from Lt Col Delacombe was given out to the Bn.<br>A Coy of the 6RSF were put under comd of the bn to hold the gap between C and B Coys in area 909611 as the Bn was fairly "thin" on the ground in this area.<br>Again during the day the enemy tried infiltration but without success and our own Coys maintained inter-coy patrols which gave warning of enemy intentions. The enemy was however now much more passive due to the hy defeat of the previous day but continued with mortar and arty fire in the bn area. | See Appx C3<br><br>Casualties 17th July<br>Offrs ORs<br>Killed - -<br>Wounded 1 10<br>Missing - - AW<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 18th | 1900 | The odd German prisoner continued to be brought in or give himself up but otherwise there was no great activity on the bn front.<br>D Coy made local attack in area wood 909611 to clear up enemy in it but encountered very hy M/G fire and not having tk sp or arty sp due to close proximity of own tps the attack was called to a halt before completion and D Coy returned to their original posn.<br>Reps of the Royal Welsh Regiment visited Bn with a view to taking over. | Casualties 18th July<br><br>ORs<br>Killed 4<br>Wounded 7<br>Missing - AW<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 19th | | Patrol activity continued during the day and enemy spotted opposite the fwd coy posns and engaged hy 3" mor or arty fire. Otherwise, there was nothing of importance to report. | Casualties 19th July<br>ORs<br>Killed 2 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Wounded 10 AW |
| HAUT DE BOSQ | 20th | | During the night 19/20 the Bn was relieved and proceeded to a rest area at HAUT de BOSQ in gen area ORCHARD 905665. Once again the task of reorganising and re-equipping where necessary was begun. Advantage was also taken of Mobile Bath facilities & a number of vacancies at the Corps rest camp were given to the Bn. This was a most welcome rest period for all. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 21st | | Bn remains in rest area. Major Chalmers S.L.I. arrives to take over 2i/c of the Bn on Major Lane-Joynt assuming command of the Bn. | |
| | 22nd | | Bn still in rest area.<br>CO and SO carry out recce of def area at LA VACQUERIE 6659 (Sh 6F/4) with a view to taking over this sector of the front from the US troops then in occupation. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 23rd | 0830<br>0930<br><br>1345<br><br><br>1455 | Recce party leave for new area.<br>Harbour party leave to recce conc area for bn prior to moving fwd to take over.<br>Marching personnel of Bn leave by TCV and proceed via AUDRIEU (7F/1 8671) JERUSALEM 8172 - LA BELLE 7669 - LA BUTTE (6F/2 7469) - ST HONORINE DE DUCY 7365 - to conc area in VILDAY 693633.<br>Veh party leave for conc area by above route.<br>During the evening preparations for the take over during the night were completed. | A Walker Capt IO |
| LA VACQUERIE | 24th | | During the night 23/24 the bn took over the LA VACQUERIE sector and by morning was est as follows:<br>Bn HQ 662598 A Coy 656594 B Coy 664587 C Coy 670590 D Coy 672592.<br>During the day there was little enemy activity on the ground except for mortaring and shelling in fwd Coy areas.<br>A slight readjustment of Coy posns took place on orders from Bde and C Coy now occupied LA VACQUERIE 668597. A tp of 15(S) Div recce took up posn between A & B Coy in area 662592 & another tp area 668589. | <u>Casualties 24th July</u><br><br>1 OR wounded AW<br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| LA VACQUERIE | 25th | <br><br><br>1015<br><br>1340 | Coys settled in def posn with inter Coy patrols established. Patrols into the enemy lines were also carried out and valuable information obtained during night 24/25th.<br>Div Comd Major Gen GHA MacMillan DSO MC accompanied by Comd 44 Bde visit Bn.<br>CO & IO attend conf at HQ 44 Bde. They were accompanied on their return by reps of 2 Glas H of 46 (H) Bde who carried out a recce with a view to taking over the sector. Enemy activity was again on a small scale. | A Walker Capt IO |
| LA VACQUERIE | 26th | | During the night 25/26th there was a considerable number of patrols sent out when contact was made on a number of occasions. Enemy activity was also marked along the FDLs of fwd Coys. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0630 | An attack by US forces on the sector on right of the Bn posn commenced and considerable fire sp was given to it by our sp arms in engaging enemy targets. This attack gained considerable ground but after enemy counter-attacks was temporarily held up but later pushed fwd again. During the evening and the night of 26/27th the bn sector was taken over by 2 Glas H and the bn proceeded to a rear area near LA MULOTIERE 713636. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 27th | | Bn remains in rest area. One other rank was killed & 3 wounded by enemy shelling of the area in the early morning. Rest and reorganisation & cleaning up was the general order of the day. | Casualties 27th July<br>ORs<br>Killed 2<br>Wounded 2<br>Missing - AW |
| | 28th | | No change in Bn location.<br>During the day the CO & IO carry out recces for counter attack roles to be done if necessary by the bn in area LA VACQUERIE 6659, CAUMONT 7059 and LA REPAS 7259.<br>Baths, cinema & concert were popular with those privileged to attend but at 2000 hrs a sudden change of plan necessitated the Bn preparing to move back to the LA VACQUERIE area as soon as possible and by 2130 hrs the Bn was again on the move. | A Walker Capt IO |
| LA VACQUERIE | 29th | | During the night 28/29th the Bn once more took over the def posn around LA VACQUERIE, but enemy activity was again negligible during the day due to the US troops on our right flank now being slightly fwd of the bn posn. | Casualties 29th July<br>1 OR killed<br>AW<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 30th | | No change in bn location.<br>Inter coy patrols continue as before but there was nothing of importance to report.<br>During the day the remaining Bdes of the Div put in an attack south from CAUMONT and it appeared that in face of this threat the enemy were withdrawing on our front, even mortar & arty activity having considerably decreased. | |
| | 31st | | Following the success of the ops south of CAUMONT the bn move during the early hours of the morning through CAUMONT and then south. Some hours were spent in a conc area at 693558 during which time the CO & IO attended a Bde Comds conference on possible sp roles for the Bde. Instrs were finally given for an attack with tk sp on a high feature in area 709532 to fill a gap between 227 Bde on the left on pt 226 (711536) and 46 Bde in area pt 309 (694512).<br>After Coy Comds recce and liaison with the tk bn cooperating (4 GREN GDS) the attack was finally tied up and commenced at 1845 hrs.<br>The bn advanced on its objective from the west A on right & B Coy on left. D Coy followed in rear of A Coy and C Coy followed B Coy. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Limited sp was given by the tks who had failed to tie up with the left Coy on the S.L. However, no enemy opposition was encountered as the enemy apparently had withdrawn when his flanks had been threatened. Coys were thus able to establish themselves on their objectives and reorganise as follows: B Coy area X tracks 711532, A Coy area 709528, C Coy 707534, D Coy 705530. Bn HQ was est area 705535.<br>Some enemy activity was apparent to the East of the fwd coy posns and there was occasional mortaring and shelling of the bn posn. Otherwise there was little of importance to report. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Aug 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col PR Lane-Joynt

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| REF MAP 6F/4 1/50,000 | 1st | -<br><br>1800 | Bn HQ located 705535 A Coy 709528 B Coy area X tracks 711532 C Coy 707534 D Coy 705530. During the day there was little enemy activity on the Bn front and no enemy were encountered by inter-coy patrols. Attack to clear ground & wooded country between Bn and nearest troops on right in area 6951 was made by 6 KOSB. Attack met some opposition from enemy tks & inf but was successful & contact was later est by our Rt fwd Coy with this unit.<br>Enemy concs reported in BOIS DU HOMME 7151 shelled by our arty.<br>During the early evening C Coy (RS) was moved into posn behind 6 KOSB in area 702527 to thicken up defence of this sector in view of poss enemy counter-attack. Later in the evening this Coy returned to the original posn when posn had been firmly secured by 6 KOSB. | A Walker Capt |
| | 2nd | | Due to adv of other Br units on left flank enemy activity ceased entirely except for occasional long range shelling, and there was little to report. A number of rfts arrived for the bn (67 ORs from 6 Border Regt / 9 ORs from 32 RHU). C Coy was given task of clearing any isolated enemy from wood in front of bn posn at 7152 but after patrols had reported wood clear & contact made with friends on left the op was not carried through.<br>Recce parties set off to recce FAA in area 680465. | A Walker Capt |
| | 3rd | <br>1600 | The Bn remains in area 705535 but Coys were conc near Bn HQ in view of an impending move.<br>Bn leaves present area & moves to FAA area 680465.<br>CO and IO attend 44 Bde O Gp at HQ Gds Armd Div area 678455 for operation to take place on morning of 4th Aug, 44 Bde being under command for this op. | |
| | 4th | 0245<br><br>0630 | Bn move to FUP area Pt 266 (694424) prior to attack arriving in FUP at 0500 hrs.<br>Attack commences. SL line of stream from Le Desert 7043 to 705430. Objective was high ground to the east to pt 283 (738420). The attack was preceded by arty fire but no enemy were encountered on the | A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | objective, having cleared off as soon as our arty opened fire that morning. | Casualties<br>4 ORs wounded AW |
| | | 1030<br><br><br><br><br><br>2030 | All objectives gained. Coys est as follows:<br>A Coy area 736422, B Coy area 731422, C Coy area 733420, D Coy area 737419, Bn HQ area 734422. Enemy activity was again confined to shelling of high ground. A few stragglers were rounded up during the day. A Pl of A Coy acted as covering fire to the south west of MONTCHARIVEL 7442, whilst other troops of the Bde occupied the village. Inter Coy patrols were established & later in the day a carrier patrol was sent to recce routes to the east for a possible move. | A Walker Capt |
| | 5th | | During the day the Bn remained in posn, with little of note to report. | |
| | 6th | <br><br>1330 | The Bn was now under orders for a quick move and by early afternoon were prepared for an immediate move.<br>Harbour party sets off to recce conc area 771418 followed a short time later by the Bn.<br>Arriving in this area a temporary def posn was taken up by Coys in view of poss enemy counter attack from area LASSY. | Sheet 7F/3<br>Casualties<br>1 OR wounded<br><br>A Walker Capt |
| | 7th | | During early morning recce parties were sent fwd to new def posn and bn moved fwd to area of village 7639. B and D Coys occupied posns on SE of road at 764394 and 766395 respectively, A and C Coys having def posns in areas NW of rd at 364395 and 765396 respectively. The enemy remains very passive and no direct contact was made though this was to be expected as the Bn was slightly in rear of the line of the FDLs from ESTRY 7437 (Sheet 6F/6) and Pt 208 (772390 Sheet 7F/5).<br>During the late evening and morning of the 8th Aug patrols were sent out to contact neighbouring units & also two recce patrols. Contact with units on the flanks was made but recce patrols did not encounter enemy. | A Walker Capt |
| | 8th | | During the day the only incident of note was the approach of 3 enemy tks and SP guns to X rds 769405 (7F/3) when two were knocked out by A tk guns of the unit on our left rear, on the NW side of the cross roads. Later in the day reps of the 2 A&SH carried out a recce of the Bn posns with a view to taking over during the night 8/9 Aug. | Casualties<br>2 ORs wounded<br><br>A Walker Capt |
| | 9th | 0200 | Bn leaves present location and proceed to area 735394 and begin taking over from 3rd Bn Irish Guards. The take over was effected without incident and after readjustment of posns the Bn was disposed as follows: Bn HQ area orchard 735394 (Sh 6F/6), A Coy - 734395, B Coy - 736395, C Coy - 733391 & D Coy 738392. In this posn the Bn came into Bde reserve. | Casualties<br>1 OR wounded |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 10th | | Bn located as for 9th Sept - Little enemy activity except for occasional mor or arty fire. Recces for counter attack role carried out. | Casualties<br>2 ORs wounded<br>A Walker Capt |
| | 11th | | Located as above. An opportunity for reorganisation & cleaning up was taken due to passive enemy resistance in fwd area of the Bde. | Casualties<br>1 OR wounded |
| | 12th | 2100 | During the day recces were carried out by Coys as the Bn was being called on to relieve the two fwd bns of the Bde. Enemy mortaring of area continued. Standing patrol of one pl strength continued by night at 750381 on left of 6RSF. 5 OR Rfts from 32 RHU join Bn.<br>Change over with 6 KOSB & 6 RSF takes place & continued until completion with little reaction from the enemy. Bn HQ located 743385 with B Coy in res area 745385 and other Rifle Coys as follows: C Coy area 741375 A Coy 745378 D Coy 747379. | A Walker Capt |
| ESTRY<br>6F/6 7437 | 13th | 1415<br>1830<br><br>2300 | Considerable slackening of enemy activity was noticed on the Bn front suggesting signs of an enemy withdrawal. During the afternoon vigorous patrolling was carried out by Coys all information pointing to the fact that the enemy were pulling out from that sector.<br>Recce party of 4 KSLI arrive to take over Bn sector.<br>Carrier patrol sent out beyond Estry to south. Road found blocked and mined.<br>REs protected by B Coy were given the job in the late evening of clearing the village of Booby traps and mines.<br>4 KSLI in process of taking over sector. | Casualties<br>3 wounded<br><br>A Walker Capt |
| | 14th | 0200-<br>0430<br><br>1930 | Bn moves back from rear RV at 723400 (Sheet 6F/4 1/50000) to CATHEOLES 7044 to rest area.<br>During the day however instrs were issued for move back to the eastern sector of the bridgehead area and at 1600 hrs the Bn moved off to AMAYE-SUR-ORNE (Sh 7F/4 1/50000) via VILLERS BOCAGE (see Appx A attached) and eventually arrive in rest area LES IFS 966571. | |
| | 15th | | Bn in rest area at LES IFS 966571. Reorganisation and re-equipping where necessary takes place. Coys allowed mobile baths. 5 Rfts from 32 RHU join Bn. | |
| | 16th | | Bn still conc in rest area as on 15th Aug. Rest and reorganisation continues. | A Walker Capt |
| LES IFS<br>966571<br>Sheet 7F/3 | 17th | | Bn still located at LES IFS 966571. Visit to Bn of Div Comd Maj Gen Barber and address by Div Comd to all ranks. Brigadier Cockburn MBE Comd 44(L) Inf Bde accompanied the Div Comd. | |
| Sheet 7F/3<br>1/50000 | 18th | | Bn moves to area CHATEAU 999454 near CESNY BOIS HALBOUT by march route. Coys conc as follows A Coy 999453 B Coy 997453 C Coy 998450 D Coy 000453. Bn HQ est at Chateau 999454. Commanding Officer attends conference at Div HQ. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 19th<br><br>19th<br>to<br>22nd | | Bn located as for 18th Sept. Trg was carried out by Coys with short route marches.<br>Advantage was taken of the prolonged period of rest in bringing the bn up to full fighting efficiency again. During this period there was little else to report except for the appearance for the first time since the Bn's arrival in France of a Mobile Canteen, and also an "Officers Mobile Shop".<br>Situation otherwise normal - nothing to report | A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |
| | 23rd | | Following the complete collapse of the German forces in Normandy there commenced a period of mobile ops which entailed moves of considerable distances in an effort to keep pace with the German retreat.<br>The Bn left present location on the morning of the 23rd and proceeded by TCV via FALAISE to DAMBLAINVILLE (SH 3A&8 1/250000 2138) where the night 23/24 was spent in harbour. 13 Rfts from 32 RHU join Bn. | |
| | 24th | | Leave DAMBLAINVILLE and proceed by TCV to MEULLES 5868 (Sheet 7 1/250000) and harbour. | |
| 1/250000<br>Sheet 7<br>LE NEUBOURG | 25th | 0930<br>2130 | Depart for LE NEUBOURG 0283 via ORBEC 6573 and BERNAY 7979.<br>Bn HQ est 031841 and Coys disposed as follows: A Coy area 0487 B Coy 0484 C Coy 0683 D Coy 0386 (FRANCE SHEET 8F/2 1:50000) in defensive posns to the N and NE of LE NEUBOURG. Enemy still continuing hasty withdrawal and bn not engaged in any fighting.<br>Situation normal - nothing to report. | |
| | 26th | 0630 | Coys relieved by 6RSF and 6KOSB and withdraw to posns A Coy area rly station 031829, B Coy area C Coy area 032828, D Coy area 030826. In these positions it was possible to carry out maintenance and reorganisation to a great extent with no interference from the enemy whose main purpose appeared to be to get back over the RIVER SEINE with all possible speed. Situation normal. | A Walker Capt |
| LE NEUBOURG | 27th | 0900<br><br><br><br>1730<br><br><br>2200<br>2300 | Bn moves from LE NEUBOURG by MT to area west of LOUVIERS 2289 (1/50000 Sheet 9F/1) and by 1130 hrs is est as follows:<br>Bn HQ - 203893, A Coy 202892, B Coy 204890, C Coy - 200892, D Coy 204891, S Coy 201891.<br>CO and IO attend Bde O Gp and afterwards carry out a recce for a crossing of the RIVER SEINE in the area of PORTEJOIE 290920 night 27th/28th Aug 44.<br>Bn O Gp at Bn HQ and orders for river crossing issued.<br>Bn leaves present area by march route and proceed to FAA in area 2794. Veh party move in rear of Bn to veh park in area 268922. Tac Bn HQ was est at 290921 in PORTEJOIE next to 44 Bde regulating point. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1/50000<br>Sh 9F/1 | 28th | 0300 | After the assault Bn (6RSF) has crossed with some MG opposition from the enemy the Bn which had been called fwd from the FAA began the crossing. Some difficulty was encountered at the most southerly crossing at pt 289918 due to enemy interference from further up river. D Coy however eventually managed to cross without mishap at this crossing while C, B, HQ and A Coys crossed at pt 291921. Crossings were made by assault boats in each case. Enemy resistance became negligible due to 6RSF having est their limited bridgehead on the east bank and the crossing was successful except for occasional indirect enemy MG fire, and completed by first light. After a short pause in the RSF bridgehead while mopping up of some snipers took place at 0730 hrs the Bn moved out of the Bridgehead along the east bank of the river and adopted a defensive posn on rt of RSF in area 285912, disposed as follows: Bn HQ 285912, A Coy 286913, B Coy 286912, C Coy 284911 and D Coy 284912. No contact was made with the enemy who had withdrawn from the area at 0600 hrs that morning. During the afternoon and evening the build up of the bn in the bridgehead continued as vehs were ferried across by raft at PORTEJOIE. Later in the day on the completion of a Cl 40 RE br at 272906 the complete veh party that remained on the west bank was able to join the Bn.<br>CO and IO attend Bde O Gp when instructions are issued for an adv to contact the enemy on the following day. | A Walker Capt<br><br>A Walker Capt<br><br>A Walker Capt |
| NEAR HERQUEVILLE 2991 | 29th | 0700 | Bn leaves present location and moves fwd in adv to contact formation with A Coy as vanguard Coy via DAUBEUF 325942 - VATTEVILLE 3295 - LE LONDE 3396. Our fwd tps reached the limit of their adv at X rds 350966 with very little opposition, a few prisoners being taken. The bn then adopted a def posn in area LE LONDE with Coys disposed as follows: A Coy south of rd in area 346965, B Coy N of rd in area 346966, C Coy area 331960, D Coy area 331965. Bn HQ was est at 332964. Contact patrols were carried out with units on rt and left and during night 29/30 two patrols were sent to AMFREVILLE 3498 and returned with the infm that the enemy appeared to have withdrawn from the village. | 1/50000<br>Sheet 9F/1<br><br>A Walker Capt |
| LE LONDE | 30th | | Enemy activity throughout the area was confined to a few rds shellfire which caused no damage and on account of the very bad weather and the tactical situation permitting, a relaxation of the state of alertness was ordered and Coys were able to make use of the available cover in the vicinity of each Coy area. As a precaution a pl of B Coy was moved out to occupy a posn at pt 159 337973 but shortly after the posn had been occupied permission was given by higher authority to withdraw it as the situation to the North had | A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | gone so well in our favour and the enemy had completely withdrawn from the area. | |
| LE LONDE | 31st | 1030<br><br><br><br><br><br>1430 | Bn remains in present area carrying out maint and reorganisation.<br>A Bde O Gp took place at Bde HQ to discuss plan for dealing with pockets of enemy believed hiding in woods immediately South of the FLEURY SUR ANDELLE 3704 - PONT ST PIERRE 3101 rd.<br>The Bn were given the task of adv North from BACQUEVILLE 380989 (Sheet 9F/1) and clearing woods in a gen line through the BOIS DE BONNEMARE 3501 NW to main rd. The wood clearing presented many difficulties with regard to control and eventually after a very slow advance and trying to keep contact with 6KOSB on right in the FORET DE BACQUEVILLE 3701 the leading Coys finally gained the road on the North end of the wood without encountering any enemy. By this time darkness was beginning to fall and the second stage of the op, that of sweeping through the BOIS de DOUVILLE 3200, was cancelled and the Bn returned to LE LONDE at 2230 hrs. 12 Rfts join Bn from 32 RHU. | Sheet 9E/5<br>1/50000)<br><br>Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Sept 1944

Commanding Officer Lt Col PR Lane-Joynt

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LE LONDE | 1 | 1000 | Bn still located at LE LONDE (1/50000 Sh 9F/1 map ref 332964). Orders received for move of harbour party to new area but later cancelled. During the day Coys attended Mobile Bath Unit and continued with general reorganisation and administration. 31 Reinforcements arrive in Battalion. | |
| | 2nd | 1500 | Administration in general continues. Harbour party leaves for new location. | |
| LA FEUILLIE | 3rd | 0700 | Bn leaves Le Londe and moves in TCVs to LA FEUILLIE (Sheet 9E/6 1/50000 map ref. 5015). Bn HQ est at 505152 with Coys as follows in non-tactical locations: A Coy 502153, B Coy 501154, C Coy 500155, D Coy 499155, S Coy 499156. Situation normal, nothing to report. Administration continued. | A Walker Capt |
| | 4th | 0900 | Bn leaves LA FEUILLIE and moves to area CRIQUIERS (1/50000 Sheet 9E/4 6537) in two parties, first veh party arriving at 1200 hrs followed by embussed tps who arrived at approx 1600 hrs. In the location Bn was still conc in non-tactical posns and ready for further move forward when ordered. | See Appx E1 |
| | 5th | 0900<br><br><br><br><br><br>2100 | Veh party leave CRIQUIERS and proceed to OEUF (Sheet 1/250000 NW Europe map ref. 0710) arriving at 1700 hrs. Some stray enemy were reported in wood 0610 to the west of the village and personnel of Rifle Coys not yet having arrived, personnel from HQ & S Coys who had travelled with veh party carried out the op of clearing this wood but no enemy were located. Rifle Coys arrive at OEUF. | See appendix E2<br><br>A Walker Capt |
| OEUF<br><br><br><br>HALLUIN<br>Sheet 7<br>1/100000 | 6th | 0800 | Bn departs from OEUF in accordance with Move table att as Appx E3. No opposition was encountered until leading tps of the Bde reached HALLUIN (1/100000 Sheet 7 Belgium & NE France) when it was found canal br between HALLUIN and MENIN had been blown and enemy were occupying posns on the north bank of the canal. It was then decided to move the Bde to area WEVELGHEM 7954 where a small bridgehead was held over the river. The Bn in this operation was given the task of | See appendix E3<br><br>A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium & France<br><br>LAUWE 7953 | | | making a firm base at the river br 798545 and then of taking up a def posn on southern outskirts of LAUWE 7953 with a view to being prepared to carry out any necessary counter-attack in the WEVELGHEM Bridgehead. 'B' Coy took up posn on south bank of river at br 798545 and remainder of Bn was disposed as follows:<br>Bn HQ - 794528, A Coy - 797527, C Coy - 797524, D Coy - 793524. | A Walker Capt |
| 1/100000 Sheet 7 (Belgium & NE France)<br><br>COURTRAI SH 53 8557 | 7th | <br><br>0500<br>0900<br><br><br><br><br><br>2100<br><br>2300 | By midnight 6/7 Bn was complete in posn but shortly afterwards orders were received for the Bn to move to COURTRAI 8557 and take over the defence of nodal point from 7 Seaforths of 46 Bde.<br>Main body of Bn leave LAUWE for COURTRAI.<br>Change-over complete and Bn now disposed as follows: Bn HQ - GRAND HOTEL 854568, A Coy area brs 843570 and 847572, B Coy - area br 861576, C Coy - area brs 853572 and 855573, D Coy and S Coy 857565.<br>During the day there was little enemy activity from north bank of canal where Belgian resistance forces were active and brought in approx 120 prisoners.<br>Reps of 4 RWF (53 Div) arrive with a view to their Bn taking over Bn area in COURTRAI.<br>Bn leaves Courtrai and spends night 7/8 Sept on south-east outskirts of the town at MOORINEGOOD 867562 preparatory to advancing to contact enemy on morning of 8th Sept. | Sh 53 1/50000 France & Belgium<br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |
| Sheet 7 1/100000 Belgium & NE France<br><br><br><br><br><br>Sheet 7 1/100000 France & Belgium HARLEBEKE 8859 | 8th | 0830 | Bn leaves present location and proceeds in advance to contact formation to North East on road COURTRAI - DEYNZE 0573. The enemy were still in full retreat and no opposition was encountered by the time HARLEBEKE 8859 was reached though approx 60 enemy PW were taken with little opposition in scattered localities. Here the Bn took up a defensive position guarding the River LYS on the north west of HARLEBEKE and the remaining Bns of the Bde were passed through to continue the advance.<br>Bn now disposed as follows: Bn HQ est at 885590, A Coy 906613, B Coy area 875586, C Coy 887600, D Coy DEERLYCK 9159. Enemy continued withdrawing to the east on the North side of RIVER LYS but despite danger of his encirclement by British tps further to NE, did not attempt any break through our def line of RIVER LYS. Any attempt at breaking out could hardly be expected in view of enemy's demolition of most bridges over the river. | A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |
| | 9th | | Bn remains at HARLEBEKE.<br>Situation normal - nothing to report. | |
| 1/250000 Sheet 2 and 3 NW Europe | 10th | 0830 | Bn leaves HARLEBEKE and proceeds by TCV to MALINES 7175 (NW Europe 1/250000 Sheet 3) via VICHTE 9557 - KERKHOVE 0152 - RENAIX 0846 - NEDERBRAKEL 2052 - NINOVE 3856 - X rds 4755 - ASSCHE 5263 - WOLVERTHEM 5967 - MALINES. | A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MALINES<br>7174<br>1/50000<br>Sheet 45 | | 1530<br><br><br><br>1900 | Bn est at MALINES as follows: Bn HQ & HQ Coy 715748, A Coy 714756, B Coy 719755, C Coy 724748, D Coy 720741. The task of the Bn in this location was solely defence of nodal brs and there was no contact with the enemy.<br>Situation normal - nothing to report.<br>During the evening the CO and Coy recce parties went fwd to OOLEN 9886 (1/50000 Sheet 24 & 34) with a view to carrying out a recce for possible canal crossing in area immediately west of HERENTHALE 9790 but owing to wrong information from higher authority it was found impossible to carry out this recce as the enemy were holding HERENTHALE in strength and also had posns to the west on the south bank of canal. | A Walker Capt |
| | 11th | 0730<br><br><br>1800 | CO and IO carry out recce of area held by D.L.I. of 50 Div in area 0685 (Sheet 25 & 35 1/50000) with a view to Bn taking over this position.<br>Pipe band of Bn play retreat in MAIN SQUARE, MALINES. The retreat was watched by a very large number of spectators who displayed a very keen interest in the performance. | A Walker Capt |
| Sheet 25 & 35 1/50000 France & Belgium | 12th | 0715<br><br><br><br>0800<br><br>1430<br><br>1830 | CO and IO start off for Bde 'O' Gp at 085831, followed about one hour later by Coy Comds and Coy recce parties. After Bde 'O' Gp, CO, IO and Coy Comds & recce parties are taken fwd to D.L.I. Bn area to prepare for change over.<br>Bn main body leaves MALINES and proceeds to F.A.A. at ZAMMEL at 048814.<br>Bn leaves present area and proceeds by Class 9 bridge at 070844 to new Bn area.<br>Bn HQ est at 067858 and Coys in conc areas immediately to west of DLI posns with a view to taking over. By 2100 hrs C and D Coys had taken over. A & B Coys were unable to take over until dark due to exposed positions but by 2300 hrs the Bn was complete in new positions and patrols had been sent fwd to GHEEL to try and contact enemy. Enemy activity during the day had been confined to shelling and mortaring of the fwd area. | A Walker Capt |
| GHEEL | 13th | 0500<br><br><br><br><br>1530<br>1545 | Patrols during the night into GHEEL reported enemy had evacuated the town and at 0800 hrs the Bn moved fwd to occupy it, Bn HQ being established at 083883.<br>During this complete operation approx 100 enemy prisoners were taken.<br>Bde 'O' Gp took place at Bn HQ.<br>Bn 'O' Gp. Bn at immediate notice to move. | A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1630<br><br><br>1830 | Bn leaves GHEEL and proceeds North on the TURNHOUT - GHEEL road to area 078909 where Bn HQ is est with coys disposed astride the main road slightly further NORTH.<br>CO and IO with 2i/c and OC 177 Fd Bty and later with OC Coys carry out recce of canal for assault crossing during night 13/14th Sept. Despite the short time available and lack of time for proper recce by lower comds the Bn was ordered to cross the canal at first light on 14th Sept and at 2400 hrs 13 Sept CO issued orders for assault crossing of the canal at first light. | A Walker Capt |
| | 14th | | During the early hours of the morning the assault boat lorries were brought up into the woods at 070923 and assault boats offloaded. Coys also moved up into the area preparatory to the crossing. | |
| GHEEL | | 0530 | Leading Coys begin crossing. B Coy on right at point 069906 and A Coy on left at pt 065925. Considerable enemy MG and rifle fire was encountered but despite this the initial crossing was successfully accomplished by these Coys and B Coy after reorganising on far bank advanced to North of AART village to point 074934 with a view to engaging enemy posns in the village from the rear. Again despite enemy opposition the Coy gained its objective. | A Walker Capt |
| AART 0793 | | 0630 | D Coy crossed the canal immediately in rear of B Coy at the same pt and after slight pause for reorganising attacked eastwards toward the village, while Tac Bn HQ crossed at pt 065925 in rear of A Coy and with A Coy advanced behind D Coy to the village.<br>C Coy in the meantime were left in posn on south bank of canal in woods at 075927 to assist the operation with covering fire. | A Walker Capt |
| AART (GHEEL BRIDGEHEAD) | | | D Coy gained their objectives in the west end of the village and 'A' Coy were passed through to attack the eastern half of the village and exploit beyond gen line of lock at 079928. Opposition however was now very strong and A Coy were unable to extend the bridgehead as ordered. 'C' Coy were therefore ordered to cross the river and assist A Coy and the two coys were finally able to push back the enemy and also clear area of lock 079928 where it was proposed building a bridge, the bridges all having been previously blown by the Germans. However this was not accomplished without severe casualties and during the day coys had to withstand fierce and repeated enemy counter-attacks. | A Walker Capt |
| GHEEL BRIDGEHEAD | | | Enemy shelling and mortaring of the bridgehead area was particularly heavy and on account of this and also the area of the lock coming under S.A. fire from enemy MGs the RE were unable to construct a bridge and all communication with the south bank of the canal was by assault boat under very hazardous conditions, making the supply of food and ammunition a very serious problem. | A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Despite all the enemy efforts however by last light except for slight loss of ground on the eastern outskirts of the village the bridgehead remained intact.<br>Since the assault crossing this morning approx 70 PWs were taken.<br>The Bn was now disposed as follows: Tac Bn HQ:- 075930, A and C Coys gen area rd junc 076931 to lock 079928, B Coy 073933, D Coy - 073928. | A Walker Capt |
| | 15th | 0200 | During the early hours of the evening after dark, enemy infiltration and counter-attacks were resumed and some penetration of the bridgehead was achieved, A and C Coys being engaged in fierce fighting during which time A and C Coys were overrun and also two secs of carriers on that flank. This caused the almost complete collapse of the eastern flank of the bridgehead and positions had to be readjusted as follows: B Coy were withdrawn from their present position and took up posn in area 076930 while remaining personnel of A & C Coys amounting to approx one platoon strong took up posns at 074929 and 078928 respectively. | A Walker Capt |
| | | 0600 | Further enemy attempts to reach the crossing site at 075927 were held and the bridgehead remained firm though considerably depleted in numbers. | A Walker Capt |
| | | 1500 | Enemy shelling of the area again became very heavy with the defeat of his counter-attacks and he was making considerable use of roving S.P. guns and also AA 20mm guns. Further enemy counter-attacks developed during the morning but with excellent arty support all attacks were repulsed.<br>6 RSF cross canal and ease the pressure on this Bn by attacking through the village and eastern outskirts followed at 1930 hrs by 6 | |
| | | 2000 | KOSB who occupied areas 073930 and 076932 and by dusk the bridgehead had again resumed its initial proportions. | A Walker Capt |
| | 15/16 | | During the night no enemy attacks developed and the posns were unchanged by first light on the 16th. | |
| | 16th | | During the day enemy activity continues though on a slightly reduced scale, but later increased again and the Bn was engaged in repelling these attacks. Our own arty was very active engaging enemy mors and SP guns shelling the Bridgehead area. During the afternoon orders were received for the Bn to be taken out of the Bridgehead and reorganise during the night 16/17th but due to enemy attempts at infiltration again on request by the COs of the other two Bns in the bridgehead the Bn did not start to come out of the bridgehead until | A Walker Capt |
| | 17th | | 0700 hrs 17 Sept. This operation had again to be carried out by assault boat as it had been found impossible to construct a bridge due to enemy shelling but by 0900 hrs the evacuation of the Bn from | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GHEEL<br>1/50000<br>Sh 25 & 35 | | 0900<br><br><br>2100 | the bridgehead was complete and Coys had come back to reorganise in GHEEL 0888 with Bn HQ est at 074877. During the day much needed reorganisation and administration was carried out.<br>Orders received for Bn to be ready to move at 0815 hrs 18th Sept. | A Walker Capt |
| GHEEL<br>MOLL<br>1790<br>Sheet 25/35<br>1/50000 | 18th | 0915 | Bn leaves GHEEL and proceeds to area NORTH of MOLL 1790. Bn HQ est at 169914 with Coys as follows: A Coy 160925, B Coy 172932, C Coy 170930, D Coy 153925, S Coy 175925. In this locality Bn was under command 15(S) Div Recce Regt and in reserve behind 15(S) Div Recce Regt who were holding posns on south bank of the JUNCTION CANAL. | A Walker Capt |
| SHEET 25/35<br>1/50000 | 19th | 0800<br>1315 | Bn still in same locations. Situation normal - nothing to report.<br>Bn begins to take over positions on canal from Recce Regt and is finally disposed as follows:-<br>Bn HQ - 157925, A Coy area 158934 with pl on canal bank at 157947, B Coy - area X rds 160926, C Coy area 169941 with pl at 170949, D Coy area 148935 with pl at 143943. C Coy finally moved complete into a def posn around factory bldgs at 168947 while fwd platoons of coys were withdrawn at dark and patrols were sent fwd by each Coy to canal bank. Lateral contact was also made between coys and also with neighbouring formation. Enemy activity limited to occasional shelling. Situation otherwise normal. | A Walker Capt |
| Sheet 25/35<br>1/50000 | 20th | <br><br><br>1930 | Bn still in same location. Enemy movement and activity still continues on north side of canal and engaged by our arty. Inter coy patrols continue with nothing of importance to report.<br>Carrier patrol reports contact and skirmish with small party of enemy in area of woods 1292. Enemy withdrew and on a search being made could not be contacted. | A Walker Capt |
| Sheet<br>1/100000 | 21st | <br>1030<br>1330<br><br>1630 | No change in Bn positions.<br>OC of relieving unit 8H arrives and discusses relief with CO.<br>Bn ready to move having conc in coy areas, but move postponed for two hours at least.<br>Bn moves off from ACHTERBOSCH 1692 en route for HOLLAND.<br>Route via MOLL - X rds 3494 / SH 26/36 1/50000) - canal crossing 353961. Harbours for night 21st/22nd at BROEKHOVEN 3609. | A Walker Capt |
| Belgium &<br>NE France<br>Sh 7<br>EINDHOVEN<br>(HOLLAND) | 22nd | 0900<br>1100<br>1400 | CO and IO attend Bde O Gp at RIETHOVEN 3608.<br>Bn 'O' Gp at Bn HQ.<br>Bn moves to EINDHOVEN 4218 via STEENSEL 3411 - VELDHOVEN 3713 - MEERVELDHOVEN 3815. Bn HQ est at 421198. Coys located as follows in localities: A Coy 422198, B Coy 421198, C Coy 423197, D Coy 422197. Tactical situation permitted of Coys being under cover in local schools but def posns were dug in Coy areas in case of necessity for same. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EINDHOVEN | 23rd | 0800<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2015<br><br>2200 | Bn ready and standing by to advance Northwards on road to BEST (1/100000 Sheet 5) 3726 in rear of 6RSF. This move was delayed however but the Bn left EINDHOVEN during the afternoon and proceeded to area a few miles NW of EINDHOVEN and harboured for the night. Bn HQ was est at windmill 403229 and Coys disposed as follows: A Coy 393233, B Coy 392232, C Coy 394230, D Coy 399235.<br>Situation normal - nothing to report.<br>CO and IO attend Bde O Gp. Orders received for advance on morning of 24th Sept.<br>Bn 'O' Gp - CO issues orders for advance to contact at 0700 hrs 24th Sept. | A Walker Capt |
| BEST (1/100000) Sheet 5 3726 | 24th | 0700<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1100<br><br><br><br>1400<br><br>1445<br><br><br><br>1630<br>1700 | Preceded by a troop of 15(S) Div Recce Regt the Bn advanced North on main EINDHOVEN - S'HERTOGENBOSH road. Coy objectives were as follows: A Coy 375279, B Coy 373279. B Coy led the advance and gained their objective with no opposition and A Coy then occupied posns on right of B Coy. C and D Coy were then brought up into posns on the left flank in areas 365277 and 366275 respectively. Bn HQ was established at 377272. Vigorous patrolling by fwd Coys located enemy posns in southern edge of woods 369286 to 365283 with other posns at 375286 and also area of railway line at 363277.<br>A Coy advance on right to take enemy posns at 369286 but in face of hy opposition from MG fire to the front and rt flank were forced to consolidate at 372285.<br>Enemy counter attacks on a small scale were directed at left fwd coy posns but with sp of arty these were repulsed.<br>On instrs from 44 Bde for Bn to form a tight defensive locality in area of X rds 372279, A & B Coys were left in posn but C & D Coys were to move to areas 368281 and 373282 respectively.<br>A Coy disengage and move to original posn on the right of B Coy.<br>Bn HQ move to area 279276 in rear of A Coy.<br>Patrol activity continued and enemy positions located were engaged by arty and mortar fire.<br>Enemy arty activity in the Bn area also increased in particular in area of X rds 372279.<br>During the night Coys carried out rigorous patrolling all along the front, and contact patrols with own tps on right and in rear were maintained. | A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |
| BEST 1/100000 Sheet 5 | 25th | 0845<br>0930<br><br>1045 | CO & IO attend 'O' Gp at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>CO holds Bn 'O' Gp at Bn HQ and orders issued for attack by C & D Coys on enemy posns at 369286.<br>Coys move to SL in front of A & B Coy posns. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1100<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1400 | D Coy on rt encounter hy enemy MG fire from front and rt flank and despite arty assistance were unable to gain objective. Enemy mortar and arty fire continued and it appeared the enemy were holding the southern edge of the wood in considerable strength. The enemy MG from rt flank was also directed on rt flank of D Coy axis of advance making fwd movement impossible without hy casualties. On account of this it was decided to postpone the operation and C & D Coys resumed their def posn recently vacated.<br>Enemy activity continued on the front and was engaged by our arty & mortars.<br>Enemy shelling at frequent intervals continued. Night patrols continued. | A Walker Capt |
| | 26th | | Contact still being made with enemy in known localities and recce patrols pushing fwd fired on by enemy MGs. Our arty active. 4 PWs taken - situation otherwise normal. | |
| BEST<br>1/100000<br>Sheet 5<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Sheet 5<br>1/100000 | 27th | <br><br><br><br><br>0930<br><br><br><br>1930<br>2100 | Patrols during night 26/27 report enemy still in posn on rt in front of D Coy but appeared to have pulled back slightly on left in area of woods 365285.<br>Reps of 2 Gordons arrive with a view to their Bn relieving 8RS, and carry out recce of area.<br>Unit harbour party leaves for new area.<br>Relief of Bn by 2 Gordons begins and is completed by 1130 hrs.<br>Bn on relief moves by march route to harbour area in woods 3930, Bn HQ being est at 393303. Coys take up local defence of area as follows: D Coy 392303, C Coy 393303, B Coy 394304, A Coy 397305.<br>CO and IO proceed to 'O' Gp at HQ 44 Inf Bde.<br>Bn 'O' Gp at Bn HQ. Orders issued for attack on morning of 28th Sept. | A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |
| <br><br><br><br><br><br>Sheet 5<br>1/100000 | 28th | 0430<br><br>0530<br><br><br>0655 | Bn leave present area and proceed by march route to FAA at 401317 in preparation for attack on FRATERSHOEF 389325.<br>A Coy cross start line at track junc 394321 and attack houses at 391322. Objective gained with little opposition and Coy consolidates.<br>B and C Coys pass through A Coy and attack, objectives houses 389325 to houses 387325 with B Coy right, C Coy left.<br>Opposition on right very light but considerable MG fire was encountered by C Coy but coy objectives gained and consolidated. Bn HQ est in area of A Coy at houses 391322 while D Coy were passed through to take up posn on left flank at 388321. Carrier secs were utilized to complete the perimeter defence of bn area. Approx 70 PW taken during bn attack. Prisoners of very varied selection and ERSATZ units. During the day there was considerable shelling of Bn | <br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRATERSHOEF<br>390323<br>1/100000<br>Sheet 5 | | 1700 | area and mortaring also increased in intensity. Enemy in located posns to front engaged by our arty.<br>Counter-attack develops on left flank directed at A Coy area and Bn HQ. Estimated strength of enemy - one coy. Enemy managed to infiltrate to 150 yds from Bn HQ but were driven back by S.A. fire from Bn HQ personnel from houses 391322 and excellent arty defensive fire. After retreating 8 stretcher bearers bearing Red Cross flag approach Bn posn and ask for truce to enable them to collect 50 stretcher cases. Truce of one hour granted. All firing stopped. Five minutes after expiry of truce one enemy shell landed in Bn area but for remainder of night there was no other enemy activity.<br>Our own patrols were active in all Coy fronts during the night. | A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |
| | 29th | 0530 | Stand-to, situation normal, nothing of importance to report during night. Daylight recce patrols were sent out by all coys and various enemy posns were located, and later engaged by arty and mortar fire. One sec of 15(S) Div Recce Regt also patrolled fwd areas and reported contact with strong enemy posns 600 yds to west of fwd coy locations. Typhoons were also very active rocketing and machine gunning enemy in considerable numbers in woods 3730, 3731. | A Walker Capt |
| FRATERSHOEF<br>390323<br>1/100000<br>Sheet 5 | 30th | 0030<br><br><br><br>0530<br>0630<br>-<br>0815<br><br><br>1800 | Bn still in same location. Local Coy patrols still operating. During the night enemy activity increased in fwd areas and it was apparent enemy were now occupying posns much closer to our FDLs. New enemy positions confirmed by patrols.<br>Stand-to. Situation normal.<br>D Coy patrol wipe out MG posns at 386321, one German killed, one prisoner and one escaped.<br>Enemy continue sporadic shelling & mortaring of Bn area. Considerable enemy movement was noticeable during the day and engaged by small arms, mortar, and arty fire.<br>Very heavy shelling of Bn area during which time approx 200 shells fell in Bn locality. Also accompanied by MG and rifle fire and in view of probable counter attack, our arty defensive fire was called for and appeared to stop enemy's attempt to form up for counter-attack. No counter attack developed though considerable enemy movement heard in woods and sounds of horse drawn transport. During the night sounds of enemy activity, digging, and movement of horse drawn tpt continued. Occasional enemy shelling continued. Coy patrols very active.<br>During the night very good assistance to observation was given by searchlights in rear areas being directed over Bn locality. This "artificial moonlight" made any enemy movement up to 80-100 yds from | <br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | our posns difficult to escape detection and was very much appreciated by fwd troops.<br><br>A Walker Capt<br>IO, 8th Bn The Royal Scots | A Walker Capt |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Oct 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col PR Lane-Joynt

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRATERSHOEF | 1st | | Bn still in defensive posn as follows: Bn HQ - 391322, A Coy - area 391322, B Coy 388325, C Coy 388324, D Coy 389323. | |
| | | | During the early hours of the morning there was considerable enemy movement and activity in the vicinity of fwd coys though no attack developed. Two Germans who approached within 30 yds of a C Coy posn were both fired on and wounded, and had to be evacuated through the R.A.P. Patrols reported movement in woods at 385323 and also in vicinity of houses 386325. However by first light coys | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 0600 | reported that except for noise of movement and digging during the night there was little else of importance to report. | |
| | | | Enemy shelling and mortaring of the Bn area continued infrequently causing little damage or casualties. | |
| | | 1030 | Coy Comds in turn briefed on relief of Bn which was to take place on the night 1/2/Oct. | |
| | | 1130 | Harbour party leaves for new area. | |
| | | 1230 | Reps of relieving unit (5BW) arrive and go round Bn area. | |
| | | | During the day there was little enemy activity except for mov of small enemy parties on the front. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 1930 | Relief of Bn by Coys begins and is carried through without incident and is complete by 2300 hrs. | |
| GEMERT | 2nd | 0030 | Coys arrived in TCVs at GEMERT for commencement of rest period. | |
| | | 0300 | Veh party arrives at GEMERT. Bn HQ est at 578309 and Coys as follows: A Coy - 585309, B Coy - 582308, C Coy - 583307, D Coy - 586315, S Coy 584318. | |
| | | | ---- | |
| | | | From 2nd to 19th Oct the Bn remained at GEMERT resting, reorganising and re-equipping where necessary. Training was also carried out as were recces for various ops which were expected to take place. Recreation and entertainments also occupied some time. A summary of events during the period is given below:- | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3rd | 0930<br><br><br>1330 | Address by Div Comd Maj Gen Barber to all ranks in the Bn followed by march past with pipe band, the salute being taken by the Div Comd.<br>Football match versus HQ 44(L) Bde.<br>Result: 8RS 4  HQ 44 Bde 2 | |
| GEMERT | 5th | | Inter Bn football and tug of war competition concluded. The Bn won the tug-of-war competition but was defeated in final of football competition by 6RSF by 5 goals to 2. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 6th | 1345<br>2000 | CO attends Bde 'O' Gp on future ops.<br>Bn 'O' Gp on intended relief of Suffolk Bn (8 Bde 3 Inf Div).<br>During the day the Bn pipe band took part in the Retreat played by the massed pipe bands of 15(S) Div in the Castle Grounds HELMOND. The Div Comd, and Corps Comd Lt Gen Sir R. O'Connor were present. | |
| GEMERT | 7th | 0730 | Bn recce parties set off for 8 Bde HQ at MOLENHOEK 7053 (Sheet 3 1/100000).<br>A recce was carried out of Bn area at MOOK 7251 but during the morning orders were received that the operation was postponed and later cancelled, and the recce parties returned to the Bn. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 8th | | Church parade at GEMERT. | |
| | 9th | 1000 | CO holds promotion conference at Bn HQ. | |
| | 10th | | Visit of Army Commander Lt Gen MC Dempsey MC to HQ 44(L) Inf Bde. CO attends. | |
| GEMERT | 12th | 0900<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1100<br><br>1700 | Commanding Officer and reps from Coys proceed to sector of the front, for recce and attachment, held by 7 US Armd Div in area 6493 (ref 1/100000 Sh 4). This attachment was carried out with a view to future operations in the sector. The Commanding Officer returned to the unit on the evening of the 12th Oct but remainder were attached to 7 US Armd Div until 17th Oct when they rejoined the Bn on the cancellation of the operation.<br>Major Douglass 2i/c, and Coy Comds with IO carry out recce for exercise "ANTEDOTE".<br>HM King George VI accompanied by Field Marshall Sir BL Montgomery pass through GEMERT. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>See Appx D1 |
| | 13th | | EXERCISE "ANTEDOTE". The exercise as described in 8RS Gen Instr No1 entailed the crossing of a canal by the other two Bns of the Bde to form a limited bridgehead followed by 8RS who were passed through to extend the initial bridgehead. The crossing took place on the canal area 527261 (ref 1/100000 Holland Sheet 5) at first light by the two forward Bns on a two Bn front and at 0730 hrs 8RS proceeded to cross on the right hand bn sector with C Coy followed by D Coy on the right crossing by KAPOK bridge constructed for and used by the right hand assault bn. A Coy crossed slightly east of | See Appx D1<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GEMERT | | | the KAPOK br by assault boat while B Coy in rear of A Coy were directed across the br to avoid delay as the two right hand Coys had crossed while some delay was taking place at the crossing by assault boats. On the other side of the canal the Coys deployed and then advanced on to other objectives when the exercise was terminated. The following points were brought out by the exercise (a) Careful tasking of approach of Coys to canal bank to avoid congestion at crossing places (b) Coys to get clear of crossing places on far bank as quickly as possible and avoid 'bunching' (c) Minimum time to be spent on deploying and move off to objectives. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| GEMERT | 15th | | Church parade. | |
| | 16th | | Training in Coys continues. | |
| | 17th | 1100<br><br>1400 | Warning order received for move on 18th Oct, but this order was later cancelled.<br>Return of party from attachment to 7 US Armd Div on cancellation of operation. | |
| | 18th | | Warning order received for move on 19th Oct, and preparations made for the move. | |
| VEGHEL | 19th | 0800<br><br>1330<br><br>1600 | Bn recce party leaves GEMERT and proceeds to VEGHEL 4737 with a view to taking over def posn from 1/7 Queens (three Coys) and one coy 1/5 Queens, the Bn having been placed under command 7th Armoured Division.<br>Bn leaves GEMERT by TCV and proceeds to VEGHEL, and take over begins. Bn now located as follows: Bn HQ 469397, A Coy 430415, B Coy 444422, C Coy 476176, D Coy 442429.<br>CO and IO proceed to HQ 131 Inf Bde (7 Armd Div).<br>During the evening of 19th and the night 19/20 rigorous inter-coy patrols were carried out but no enemy were encountered on the North East bank of the canal, though there was occasional enemy shelling of the Bn area and also MG fire from across the canal. | See also Appx D2<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| VEGHEL | 20th<br><br>20/21 | | Location - no change.<br>During the day enemy activity was again confined to occasional mortaring and shelling of fwd Coy areas. The few enemy observed on the other side of the canal by Coys and patrols being engaged by S.A. fire.<br>The night again brought no new developments and patrols between Coy localities had nothing to report. | A Walker Capt IO |
| VEGHEL | 21st | 1115<br><br>1200-<br>1700 | Comd 7 Armd Div visit Bn HQ and orders the Commanding Officer to conc the Bn in VEGHEL when released from its present role.<br>Occasional mortaring & shelling throughout the day.<br>A and D Coys withdrawn from line of canal in order to allow Typhoons to attack enemy in woods on south side. | A Walker Capt IO<br>See also Appx D3 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 21/22 | 1700 | A & D Coys re-occupy fwd posns on canal.<br>During the evening of 21st and early morning of 22nd our patrols were again active but the only enemy activity was occasional Spandau fire along canal banks not directed at any posn in particular and causing no casualties. | |
| VEGHEL | 22nd | | Location - no change.<br>Little enemy activity was observed across the canal during the day but one German was killed by a Bn sniper during the afternoon.<br>Patrol from A Coy which attempted to move to NW along canal fired on by enemy from MOLENWIEK 404425. | A Walker Capt IO |
| VEGHEL | 23rd | 0630<br>1050<br><br><br>1205<br><br><br>1530<br><br><br><br>1645<br>1700<br>1900 | Situation normal - location no change.<br>Visit to Bn HQ of Comd 15(S) Div. Orders given to CO that when Bn concentrates in VEGHEL, it once more comes under command 44(L) Inf Bde, with wireless silence.<br>Contact made by D Coy with own tps (51 Div) advancing NW on south side of canal. As advance of 51(H) Inf Div continued on south side of canal, enemy activity became negligible.<br>CO & OC B Coy proceed on recce with a view to B Coy relieving a sqn of 8H on evening of 23rd in area 4346 guarding the eastern exits from the woods.<br>S Coy move to conc area in VEGHEL.<br>D Coy move to conc area in VEGHEL.<br>B Coy move by march route from present area & proceed to take over from sqn 8H.<br>Situation otherwise quiet. | A Walker Capt IO |
| VEGHEL | 24th | 0930<br><br>1000<br><br><br><br>1315<br>1400<br>1900<br><br><br>2130<br><br><br>2330 | Orders received from HQ 131 Bde for remainder of Bn to conc in VEGHEL.<br>A Coy move to conc area in VEGHEL.<br>Instrs sent to OC B Coy to move to DINTHER Church 439412 where TCVs would convey the Coy to VEGHEL.<br>Bn HQ move to VEGHEL and conc under command 44(L) Inf Bde again.<br>Bn HQ est at 478377 with Coys concentrated in vicinity.<br>CO attends 'O' Gp at 44 Inf Bde and receives instrs for Bn to move to VLEUT 3928.<br>Bn move by MT from present area via ST OEDENRODE 4232 and conc in area VLEUT.<br>Bn 'O' Gp at Bn HQ 387283. CO issues orders for Bn advance to contact from BEST 3726 to OIRSCHOT 3125 via X tracks 373278 - AARLE 3526 - STRATEN 3326 - NOTEL 3226 on the following morning. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>See Appx D4<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 25th | 0645 | 'C' Coy as leading coy move over S.P. and proceed on axis as given above, the remainder of the Bn following in rear in adv to contact formation. Considerable enemy demolitions and mines were | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| OIRSCHOT | | 1200<br>2315 | encountered in area of level crossing 364274 causing a few casualties and damage. Pioneer Pl however ably cleared a way and the advance continued. No enemy opposition was encountered the enemy having withdrawn to the North towards S'HERTOGENBOSCH.<br>Bn arrive at OIRSCHOT and is disposed as follows: Bn HQ - 318258, A Coy 317267, B Coy 317256, C Coy 316260, D Coy 318262.<br>Bn 'O' Gp for move to HEUVELSTRAAT 2128. | A Walker Capt IO |
| HEUVELSTRAAT<br><br>HILVARENBEEK | 26th | 0710<br>0715<br>1130<br>1130<br>1630<br>1730<br>2100 | Veh party leave OIRSCHOT and proceed to HEUVELSTRAAT via MOERGESTEL 2230 to areas recced by harbour party which had left about one hour before.<br>Marching personnel of Bn leave OIRSCHOT and proceed area north bank of WILHELMINA Canal to HEUVELSTRAAT.<br>Bn conc in HEUVELSTRAAT and at 45 mins notice to move.<br>Harbour party leaves for HILVARENBEEK 1924 but considerable number of enemy mines and demolitions caused delay in the area of BIEST 2026 and Pioneers and REs assistance was necessary before progress with the recces could be made.<br>Marching personnel leave HEUVELSTRAAT and proceed via BIEST to HILVARENBEEK 1924.<br>Veh party leaves present area for HILVARENBEEK.<br>CO and IO attend 'O' Gp at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde and orders received for the Bde attack on TILBURG on 27th Oct.<br>The Bn was placed in reserve for this operation, the attack to be carried out by 6RSF and 6KOSB.<br>Bn still conc at HILVARENBEEK. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 27th | 1000<br>1300<br>1700 | Marching personnel leave HILVARENBEEK and proceed via VOORT 192256 - BIEST 207267 to reserve area at 193285 where they were dispersed in the woods in coy areas.<br>Veh party leaves present area and proceeds by main road via BIEST to reserve area.<br>The Commanding Officer remained at TAC HQ 44 Bde throughout the attack by the other two Bns in the Bde, and returned to the bn at 1630 hrs preparatory to the bn moving forward into TILBURG 1632 now that the other bns had overcome all opposition in the southern half of the town and other troops were occupying the northern half having attacked from the east side.<br>Bn moves fwd into southern outskirts of TILBURG and Bn HQ is established at 182312 with Coys disposed in nearby factory's buildings, the Bn having no tactical role. | A Walker Capt IO |
| TILBURG | 28th | | Bn remains at TILBURG and the opportunity is taken during the day of cleaning up stores and equipment. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1930 | Bn receives orders to be prepared to move at 0200 hrs 29 Oct to eastern sector of the 2nd Army front with remainder of 44 Bde and preparations are made for the move. | |
| NEAR DEURNE | 29th | 0215<br><br><br><br>0900<br><br>1200<br>1400<br><br>1600<br><br>1700<br><br><br>2000 | Bn leaves TILBURG in TCVs, head of coln passing S.P. at HILVARENBEEK at 0310 hrs. Route via EINDHOVEN, GELDROP, HELMOND arriving at 0730 hrs in conc area on southern exit of DEURNE 6520 (ref 1/100000 Belgium & NE France Sheet 4). Bn HQ est at 643190.<br>Bn occupies def posn A Coy 644182, B Coy 648182, C Coy 650184, D 645187.<br>CO and IO to Bde HQ.<br>CO & IO meet Comd 44 Bde at ASTEN CHURCH 6113. Bn moves by march route to conc area 625130.<br>Commanding Officer gives out Orders. Bn to recce area RINKVELD as possible def posn (644139).<br>Confirmation orders from Bde re def posn. Bn occupies def posn, Bn HQ est at 645138, A Coy 641136, B Coy 650136, C Coy 648138, D Coy 644138.<br>7 US Armd Div commence withdrawal through the Bn. | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR LIESEL 6614 | 30th | 0300<br>1200<br><br><br>1200 | A Coy patrols contact 2 A&SH at 625134.<br>Bn moves fwd to take over posns from 6 RSF who are moving fwd to occupy LIESEL 6614. Posns occupied as follows: Bn HQ 656138, C Coy 658140, D Coy 657138.<br>A & B Coys under comd 2 Glas H to stem enemy infiltration in wood 6612. A & B Coys remain under comd 2 Glas H during night with posns A 658133, B 660133.<br>Contact made by patrol with 2 Glas H & 6 RSF during the night. Patrol contacting 6 RSF missed the RSF Coy at 665145 and walked into enemy lines. They took two prisoners. On their return journey they were shot at by enemy MG, one of the PW being killed and one wounded. One of our patrol was wounded. There was some enemy shellfire during the day. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR LIESEL | 31st | <br><br>1200<br>1445<br><br><br><br><br><br>2100 | Situation normal during the morning. A & B Coys still under comd 2 Glas H.<br>Bn 'O' Gp at Bn HQ.<br>8RS incl A & B Coys with in sp One Sqn 4 TK GREN GDS occupy promontory of wood 6612. No enemy encountered but during the operation there is intense fire from enemy arty, mortars, and nebelwerfers. This op cost the Bn in casualties 4 offrs and 48 ORs killed and wounded. Locations: Bn HQ 663125, A Coy 663123, B Coy 666123, C Coy 665120, D Coy 668120.<br>Patrol from C Coy finds suspected enemy post at 664117 had been evacuated, and posn occupied. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Nov 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col PR Lane-Joynt

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEAR LIESEL 6614 | 1st | -<br><br><br>1700 | Bn located as follows: Bn HQ 663125, A Coy 663123, B Coy 666123, C Coy 665120, D Coy 668120. Situation unchanged. Enemy shelling not so heavy as on previous day.<br>CO and IO attend Bde 'O' Gp.<br>Patrolling during the night did not make contact with the enemy. | |
| | 2nd | 0930<br><br><br>1045<br>1200 | Bn leaves for F.U.P. for attack on MOOSTDIJK 6908. Leading carrier blown up on 'R' mine killing two signallers, wounding OC Carrier Pl and 3 ORs.<br>Bn arrives in F.U.P. 675132.<br>Bn cross S.L. with one sqn 4 Tk Gren Gds in sp. Very few enemy encountered during this advance but considerable number of mines and hy shelling and mortaring.<br>All Coys in posn by 1600 hrs.<br>Bn HQ 696095, A Coy 697089, B Coy 688094, C Coy 694286, D Coy 690092. | See Appx E1<br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| MOOSTDIJK | 3rd | -<br><br>1430 | Situation normal except for heavy enemy shelling and mortaring.<br>CO attends Bde 'O' Gp.<br>Patrols during night find no enemy to west of Bn area, but est an enemy post at 695082. | |
| MOOSTDIJK | 4th | 0600 | No change in locations. Slightly less enemy arty activity than before. Patrols to west and south find nothing except one enemy post at 693078.<br>One patrol however from A Coy failed to return and is presumed to have been ambushed and captured. | X It was announced on RADIO ARNHEM on 8th Dec that these men were POW.<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 5th | | Situation comparatively quiet, little enemy activity seen on bn front though enemy was very active on the front of bn on left, and attack by 6 KOSB & 6 RSF was postponed after tks in sp had encountered enemy minefields and also got bogged in the extremely soft & marshy ground. Only slight enemy mor & arty activity during the day. | See Appx E2 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MOOSTDIJK | 5/6 | | Patrols again probed fwd from our FDLs during the night for a considerable distance but encountered no enemy on our immediate front though on the left the enemy was still active. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 6th | | Enemy activity during the day was negligible except for occasional shelling and mortaring.<br>During the night 6/7 our patrols were again active in front but it appeared that the enemy had pulled back on this flank, leaving behind mines and booby traps. | |
| MOOSTDIJK | 7th | | Situation unchanged - Bn on left report SCHANS still occupied by the enemy.<br>Owing to the quiet situation it was found possible to allow a limited number to attend the Mobile Baths and also a Mobile Film Show. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 8th | -<br><br><br>1900 | A very quiet day with nothing of importance to report. Recce parties of the 10 HLI made a tour of bn area during the early afternoon as the bn was being relieved on the evening of the 8th Nov for a 48 hrs rest period in ASTEN.<br>Bn concentrated in ASTEN 6113 after relief having been carried out by Coys. | See Appx E3 |
| ASTEN | 9th | 0800 | Bn located in ASTEN. The day was spent in cleaning up of equipment etc and reorganisation as necessary. Limited numbers from Coys also attended local Army Film Shows. Coys were also able to attend the Mobile Bath Unit. | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEERKANT | 10th | -<br>1430<br><br><br>1800 | Bn still located in ASTEN - Administration continues.<br>Bn recce party consisting of CO, IO, Coy and Pl Comds leave for recce of def posn at present occupied by 2 Gordons in area NEERKANT 698094.<br>Coys leave ASTEN in TCVs for LIESEL 670144 where they debussed and marched to NEERKANT and proceeded to take over from 2 Gordon H. The take over was completed by 2100 hrs without incident with Coys located as follows: A Coy 698097, B Coy 708088, C Coy 702093, D Coy 707095, Bn HQ was est at 700092. | See Appx E4<br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| NEERKANT | 11th | 0800<br><br>1100 | Situation normal - nothing of importance to report during the night. Some enemy shelling and mortaring of Bn area.<br>Bn HQ changes location to 698094 and A Coy to 698095. Some enemy activity seen on east bank of DEURNE CANAL. Owing to the open nature of the ground B and D Coys movements in fwd areas had to be restricted, being under observation from the east side of the canal. During the night a 'B' Coy recce patrol reached SCHANS at 709082 without encountering any enemy. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br>See Appx E5 |
| | 12th | 0800 | Situation normal - occasional shelling during the night. Our own arty was extremely active. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEERKANT | | | The day was uneventful with little enemy activity. The greatest danger was from scattered mines particularly in B Coy area and some casualties were incurred. Bn Pioneer Pl swept safe lanes in the Coy area to prevent further accidents.<br>Night recce patrol reached 711079 and 714081 without incident. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 13th | 0700<br>1000<br><br><br>1415 | CO visits Coys to say goodbye on his leaving the Bn.<br>Enemy movement seen on far bank of canal.<br>Little enemy activity apart from shelling and mortaring during the day.<br>The Commanding Officer departs. Major JAH Douglass MBE 2i/c assumes command pending arrival of new Commanding Officer. | See Appx J1 |
| NEERKANT | 14th | 0200-<br>0600<br>1100<br><br>1900<br><br><br><br><br><br>1000 | Recce patrol reaches 718077 without encountering any enemy.<br><br>New Commanding Officer, Lt Col BA Pearson arrives from 2 A&SH.<br>On instructions from 44 Bde to occupy SCHANS, the Commanding Officer issues orders to OC C Coy to carry out this operation. In view of the danger from mines, assistance was to be given to C Coy by the Pioneer Pl. OC S Coy, Pioneer Pl Comd & SO attended this 'O' Gp.<br>A Coy takes over from D Coy during the early evening, the change-over being complete by 1930 hrs. D Coy now occupy A Coy's posns.<br>C Coy preparing for move to B Coy area preparatory to moving fwd to SCHANS. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br>See Appx E6<br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| NEERKANT | 15th | 0005<br>0115 | Carrier Pl in posn formerly occupied by C Coy.<br>C Coy report arrival in SCHANS without incident and by 0225 hrs have completed the occupation of the village. Mines were encountered by a standing patrol in area 713082 causing one casualty. Pioneer Pl did excellent work in mine clearing. Enemy activity on this part of the front apart from shelling and mortaring was negligible but units on the right conforming in the general move fwd found the enemy active in the MEIJEL area and HELDENSCHEDIJK 7206. | A Walker Capt IO<br>See Appx E7 for move of flanking unit |
| NEERKANT | 16th | | During the night 15/16 an enemy patrol was reported in front of B Coy but contact was not made with it, but our own recce patrol which reached 720078 reported no enemy in the area. Except for occasional enemy sniping from across the canal on B Coy area there was little to report. Infrequent shelling continued without causing damage.<br>The Commanding Officer accompanied by OC 6RSF visit C Coy area and SCHELM 704086 and arrange for C Coy 8RS to move back into SCHELM and SCHANS to be occupied by a coy of 6RSF who were now in area HOF | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 7007. This operation was carried out in the early evening without incident. | |
| NEERKANT | 17th | 1600 | During the night 16/17th a recce patrol from B Coy reached the canal in area 719089 and established the presence of the enemy on the far bank.<br>During the afternoon reps of 6KOSB arrived with a view to their bn taking over from 8RS in the early evening.<br>Relief begins and is carried through by Coys without incident and is completed by 1930 hrs. Coys on their relief embussed in M.T. at rd junc 693102 and proceed independently to rest area in ASTEN.<br>Owing to the unlikelihood of receiving sufficient reinforcements to make the bn up to full strength, orders had been received from HQ 44 Bde to the effect that the bn would have to be reorganised on a three Rifle Coy basis. This change over was carried out in accordance with details in Appx G1. The other bns in the Bde were already organised on this basis. | A Walker Capt IO<br>See Appx G1<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| ASTEN | 18th | -<br>1500<br>1800 | Bn in rest area at ASTEN, Bn HQ 620133. The day was devoted to administration cleaning up and checking of stores. Opportunity was also given for Coys to attend Mobile Bath Unit, and vacancies were allotted at Army Film Unit shows in ASTEN & HELMOND.<br>CO & IO attend 'O' Gp at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>CO holds short 'O' Gp and gives out projected operations in which the Bn would take part. Some administrative problems in the bn were also discussed. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ASTEN<br>ASTEN | 19th | 1130<br>-1215<br>1215 | Church service in Presbyterian Church ASTEN.<br>During the morning the Corps Commander Lt Gen Sir R O'Connor KCB DSO MC paid a short visit to the bn, and spoke to a number of the officers and men on an informal tour of HQ & B Coys.<br>The Commanding Officer speaks to all available Offrs and ORs in the bn, the first opportunity he had had of doing so since assuming command.<br>Bn Harbour party leaves for HOF 7007 but returns on information being received that bn would remain at ASTEN, night 19/20th Nov.<br>One liberty truck per Coy proceeded to EINDHOVEN.<br>In the evening the Commanding Officer held a conference of Coy Commanders on general points of organisation and administration. | See Appx E8 para 17<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 20th | 1600<br>1730 | Bn still located in ASTEN.<br>Bn recce party proceeds to MEIJEL.<br>Bn leaves ASTEN by TCV and proceeds to conc area in MEIJEL.<br>Bn conc in MEIJEL as follows: Bn HQ 714067, A Coy 713065, B Coy 713066, C Coy 713066, S Coy 715065. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MEIJEL | 21st | 0800<br><br>1630<br><br>2300 | There was nothing to report during the night and the bn remains in conc area during the day awaiting orders.<br>Pioneer Pl at instant readiness to go and assist 227 Bde, proceeding later in the evening and being att 227 Bde for 48 hrs.<br>Orders received from 44 Inf Bde:- Bn at 2 hrs notice to move wef 0800 hrs 22nd Nov. Harbour party to be ready to move at 0700 hrs. | See Appx E9 |
| MEIJEL | 22nd | 0730<br>0915<br><br>1500<br><br><br><br>1930 | Harbour party leaves.<br>Officer representatives from Coys come to Bn HQ for short conference on the impending move and tactical situation.<br>Harbour party returns to Bn. Owing to the nature of the ground and the heavy rains of the last few days it was found almost impossible to move transport in fwd areas and orders were received that the bn would remain in present location.<br>Orders received from 44 Inf Bde to the effect that there would be no move tomorrow but that work parties would be required for roads. | A Walker Capt IO |
| MEIJEL | 23rd | 0730<br><br>0900 | Composite party from the bn of one offr and 50 ORs proceed to HELENAVEEN to assist RE in carrying out maintenance work.<br>During the day Coys carry out maintenance work on the LIESEL - MEIJEL road. CO, Adj & SO visit 44(L) Inf Bde Tactical School at HELMOND during the afternoon. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 24th | | Location no change. Bn continues to find work party for RE and also to carry out administration. | |
| | 25th | 1000 | Comd 44(L) Inf Bde holds Training Conference for COs at HQ 8RS.<br>Work party assists RE in rd & br maintenance. | |
| MEIJEL | 26th | 0930<br>1000<br>1130 | Work party of one officer and 50 ORs proceed to HELENAVEEN.<br>Church service held in MEIJEL for CofS and CofE personnel.<br>Comd 44(L) Inf Bde, Brigadier H.C.H.T. CUMMING-BRUCE DSO who had taken over from Brigadier COCKBURN visits Bn HQ.<br>Administration and training continues. | A Walker Capt IO |
| MEIJEL | 27th | 0800<br>0900<br>1400<br><br><br><br>1430<br><br>1630 | Work party proceeds to HELENAVEEN.<br>All Coys proceed on route march, returning by 1300 hrs.<br>Instrs received from 44 Bde for Commanding Officer to proceed immediately to HQ 56 Inf Bde with a view to the bn taking over from 2 ESSEX in area 8811 on the following day. Recce parties to follow as soon as possible.<br>CO and IO proceed to HQ 56 Inf Bde at 864132 and thence to HQ 2 ESSEX 876121, and carry out a recce of bn area.<br>Bn Recce party leaves for 2 ESSEX, and meet CO at HQ 56 Inf Bde when instrs are given to Coy representatives regarding respective areas to be taken over. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1935 | CO and IO return to MEIJEL, when Commanding Officer is informed that take-over from 2 ESSEX has been postponed. Recce parties to remain night at 2 ESSEX. | |
| MEIJEL | 28th | | RE assistance continues to be provided. | |
| | | 1100 | CO proceeds to HQ 6RSF for conference held by Comd 44 Bde. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 1200 | Bn recce party returns from 2 ESSEX. | |
| | | 1430 | Lt Carr and 2 ORs of A Coy leave for 4 Lincs to carry out patrol in area 8808 acting as covering party for recce party from R.A.C. but returns at 1630 hrs as patrol was being carried out by bn holding that sector. | |
| | | 1730 | Commanding Officer's conference at Bn HQ on future ops. | |
| MEIJEL | 29th | | Administration and training continues. CO proceeds to Bde planning conference for OPERATION 'GUILDFORD'. | |
| | | 1430 | All Coys inspect A.P.C. ("Kangaroos") of 'A' Sqn 49 Armoured Personnel Carrying Regt with which the Bn was to operate in the forthcoming operation for the capture of BLERICK 8909 on the west bank of the RIVER MAAS opposite VENLO (this operation was known as operation 'GUILDFORD'). | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 1800 | Commanding Officer's Conference for Coy Comds on OPERATION "GUILDFORD", and a rehearsal to be carried out on the morning of 30th Nov, to practise those taking part in the co-operation with "KANGAROOS". | |
| MEIJEL | 30th | 0845 | CO, 2i/c and Coy Comds proceed to area 6210 where practice was to take place and arrange final details on deployment of Coys etc. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 0915 | Bn less dets of S Coy mounted on KANGAROOS proceed to area 6210 where a rehearsal on forming up, advance and deployment and "de-tanking" is carried out according to the bn plan for OP "GUILDFORD". After the rehearsal the bn returned to MEIJEL in the KANGAROOS. | |
| | | 1100 | CO proceeds to HQ 44 Bde for farewell address by Comd 8 Corps, Lt Gen R O'Connor KCB DSO MC. | |
| | | | Planning for OP 'GUILDFORD' continues. In the evening a St Andrew's night was held at Bn HQ attended by all officers. | A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Dec 44

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MEIJEL 7167 | 1st | -<br><br>1430 | Bn still concentrated at MEIJEL with Bn HQ at 714067.<br>Planning for op 'GUILDFORD' continues.<br>CO, 2i/c, IO, SO, Rifle Coy Comds and Adj attend sand-model discussion at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde on operation "GUILDFORD". | |
| MEIJEL | 2nd | <br>1530<br><br>2000<br><br><br><br>2330 | Final details for operation tied up.<br>Commanding Officer's 'O' Gp at Bn HQ and final orders issued for Bn attack on BLERICK. Reps from sp arms present.<br>Instructions received from 44 Bde that should armour fail to carry out first phase of op due to state of the ground the inf were to be prepared to carry out the attack without the sp of the armour. Such a plan involving the use of Bangalore torpedoes to blast the wire was fixed by the CO, and the Coys informed of the possible change.<br>Message received from 44 Bde that op would take place and that Phase I (the armoured battle) would be attempted despite ground conditions, followed by Phase II.<br>As much loading of essential stores in Kangaroos as was possible was carried out by Coys during the evening. | <br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR BLERICK (8908) | 3rd | 0630<br><br><br><br><br>0930 | Coys move off in Kangaroos from MEIJEL via BERINGEN 7505 - PANNINGEN 7704 - MAASBREE 8207 and by 0755 hrs had halted with head of coln at 845085 awaiting instrs from 44 Bde to move fwd to FUP in area 875087. Each R Coy had been allotted 11 Kangaroos with 5 to Tac Bn HQ. No 'F' echelon vehs accompanied the coln in view of the extremely bad state of the ground.<br>Instructions received from 44 Bde that flails and AVREs had been successful in breaching the wire and minefields and throwing a bridge over the A tk ditch on bn sector in lanes 1, 2 & 3 and the bn had to move fwd for commencement of Phase II.<br>The Commanding Officer held brief 'O' Gp of Rifle Coy Comds on receipt of this instr and ordered B Coy to move off followed by A Coy, B Coy to proceed via Lane 2 to their 1st objective (Houses 893092 Codename - PENGUIN) while A Coy were to move to their objective (area 895086 ALBATROSS and MALLARD) by Lane 1. | See Appx E1 (only incl in original copy of Diary)<br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br>See Trace att to Appx E1<br>See Trace att to Appx E1 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEAR BLERICK 8908 | | 0940 | B and A Coys move off in APCs and move through FUP area 875087 into respective lanes. | |
| | | 0955 | B and A reported through lanes and over A tk ditch, moving towards objectives. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 1000 | Wireless communication now becoming difficult. Bn HQ and C Coy move up towards FUP and halt with head of coln at 868088. Ground opposition to B and A Coys advance in the initial stages was not very heavy though shelling and mortaring increased as the attack progressed. Having 'debussed' from the APCs between the A tk ditch and their objective A Coy by 1030 hrs had established themselves on ALBATROSS and shortly afterwards reached 'MALLARD'. | |
| BLERICK 8908 | | | B Coy 'debussing' about 200 yds short of PENGUIN had cleared this objective by 1045 hrs and were now moving through ALBATROSS to BLACKCOCK, opposition however now increasing. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 1115 | C Coy on orders from CO move fwd and advance through lane 1. Some delay however was caused through some APCs becoming bogged having taken the wrong turning off into the lane. The move fwd was resumed after a 15 min delay and at approximately 1150 hrs C Coy crossed the A tk ditch and Lane 1 and proceeded to 'debus' just short of PENGUIN. Bn HQ followed immediately in rear of C Coy. | |
| BLERICK | | | B Coy by now had cleared up enemy opposition to the east of the left hand sector of BLACKCOCK and were moving towards the river. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | | C Coy encountering little opposition move down towards the river on the right of B Coy. | |
| | | 1300 | Tac Bn HQ est at 894091 with Coys as follows: A Coy HQ 894087 with pls at 894087, 894085, 896087, B Coy HQ 898089 with pls at 898089, 900091 and 902090, C Coy HQ 897088, pls at 896088, 899086 and 897085. General mopping up in the sectors allotted to Coys continued, and some more enemy were rounded up from the numerous cellars in the town. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK | | 1750 | CO 6KOSB arrives at Bn HQ with instrs from Comd 44 Bde for relief of Bn in the early morning of 4th Dec. | |
| | | | Frequent heavy shelling and mortaring of the Bn area continued. | |
| | | 2030 | 2i/c arrives at 894085 with Coy carriers but in view of the relief no F ech tpt was now required and the carriers returned with the 2i/c after the Commanding Officer had arranged the details of the relief. | |
| | | 2330 | L.O. arrives from 44 Bde with details of relief. | |
| BLERICK | 4th | 0400 | Visit of acting BM 44 Bde to Bn HQ to confirm details of relief. There was again some enemy shelling during the night. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BLERICK | | 0650<br><br><br>0700<br><br><br><br><br>0800<br><br><br><br><br><br>2400 | A Coy leave present posns and proceed by march route to rd junc 877087 where met by guides and later to new coy area 875087 with Coy HQ at 872088.<br>Message received from 6KOSB to the effect that they had completed occupation of new posns necessitated by 8RS relief.<br>C Coy leave present area and move by march route to BOEKEND and Coy HQ is est at 875098.<br>B Coy move by march route to gen area 845085 and Coy HQ est there.<br>Bn HQ moves by APC (command, sig, med and RA Kangaroos that had been retained after the attack) to ROOTH 8408, Bn HQ being established at 850092.<br>During the afternoon the Commanding Officer and OC C Coy carry out a recce of gen area 885115 at present held by Coy 2 Glas H with a view to C Coy taking over that evening.<br>C Coy having taken over from 2 Glas H Coy are located as follows: Coy HQ 882118, Pls at 883114, 886114 & 885117.<br>There was occasional enemy shelling and mortaring in the Bn area but no damage was caused. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH 8408 | 5th | | During the day the following changes of location took place:-<br>A Coy HQ moved to BOEKEND at 875099 leaving two pls in original area and one in occupation of HOUT-BLERICK 8807.<br>Carrier Pl occupied WIELDER 883105.<br>During the day there was again spasmodic shelling in the Bn area.<br>Our own arty was very active. | |
| ROOTH | 6th | <br><br><br><br>1400 | Location no change.<br>A party of war correspondents visited the Bn and were entertained to lunch at Bn HQ, afterwards interviewing some members of Rifle Coys on their experiences.<br>Brigadier HCHT Cumming Bruce DSO Comd 44 Bde visited Bn HQ.<br>S Coy changed location during the afternoon and established Coy HQ at 848089.<br>Situation otherwise comparatively quiet. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 7th | 0800<br>0930 | Situation normal, occasional shelling during the night.<br>CO proceeds to conference at HQ 44 Inf Bde.<br>During the morning 2i/c and OC Pioneer Pl carry out recce in area 880075 with a view to a possible Coy area in this locality. Pioneer Pl later cleared this area of mines and taped off routes into the posns.<br>On his return from Bde the CO visited A & C Coys and informed the Coy Comds of future intentions etc. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2145 | Later in the day at a short conference OsC B & S Coy and officers of HQ Coy were informed of the various points arising from the Bde conference that morning.<br>Contact patrol from C Coy proceeded to level crossing at 892113 to meet patrol from 6RSF but due to non-arrival of RSF patrol no contact was made. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH 8408<br><br>ROOTH | 8th | 0300<br><br>1000 | Patrol investigating houses at 885073 where enemy posn was suspected found houses unoccupied and no trace of any enemy in the locality.<br>B Coy leave present area to take over from 'C' Coy and relief is completed by 1230 hrs.<br>'C' Coy returns to locality vacated by B Coy.<br>During the day apart from occasional shelling in fwd area there was nothing of importance to report. The first two enemy a/c to be seen for some considerable time flew over the Bn area at 4000 ft late in the afternoon. Patrol made contact with 6RSF at level crossing 892113 at 2230 hrs.<br>25 reinforcements from 10 BW arrive. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 9th | 1125<br><br>1530<br><br><br>2000 | Major Gen Barber DSO MC Comd 15(S) Div visits Bn HQ.<br>The Commanding Officer visited fwd Coys during the morning.<br>Comd 44 Bde, 2i/c 6KOSB & OC B Coy 6KOSB visit Bn HQ to discuss with CO the occupation of BERCKT CLOISTER 868062. It was decided to occupy this area with a platoon of A Coy (8RS), A Coy being warned to have one pl standing by to proceed and occupy the posn.<br>12 Pl B Coy proceed to occupy area houses 889123 recces having been carried out earlier in the day.<br>There was again occasional enemy mortar and arty activity during the day. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 10th | 0800<br><br>1000 | 9 Pl A Coy leave present area by MT and proceed to BAARLO 8505 and carry out occupation of area 868061.<br>'S' mines were located in area 12 Pl B Coy causing one fatal casualty and Pioneer Pl carried out mine clearance of this area.<br>Situation otherwise quiet with some occasional mortaring fwd of B Coy.<br>A draft of 2 officers & 100 ORs arrived from 7 Green Howards. In view of the strength of the Bn arrangements for the reforming of D Coy were made. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 11th | 1200 | No change in location - situation very quiet.<br>Comds 44 & 46 Bde visit Bn HQ to arrange details of relief of Bn on 16th Dec. | |
| | 12th | | Another quiet day with little to report. Commanding Officer visits fwd Coys during the morning. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROOTH | | 1300 | CO & IO 9 Cameronians visit Bn HQ to discuss details of forthcoming relief.<br>The rehabilitation of D Coy continues at 'A' echelon.<br>During the period when bn was in Bde reserve opportunity was provided for baths, entertainments etc, a small proportion being allowed away on each occasion. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH<br><br><br><br>ROOTH | 13th | <br><br>1100 | Location no change. There was little of importance to report during the day.<br>CO and 2i/c leave to attend presentation by CinC of awards to officers and ORs of the division. The following officer & other ranks of the Bn were decorated:<br>Lt JR Stobo (B Coy) MC<br>Sgt D Douglas (Sigs Sgt) MM<br>Sgt R Laing (Int Sgt) MM<br>Cpl C Moore (B Coy) MM<br>Other awards gained by members of the Bn were:<br>Lt Col Lane-Joynt DSO<br>Major MH Cooke (wounded 31 Oct) MC<br>During the early afternoon a change over between B & C Coys was carried out being completed by 1430 hrs.<br>Situation otherwise normal apart from increase in enemy shelling in BOEKEND area. | <br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 14th | 1030 | Corps Commander visits bn accompanied by Comds 15(S) Div and 44(L) Inf Bde. During the day enemy activity was again confined to a further increase of shelling and mortaring, mostly in the gen area immediately east of BOEKEND 8709.<br>A number of vapour trails left by V2's were observed during the day, bearings being taken on the points of origin and reported. | |
| | 15th | | Situation unchanged with little to report, followed by a very quiet night. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 16th | 1200 | CO returns from Div HQ.<br>Enemy activity was again confined to occasional shelling and mortaring in the fwd areas.<br>Situation normal. | |
| ROOTH | 17th | 0945<br><br><br>1830 | Commanding Officer leaves to visit HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>During the day there was considerable enemy air activity with some jet propelled a/c but no offensive action was carried out by them in the Bn area. Occasional enemy shelling continued.<br>CO holds short conference on forthcoming change-over with 6RSF, recce parties having been sent off during the afternoon to stay with 6RSF and become acquainted with the local situation prior to arrival of the Bn. | <br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BLERICK 8909 | 18th | | The day was generally quiet with preparation being completed for change-over. D Coy took over C Coy posn in area 8811. Immediately after last light Bn moved by march route by Coys through BOEKEND and WIELDER 8710 and began take-over from 6RSF.<br>Bn HQ moved to 894097 while Coys were located as follows: A Coy HQ - 892102 with pls as follows: 893103, 894106 and 892105.<br>B Coy - HQ at 900095, Pl areas 897098 - 902097 - 903099, 902095 - 905095.<br>C Coy - HQ at 898092, pl areas 900094, 899092 and 902091.<br>D Coy - as for previous C Coy posns.<br>Carrier Pl in ground role - 902103. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK 8909 | 19th | 1045<br>1130 | There was little enemy activity during the day apart from very infrequent shelling.<br>Comd 44 Bde visits Bn HQ & makes a tour of C Coy area.<br>Comd 11 Armd Div visits Bn HQ to find out details of local situation in view of probable relief which however never took place.<br>There was no enemy activity on this side of the river during the night, and reports were only received of occasional spandau & rifle fire from east bank of river.<br>A considerable amount of work was done by Coys in improving the defences by sandbagging, wiring and laying of trip flares. This work more or less continued during the whole time the bn occupied this sector. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK 8909 | 20th | 1430 | The day was again uneventful apart from occasional shelling & mortaring, with an enemy 'leaflet' raid on the BLERICK area.<br>During the afternoon the A tk pl carried out a successful shoot against tower 905087, believed an enemy O.P., scoring 11 direct hits out of 13 rounds fired.<br>D Coy relieved a tp of 15(S) Div Recce Regt in gen area 890122 and are now disposed as follows: HQ 889123, pls 891123 (moves at night to 893124), 885117, 890114. Relief was complete by 1830 hrs. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK 8909 | 21st | | During the early hours of the morning a strong enemy patrol overran post of neighbouring unit at 894129 and D Coy were ordered to send a pl along rly to Recce Regt posn at 893135 and contact this posn. Patrol returned to Coy position at 0730 hrs without having made contact with the enemy.<br>During the day there was little of importance to report.<br>There was little enemy activity during the night also. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK | 22nd | | Instrs received that Bn would take over area North of Blerick from 'A' Sqn 15 Recce Regt by evening.<br>CO and OsC B & C Coy carry out recce of the area during the morning.<br>Preparations were completed by the afternoon for the relief, and on | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8909<br><br><br><br><br><br>NEAR BLERICK | | | relief of fwd Coys by Coys of 6KOSB the bn move to the northern sector of the Bde front and took over from A Sqn 15 Div Recce Regt. The relief was somewhat delayed by hy mortaring and shelling which continued most of the day. The relief was otherwise carried through without any other interference & Coys were complete in new location by 2400 hrs.<br>The Bn was now disposed as follows:<br>Bn HQ 869133 *(A Coy - HQ & pls by day 867133 & by night HQ 869133 & pls areas 871134, 867133 and 868132).<br>B Coy - HQ - 892135 & pl areas 892135, 894137 & 893133.<br>C Coy - HQ - 891142 & pl areas 891142, 896139 & 897143.<br>D Coy - HQ - 889122 & pl areas 891122, 890114 & 892124.<br>Carrier Pl & A tk pl occupied in a ground role areas 893129 & 868148 respectively. The night was very quiet apart from some rifle fire from across the river. | A Walker Capt IO<br>* Not relieved in BLERICK until 23rd Dec. |
| NEAR BLERICK | 23rd | 1430 | Situation normal - Comd 44 Bde visits Bn HQ at 0945 hrs.<br>There was considerable shelling of the area during the day & our arty was also active.<br>CO attends conference at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde at SEVENUM 8114.<br>During the night there was some enemy patrol activity in the neighbourhood of GROOTRAII 896121 and fire was exchanged between patrol and D Coy listening post. Patrol withdrew & was not again located.<br>A Coy arrived in posns (already given) on their relief in BLERICK where they had been u/c 6KOSB for the previous 24 hrs.<br>Arty & mortar activity on both sides was considerable during the night. | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR BLERICK | 24th | 0800 | Situation normal after 'noisy' night.<br>Little was observed of the enemy during the day though what movement that was seen was engaged by our arty & mors.<br>There was also occasional arty & mortar fire in the bn area.<br>There was little activity during Christmas Eve though the church bells of VELDEN 9014 were heard ringing during the evening presumably with no military importance.<br>Five civilians crossed the river during the morning & were evacuated. | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR BLERICK | 25th | | Christmas day brought one of the quietest so far in the sector.<br>Comd 44 Inf Bde visited Bn & went round Coys with the Commanding Officer.<br>It had been anticipated that the Germans would perhaps try some form of large scale raid on Xmas day as all reports from civilians pointed to this. However after considerable work, the defences had | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | been greatly improved & in a state of complete readiness, the bn awaited a possible attack across the river. This however never materialised & Xmas passed with little to report. | |
| | 26th | | The day was again quiet & except for the usual exchange of arty fire there was little to report. | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR BLERICK<br><br><br><br><br><br>ROOTH 8408 | 27th | <br><br>1230 | Another quiet day with preparation being made for relief of Bn by 6RSF.<br>Recce parties of 6RSF arrive.<br>Take over was carried through during the afternoon & evening without incident and bn move back to reserve area as follows:<br>Bn HQ 850092, A Coy 875099 with pl at WIELDER 882105 & a pl by night at 875087, B Coy - 847090, C Coy - 838085, D Coy - SEVENUM 8111, S Coy - SEVENUM 8114.<br>The A tk pl in a ground role occupied posns at 847076 as local protection to gen area.<br>There was nothing to report during the night. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 28th | <br>1030 | Period of administration & rest where possible begins.<br>Visit of Comds 15(S) Div & 44 Inf Bde to Bn HQ. While the bn was 'in the line' there had been no opportunity to celebrate Xmas & have Coy Xmas dinners. This was now possible & today Coy Xmas dinners were held by B & C Coys in MAASBREE 8208 & by D Coy in SEVENUM 8114. The CO, Adj & REM attended. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 29th | | Location no change - situation normal.<br>Xmas dinners held by HQ & A Coys at MAASBREE & by S Coy in SEVENUM.<br>B Coy move to SEVENUM & A Coy occupy B Coy area in the late morning.<br>Dutch Coy under command of Bn moves to area vacated by A Coy in BOEKEND - WIELDER area 8710, with posns as follows: HQ - 882105 & pls at 886115, 887110, WIELDER & BOEKEND 875099 (by day only) moving at night to 877086.<br>During the night there was nothing to report. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ROOTH | 30th | | Situation normal - location no change.<br>Administration continues.<br>2i/c 6KOSB visits Bn to discuss with CO changeover with 6KOSB on evening of 1 Jan 45.<br>'Scotsman' Press Correspondent arrives to stay for few days with Bn. | See Appx G1 |
| | 31st | <br>0945<br>1200 | Another quiet day with nothing to report.<br>CO visits Dutch Coy & 6KOSB in BLERICK to discuss details of relief.<br>Church parade in MAASBREE. | <br>See Appx G2<br>A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Jan 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROOTH<br>8408<br><br>BLERICK<br>8909 | 1st | | Situation normal - location no change.<br>Bn HQ est 850092.<br>Preparations being made for move of Bn into BLERICK to relieve 6KOSB. During the morning there was considerable enemy air activity in the area, over 30 enemy a/c being seen. One FW 190 was destroyed above bn area by Spitfire. Pilot picked up by neighbouring unit.<br>Bn moved into BLERICK in the late afternoon, Bn HQ est at 895090 at 1800 hrs and all Coys being complete in new areas by 1945 hrs.<br>Bn disposition now as follows:<br>Bn HQ 895090, A Coy HQ 898092 with pls at 900093, 902091, 900088.<br>B Coy HQ 900095 & pl areas 898098-902103, 902097-903099, 902095-905095.<br>C Coy HQ - 897089 & pl areas 897092, 896088 & 897088.<br>D Coy - HQ 893083 & pl areas 894082, 892080 & 897085.<br>Carrier Pl in ground role 898087 & A tk pl in ground role at 893103.<br>Apart from occasional shelling there was nothing to report during the evening or night. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK<br>8909 | 2nd | | The day was very quiet with nothing of importance to report. During the night however there was some enemy patrol activity in area 891077 & also in area 899098. This latter patrol challenged Pl Comd & Runner of B Coy in English then fired on them, runner being killed and Pl Comd wounded. Patrol then disappeared towards river. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK<br>8909 | 3rd | 0830 | There was nothing else to report during the night & D Coy cleared area houses 891079 at first light without finding any trace of enemy patrol of previous night.<br>Permission asked by & granted to OC D Coy to occupy area of 889081 & 891077 by pl. This op was carried out at last light & other posns now adjusted as follows:<br>Pl of D Coy in area 897085 move to area 889081 & 891077.<br>Carrier Pl move one sec to area 897085. Sec C Coy by night occupy posn area 896085. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 4th | 2340 | Situation normal - occasional shelling & mortaring of Bn area during day while our own arty & mors were very active, engaged enemy seen moving on far side of river during the day.<br>One gun of A tk pl moved into posn at 904096 in order to be able to engage area of br if necessary. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK 8909 | 5th | 0800 | During the night there was nothing to report.<br>Considerable mov of small parties of enemy were seen from time to time in gen area of main rd & cemetery (899076 & 901073) & were engaged by arty & mor fire.<br>Enemy arty & mor activity was on a reduced scale.<br>During the night there was occasional Spandau & rifle fire from East bank of river while our own Coys carried out harassing shoots throughout the night. | |
| BLERICK 8909<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>BLERICK | 6th<br><br><br><br><br><br>7th | <br><br><br><br><br>0020<br><br><br>0800<br><br>2200 | There were reports of enemy mov in area on rt of D Coy during the early morning but no patrol was seen.<br>Enemy were also reported by Sqn Recce Regt in area 883069.<br>The day was again fairly quiet with nothing to report.<br>Apart from the usual Spandau & rifle fire from enemy & our own harassing shoots there was little to report on immediate front of bn but Sqn of Recce Regt at HOUT BLERICK 8807 (under comd 8RS) reported engagement with enemy patrol at 877074 which made off when fired upon.<br>Situation normal - location no change. Very quiet day with nothing to report.<br>Recce Regt Sqn report engagement with enemy patrol in area X tracks 878072. Otherwise quiet night. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| <br><br><br>BLERICK | 8th | 0700 | Report from arty that during the night enemy patrol had laid some mines (tyre busters) across main road in area 872088 damaging tyres of arty veh which came up the road. This was probably carried out by patrol reported by Recce Regt during the night.<br>Isolated enemy movement during the day engaged with SA, mortars & arty fire.<br>Enemy activity negligible, followed by a very quiet night. | <br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 9th | 0800 | Situation normal - nothing to report. Quiet day on whole of bn sector. | |
| | 10th | 0055 | Patrol reported in area of 902103 but made off when challenged. No further developments.<br>Enemy mortaring & shelling of area increased during the day. Our own arty was very active while Coys again carried out harassing shoots during the night 10/11 Jan. | <br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| BLERICK | 11th | 0800 | Location no change - night passed without incident. Quiet day on the whole. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2200 | Enemy patrol reported by Recce Regt in area 879065 but was lost to view when 'artificial moonlight' was extinguished and could not be traced by time request for "moonlight" to be continued was put into effect. Exchange of MG & rifle fire continued occasionally across river during the night. | |
| BLERICK<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>MAASBREE 8207 | 12th | 0350<br><br>0800<br><br><br><br><br>1815 | Patrol in area 894106 engaged by A tk pl listening post and then made off east towards river. Nothing further to report during night.<br>Situation normal.<br>Preparations made during the day for relief of bn by 6RSF on evening of 12 Jan.<br>Change-over commenced immediately after last light and was completed by 2100 hrs.<br>Bn HQ move to MAASBREE 827080 with Coy as follows: A Coy - SEVENUM 802143<br>B Coy HQ 880105 with pls at 885116, 887110 & 882104-876087.<br>C Coy 837085, D Coy 847090 & Dutch Coy under command 810147 (VOORSTE HEES), Carrier Pl (1 off + 20) occupied DUBBROEK 847076 while remainder carrier pl and S Coy were in area 806142. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 13th - 20th | | The bn was now in Bde reserve and it was possible to carry out a certain amount of administration & general cleaning up of arms, eqpt etc. In addition, a proportion of Coys was able to attend cinema shows & concert parties.<br>On 18th Jany, Coy Comds carried out a recce of area at present occupied by 2A&SH in HELDEN 7903 - EGCHELHOEK 7703 with a view to the bn taking over this area.<br>Situation otherwise normal. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| MAASBREE<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>EGCHELHOEK | 20th | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1130<br>1400<br><br>1500<br>1600<br>1630 | Final preparations carried out by Coys for move to new area.<br>During the latter part of the morning Coys moved by march route to new areas as follows:<br>A Coy EGCHELHOEK 772038<br>B Coy HELDEN 790037<br>C Coy HELDEN 789040<br>D Coy EGCHEL 773032<br>Comd 44(L) Inf Bde visits Bn HQ.<br>Reps from 10 HLI arrive in Bn area & proceed to take over areas vacated by Coys.<br>Bn HQ closes at 827080 and moves to EGCHELHOEK 771038.<br>Bn complete in new area.<br>Comd 44 Bde visits Bn HQ with DAA & QMG. The Commanding Officer visited Coys in their new locations and also visited HQ 1 Commando Bde during the early evening as the Bn was now under command of this formation for the time being. | See Appendix E1 & 3 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| EGCHELHOEK | | 2330 | C Coy as duty company sent one pl to No 45 RM Commando 873044 at last light while two pls reported to No 6 Commando at 835013, as an anti-patrol precaution.<br>B Coy carried out the duty of Mobile Coy should the necessity for such a force have arisen. The above operational roles were to be carried out by Coys in turn every 24 hrs.<br>Instructions received to send complete Bn harbour party to GRAMMONT (Map ref 2848 Sheet 2 1/250000) leaving at 0930 hrs on 21st. Orders had been received earlier in the evening that only a skeleton harbour party to be sent. | See Appx E2<br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| EGCHELHOEK<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>BAARLO<br>8504 | 21st | 0930<br>1030<br>1200<br><br><br><br><br><br>1245<br>1400<br>1430<br>1630<br><br>1700<br><br>1815<br>1915 | Harbour party leave for GRAMMONT area.<br>Commanding Officer visits HQ 15(S) Div at PANNINGEN 775048.<br>Instrs received that Bn was now to proceed to area south of HERENTHALS (9791 Sh 3) and that new harbour party would be required.<br>Our Commanding Officer returns from 15(S) Div HQ. It was decided to send OC C Coy (Major McIntyre) off as early as possible to carry out recce of the area & remain there until arrival of Bn, probable date of move being 22nd Jan.<br>Recce party from relieving Bn (12 Para Bn) arrive.<br>CO leaves for conference at HQ 15(S) Div.<br>Major McIntyre leaves to recce area.<br>CO returns from 15(S) Div with orders for Bn to take over area at present held by 45 RM Commando by morning of 22nd Jan.<br>CO, 2i/c & IO leave for HQ 1 Commando Bde to arrange details of relief.<br>CO holds 'O' Group for Comds of A, B & C Coys at HQ B Coy.<br>'O' Group at Bn HQ & orders issued to remaining Coy Comds & reps for move & relief. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| BAARLO | 22nd | 0200<br><br><br><br>0600<br>0900 | During the night relief of 45 RM Commando was carried out by the Bn, Coys proceeding independently to new area in tpt and taking over according to timetable as laid down by the Commanding Officer in his orders.<br>Bn HQ leaves present location and moves to 853047.<br>Relief complete and Bn now disposed as follows: Bn HQ 853043.<br>A Coy - HQ 860050 with pls at 867061, 860047 and 859050 with sec at 867048.<br>B Coy - HQ 847043 with pls at 855031 by day and two pls area Coy HQ and at night pls at 855031, 848032, 860027.<br>C Coy - HQ at 854048, two pls area BONG 8405 and one at 863037 by day, and by night one pl at 863037, pl at 863044 and pl at 865048.<br>D Coy - HQ at 843025, pls by day 843023, 847026 and 846024 by night one pl 843023 to 847015, one pl 847026, one pl 847022 to 852018. | <br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BAARLO | | 1430 | Carrier Pl occupied ground role in area X rds 859057 with two secs by night at 871057 and 872052.<br>The day was very quiet with negligible enemy activity though our own sp arms engaged enemy movement during the day.<br>Reps from 12 Para bn visited Coys in evening after dark to become acquainted with general layout in view of their taking over area on evening of 23rd Jan.<br>Bn comes under direct command of 15(S) Div. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BAARLO<br><br>NEERKANT<br>MEIJEL | 23rd<br><br>24th | | Another quiet day with preparations being made for hand-over to 12 Para Bn.<br>Relief began at last light and after being relieved Coys moved in tpt to NEERKANT 6909 (Sheet 27 SW/East).<br>Relief was complete by 2000 hrs.<br>Bn spent night 23/24th in MEIJEL and on the morning of 24th Jan moved by tpt to rest area in TILBURG (Sheet 5 1/100000 1532) arriving at 1600 hrs when column was met by harbour party redirected from GRAMMONT and guided to rest area.<br>Bn HQ was est at 179322. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx E4 |
| TILBURG | 25th | | Bn located in rest area in TILBURG. Situation normal nothing to report. | A Walker Capt IO |
| TILBURG<br>1/50000<br>Sheet 2A&3A<br>1733 | 26th | | Administration & general cleaning up of arms, eqpt, transport etc continues. | |
| | 27th | 1700 | Another day of administration and general cleaning up. Men were allowed out after lunch.<br>CO attended conference at Bde HQ on future operations.<br>C Coy hold a successful dance in the evening. | |
| Tilburg | 28th | 1030<br><br>1200<br><br>1400 | A rest day.<br>Church service by Padre in Garrison Theatre. Coys marched down under own arrangements.<br>CO's conference for Coy Commanders on future operations and training.<br>CO and 2i/c made recce of trg area.<br>HQ Coy held dance in the evening. | CGR Mair Capt<br>A/IO |
| | 29th | | Normal training starts in Coys - drill, P.T., weapon training etc.<br>Sgts Mess Dance in the evening. | |
| | 30th | 1100 | Training continues. C and D Coys on range.<br>CO attended conference at HQ 30 Corps at BOXTEL 3385 (Holland 1/100,000 Sheet 5) on future operations. | |
| | 31st | 1430 | Training continues. S Coy on range.<br>C.O. attends further conference at Bde HQ on future operations. | CGR Mair Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Cold spell breaks. Rapid thaw. | A/IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Feb 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TILBURG<br>1/25000<br>Sheet 2A&3A<br>1733 | 1st | <br><br>1300 | Training and general administration continues.<br>A Coy on range in morning.<br>Bn proceeds by Coys to area 183285 to watch demonstration of attack on pillbox strongpoint by Crocodiles and Avre.<br>Weather now very mild and snow almost entirely gone.<br>D Coy dance in the evening. | |
| | 2nd | | All Coys did training with Crocodiles, Avre and Kangaroos. | See Appx E1 & 2 |
| | 3rd | | Administration and interior economy.<br>Bn played KOSB at football and lost 3-5.<br>Officers dance in evening. | <br>CGR Mair Capt<br>A/IO |
| TILBURG | 4 | 1030<br><br>1400 | The Corps Commander (Lt Gen Horrocks) addressed all officers on future operations.<br>Bde cloth model on future operations attended by CO, IO, SO and Coy Commanders.<br>Lt Col Pearson returned from UK leave and assumes command of the Bn. | |
| | 5 | | General training. B and D Coys on the range. B Coy held dance in the evening. | |
| | 6th | | Bn moves to NIJMEGEN during afternoon & evening leaving B Ech (Oi/c Capt Cox) in Div Adm Gp at GOIRLE. | See Appx E3, D1, D2 |
| NEAR<br>NIJMEGEN | 7th | | Day spent in Liaison and final tying up with supporting arms (Kangaroos, Avres, Flails & 4 Tk Gren Gds) for op 'Veritable'. | A Walker Capt IO<br>See Appx E1 & 2 |
| | 8th | 1030<br>1630<br><br><br><br>2340 | CO and SO (acting IO) attend Bde 'R' Gp.<br>CO & SO/IO enter Germany on recce for first time but OC B Coy (Major D Drummond) having crossed the border in Germany at 1625 hrs proceeding on recce to FRASSELT 8153 with OC Breaching Force was first member of the bn to enter enemy territory.<br>Bn cross S.P. and spend night in Kangaroos on road. Owing to change of plans bn role did not materialise. CO and IO/SO spend night at Bde HQ 783553. Rain had fallen all day and mud made going very bad. | <br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 9th | 0730 | Bn move on PEARL BLACK route to KRANENBERG 8056 in Kangaroos where CO & IO/SO rejoined the Bn. Bn then moved through 2 Gordons at | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | NUTTERDEN 8455 A Coy patrol bringing in 20 PW of 84 Inf Div. B & C Coys occupied ESPERANCE 8655 followed by D & A Coys. Approx 70 PW taken without much opposition. Final posns Bn HQ BOMSHOF 847555, A Coy 866548, B Coy 868554, C Coy 869550, D Coy 869546. Weather wet & cold, roads extremely bad. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 10th | 1700 | Plan to attack CLEVE cancelled & plan to mop up from SW evolved. SL road 885544 to 881548. Zero 0700 hrs. D & A Coys leading with B & C following.<br>D Coy move towards SL but the attack was cancelled through congestion with own tps in area (43 Div).<br>Bn HQ moved to REICHSWALD FOREST 862548. Weather still very wet. | |
| | 11th | 0900<br>1100<br>1900 | Mopping up operation cancelled. IO/SO & Coy Comds RV at HQ 129 Bde (43 Div) preparatory to Bn occupying area held by 4th & 5th WILTS & mopping up in that area.<br>Bn in position & located as follows:<br>Bn HQ 889552, A Coy 884548, B Coy 888554, C Coy 891554, D Coy 883550.<br>hrs approx. Reps from 1st Bn CANADIAN SCOTTISH (Royal Scots affiliated Bn) of 3 CDN DIV arrived preparatory to taking over positions.<br>Rain at night. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 12th | | Relief by Canadians did not take place but bn moved to area BARRACKS 8855 for rest, being in CORPS reserve at approx 2130 hrs. Bn HQ est at 889556. Bn at one hours notice to move in sp of 43 Div on receipt of code-word 'NUTS'. Weather mild by day but wet at night. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 13th | 1000 | CO & IO/SO to 43 Div HQ. Bn to recce counter-attack routes etc on posn held by 1 WORCS. CO, Coy Comds, A Tk Pl Comd & IO/SO recce posns area WISMANNSGUT 9052 returning at 1330 hrs, to be informed that plan is cancelled.<br>Order received for Bn to be at 1 hrs notice to move in sp of 53(W) Div to be followed later by order 'No move tonight'. Weather fine. | |
| CLEVE<br>8955 | 14th | 0800 | Bn at 1 hrs' notice to join 43 Div, which was later changed to 3 hrs notice and finally "No move today".<br>IO rejoined unit from UK leave. | A Walker Capt IO |
| CLEVE<br>8955<br>Germany<br>1/50000<br>Sh 6 | 15th | 0930 | CO & IO attend Bde 'O' Gp at HQ 44 Inf Bde. Orders received for attack on X rds 960462. On his return to the bn CO holds 'O' Gp and issues orders for this operation. However, a message was then received from Bde to effect that this operation was cancelled & there would be no move today. Weather dull but dry. | |
| | 16th | 1000 | Location - no change.<br>CO attends 'O' Gp at HQ 44 Inf Bde & receives orders for attack on high ground NE of GOCH in area 9245-9344. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CLEVE<br>8955 | | 1400 | Recce party sets off for harbour area near HAU 9152 but returned shortly afterwards when due to number of tps in the area it was found impossible to harbour any more tps in that area. CO holds 'O' Gp for capture of high ground NE of Goch. This operation was also cancelled due to good progress of fwd tps of 43 Div in the area. Weather dry but foggy. | |
| CLEVE<br>8955 | 17th | <br>1430<br><br><br>2015 | Location no change - Bn prepared for move fwd to harbour area.<br>CO attends Bde 'O' Gp and receives orders for attack on GOCH 9143.<br>Recce party standing by at 10 mins notice wef 1430 hrs. Final orders received 'no move today'.<br>CO holds 'O' Gp at Bn HQ for attack on GOCH on following day. | A Walker Capt IO |
| PFALZDORF<br>4691<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>NEAR<br>GOCH<br>9043<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>GOCH<br>9043 | 18th | 0830<br><br>0930<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1330<br><br><br><br><br>1415 | Bn preparing to move. CO, IO & Coy Comds go fwd and carry out recce at pt 918453.<br>Bn move to FAA in area PFALZDORF 4691.<br>CO receives instrs to proceed to Bde HQ as soon as possible. Orders received at Bde for accelerated plan of attack on GOCH. Bn to provide one coy in Kangaroos as armd recce force on axis CARTER.<br>Orders passed by CO to OC A Coy to carry out the op. Coy complete in Kangaroos and with two tps tks in sp ready to move 1315 hrs.<br>Tac Bn HQ and Kangaroos move in rear of A Coy and est at 925463. Remainder of Bn await further back in area 920463.<br>A Coy proceed on CARTER but are held up at A tk ditch which was impassable and AVRE bridge was sent fwd. Some difficulty was met with in getting br to position & Kangaroos could not cross ditch due to collapse of br. 20 PW were however taken at this stage.<br>Orders received from 44 Bde HQ that operation would not take place as planned. A Coy to remain in posn at ditch. Tac Bn HQ move to 919455 in rear of B Coy (leading Coy) & C Coy on axis HIKER. Zero hour 1500 hrs.<br>Armd Breaching force preceded B Coy on 'HIKER' who after experiencing considerable difficulties with br of A tk ditch, debussed from Kangaroos & attacked forwards and established themselves in area factory 911445. C Coy were then ordered to proceed fwd to area 909443. Difficulty was again experienced at the A tk ditch due to the heavy going & Kangaroos becoming bogged. After crossing the ditch and making towards their obj, this Coy was counter-attacked and for the remainder of the evening there was no comn with the Coy, contact again being made at first light. Visibility was very poor now that darkness had fallen and a thick fog nullified any effect of artificial moonlight.<br>D Coy were then passed through on foot and established themselves with B Coy in a tight defensive posn for remainder of the night. Tac | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx E4<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br>See Appx E4<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GOCH | | 2230 | Bn HQ remained in same location though earlier in the evening the CO & IO carried out a recce of the A tk ditch in area of the br, finding the track for Kangaroos almost impassable.<br>CO & IO proceed to HQ 6KOSB at 923447 where CO had talk with Bde Comdr. | A Walker Capt IO |
| GOCH<br><br>GOCH<br>9043 | 19th | 0500<br><br>0900 | A Coy on orders from CO move from present position at A tk ditch and est themselves in area 913441 being unable to cross the rly line due to heavy enemy fire.<br>With the sp of the tks which had gone fwd shortly after first light Coys were now able to carry out some mopping up in their areas and a total of 300 prisoners were taken.<br>Tac Bn HQ moved along CARTER route & est itself at 915441 while Coys on orders from CO carried out a systematic clearing of area allotted to the Bn. This was completed by approx 1730 hrs & Bn HQ moved & established itself at 909443, the remainder of the Bn HQ now having joined.<br>Bn now disposed as follows:<br>Bn HQ - 909443<br>A Coy - area factory 908439, B Coy - 906443, C Coy 907437, D Coy 910442.<br>Enemy shelling and mortaring, which had been intense during the opening stages of the battle had now decreased considerably and was confined to harassing fire. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 20th | | Location no change - situation normal. Occasional enemy shelling of area. Reorganisation & checking of kit where possible is carried out. | |
| | 21st | | Another day with no important changes. Bn remains in Goch which now had almost become a 'back' area. CO visits HQ 44(L) Inf Bde to see Corps Commander. | A Walker Capt IO |
| GOCH<br>9043 | 22nd | 1645<br><br>2015 | CO and IO proceed to Bde and then on recce of area 9442 (at present held by 6RSF) as bn would be carrying out attack from this area on following day.<br>CO attends Bde 'O' Gp and receives orders for attack on area 9441-9440, as left hand bn of Bde.<br>Bn 'O' Gp & orders issued to Coy Comds. | See Appx E5 |
| | 23rd | 0615<br>0900<br>1000<br><br>1000 | Bn ready to move. Move by march route to F.A.A. in gen area 942441.<br>Leading Coys leave FAA. Tac Bn HQ moves to 943426.<br>D Coy followed by C Coy leave FUP in wood 943417 with in sp two tps tks.<br>D Coy directed on wood 946411 and houses 909411 and C Coy following in sp. Despite opposition & heavy DF fire from enemy arty & mortars objective was gained completing Phase I of Bn plan. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx E5 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1100<br><br><br><br><br>1400<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1600<br>1700 | Phase II commenced after short delay. B Coy on right with C Coy on left having followed in rear of D Coy.<br>Communications now became very bad & it was difficult to keep in touch with the fwd coys though this was possible through the LO of Tk Sqn in sp & arty FOO.<br>Phase II complete with Coys now disposed as follows:<br>A Coy area 947403, B Coy 945400, C Coy 948402, D Coy to area 947404 having been relieved by A & D Coys 6RSF placed under command of the Bn & located as follows: A Coy - 949411, D Coy 945411.<br>8RS Carrier Pl dismounted occupied area 947407 while sqn 15 Recce Regt under comd occupied for a short while posn in area 948412 but were withdrawn later in afternoon when RSF Coys & Carrier Pl were est in posn.<br>Tac Bn HQ moved to 942413.<br>Coys firmly est in posn. CO visits Coys. Heavy shelling & mortaring of Bn area. This continued throughout the night though no counter-attack developed. A number of SP guns were abandoned by the enemy during this operation and approx 90 PW were taken. Fwd Coys had patrols out during the night.<br>Our own mortars and arty were very active. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>947404<br><br>947407<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 24th | <br><br><br><br>1700 | Enemy arty & mortar activity continues. Comd 44 Bde visits Bn HQ & fwd Coys.<br>There was little enemy activity apart from arty & mortar during the day, though snipers were active in B Coy area.<br>CO & IO of 5 E Yorks arrive on recce with a view to that unit taking over Bn area on 25th Feb.<br>Bn harbour party returns to A Ech. There was no contact with enemy during the night though shelling & mortaring continued. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br>See Appx E6 |
| | 25th | | Situation normal - little to report overnight with no change in Coy locations.<br>Reps from relieving Bn arrive.<br>Relief is carried out by stages during the afternoon and evening and is completed by 2245 hours.<br>Bn now conc in former FAA in area 944444. | <br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx E6 |
| | 26th | 0830 | Bn moves by TCVs to VUGHT (MR 3243 1/250000, 2A & 3A NW Europe) arriving at approx 1230 hours. Bn conc in SS barracks on south side of town (3242).<br>Orders received for move on following day to area TURNHOUT and harbour party sent off. | <br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| VUGHT | 27th | 1030 | Bn leave VUGHT in TCVs and proceed via TILBURG to rest area at VOSSELAER 0206 near TURNHOUT in Belgium (Ref 1/250000 NW Europe Sheet 3) arriving in VOSSELAER at approx 1330 hrs. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Remainder of day spent in settling in and general cleaning up.<br>Bn HQ est at 015055. | |
| NEAR TURNHOUT 0607 (NW Europe 1/250000 Sh 3) | 28th | 1015<br><br>1400<br><br>1800 | CO attends conference at HQ 44 Inf Bde in TURNHOUT on gen points regarding adm, trg, recreation etc.<br>CO's conference at Bn HQ to discuss pts arising from Bde conference.<br>106 reinforcements join Bn from RHU.<br>CO's promotion conference at Bn HQ for Coy Comds.<br>Adm & recreation continue. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO 8RS |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Mar 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VOSSELAER 1/250,000 Sheet 3 0206 | 1st | | Bn conc in rest area. Administration and interior economy continue. 2 offrs & 168 ORs proceed on 48 hrs leave to BRUSSELS. Baths for whole bn in TURNHOUT during morning & afternoon. Small percentage also attend cinema show. Weather - rain in morning, remainder of day fine. | |
| | 2nd | | Bn remain in rest area. General administration continues. | |
| VOSSELAER 1/250,000 SH 3 0206 | 3rd | | Location, no change - a Rehearsal took place for the visit & inspection of the G.O.C. 15(S) Division, Major Gen CM Barber DSO on 5th Mar. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 4th | | Church Service in the morning otherwise nothing to report. | |
| VOSSELAER | 5th | 1215 | Orders were received for move of bn to HAELEN near DIEST on 6th Mar and preliminary arrangements made accordingly. Visit and inspection of bn by Maj Gen CM Barber DSO GO Commanding 15(S) Div during which the General spoke to all ranks on the achievements in the recent fighting near CLEVE and GOCH. After the inspection the General took the salute at the march past of the bn led by the Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson. In the afternoon members of the bn pipe band took part in Retreat played by the massed pipe bands of the Division in the Main Square, TURNHOUT. A Bde Officers Dance held in the evening in TURNHOUT was attended by a considerable number of the officers of the Bn. | A Walker Capt IO |
| HAELEN | 6th | 1000 | Bn leave present area and move to HAELEN 1564. Remainder of day spent in settling down in new area. | See Appx D1 A Walker Capt IO |
| | 7th | | Administration continues. Coys able to carry out limited trg programmes. | |
| | 8th | | Location - no change, nothing to report. | |
| | 9th | | In view of future role of the Bn, trg with Buffaloes now took place, companies practising getting in and out of the craft and loading of vehicles, on a Buffalo specially allotted to the Bn for this | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HAELEN | | | purpose. Vehicle drivers were also practised on a mock-up Class 9 raft. | |
| | 10th | | Situation unchanged - trg continues. | |
| | 11th | <br>1700 | Trg continues.<br>CO attends Bde conference at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde. | |
| HAELEN | 12th | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1700 | Ref operation 'TORCHLIGHT'.<br>Major JAH Douglass MBE, 2i/c & reps from Coys carry out a recce of bn marshalling area.<br>Ref EXERCISE "BUFFALO".<br>Commanding Officer, Coy Comds & IO carry out a recce in Exercise area and arrange details with affiliated sqn of 11 R TKs and rep of Bank Control etc.<br>Commanding Officer again attends Bde conference. | <br>See Appx E5<br>D3, D4<br>See Appx E1,2,3,4<br>and D2<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 13th | | Location - no change. Trg continues. Preparations being made for move out on 14th Mar on EXERCISE BUFFALO. | |
| HAELEN | 14th | 0700<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>2100 | Bn move by TCV to Marshalling area HOUTHUIZEN 5872 for EX BUFFALO.<br>The operation was carried out during the early afternoon the sequence of ops being as laid down in Trace 'P' to 44 Bde Exercise instr No3. After the crossing Coys were disposed on their objectives as follows: A Coy 625696, B Coy 624691, C Coy 620692, D Coy 621687 with Bn HQ at 621691.<br>Bn returned to rest area at conclusion of exercise except for all tracked vehs which returned to Marshalling area at HOUTHUIZEN remaining there night 14/15th for repeat of exercise to take place on night 15/16th Mar.<br>Commanding Officer holds conference at Bn HQ with Coy Comds to discuss points arising from the exercise. | See Appx E1,2,3&4<br>D2<br>A Walker Capt IO<br>See Appx E4<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| HAELEN | 15th | 0900 | CO attends conference at HQ 44 Bde.<br>During the late afternoon the Bn again moved to Marshalling Area at HOUTHUIZEN preparatory to carrying out night Exercise 'BUFFALO'.<br>The exercise was purely a repetition by night of the events of the day exercise on the 14th apart from some minor changes.<br>Zero hour for the river crossing was 0400 hrs. Benefitting from the daylight rehearsal, the exercise was carried through without any major hitch, though minor problems did arise through Buffaloes becoming bogged prior to reaching the river. Vehicles were transported over the river either by Buffalo or Class 9 raft.<br>The exercise was brought to a premature close at 0630 hrs and by 0930 hrs the bn was back in rest area apart from the tracked vehs following later in a separate convoy. | <br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| HAELEN | 16th | | Location no change - situation normal.<br>CO proceeds on recce for operation TORCHLIGHT. | <br>Ref Appx D3,4, |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Training continues. | E5. |
| | 17th | | Planning for OP TORCHLIGHT was now at an advanced stage and during the morning Coy Comds briefed their sec comds on a model of the area of operations.<br>Trg continues. | |
| | 18th | | Nothing to report.<br>Bn attends Church Service in the morning. | |
| | 19th | | Location no change - nothing to report. | A Walker Capt IO |
| HAELEN | 20th | | Commanding Officer, Coy Comds & IO with Capt Wall OC Carrier Pl (acting as ULO) carried out a recce during the day at XANTEN 1141 and LUTTINGEN 1142 visiting OPs of 7/9 The Royal Scots and viewing that part of the RHINE where the crossing was to be made and also studying Coy objectives on the east bank of the river. This was the first time that the 8th Bn and 7/9th Bn Royal Scots had come in contact with each other during the war.<br>Coys continued trg. | |
| HAELEN | 21st | | Preparations were now almost complete for Op 'TORCHLIGHT' and during the day mov instrs were received from Bn HQ for move of all tracked vehs to marshalling area on early morning of 22nd Mar.<br>Commanding Officer holds conference of Coy Comds on gen points regarding the move & Op "TORCHLIGHT". | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR XANTEN | 22nd | 0645<br><br>1400<br>1900 | S Coy leave HAELEN and move to Marshalling area at 072408 west of XANTEN 1141.<br>CO, Coy Comds, Adj & IO leave for Marshalling area.<br>Main body under 2i/c leave HAELEN and proceed by TCV to Marshalling area, arriving at approx 0600 hrs on 23rd Mar. Bn HQ was est at NEU BIESENHOF 077411, Coys being concentrated in nearby farms. | Appx D3,4.<br>Ref 1/25000 Germany 4304<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR XANTEN | 23rd | <br><br><br><br>1430<br>1800<br>2200<br><br><br><br>2345 | The morning was spent resting after the long journey from HAELEN while in the afternoon all loading of the Buffaloes with 'preloaded' vehs was completed and Coys made final preparations for the crossing, and liaison with BUFFALO troops.<br>CO & IO attend final Bde 'O' Gp before the operation.<br>CO holds 'O' Gp at Bn HQ.<br>Coys move to BUFFALO loading area track in woods at 073408, all BUFFALOES being drawn up in line ahead on the track facing NE and Coys 'embussing' in order A,B,C,D,Bn HQ (exact loading as per Appx D5).<br>Column moves off down LVT track towards river, zero hour being fixed for 0200 hrs 24 Mar. At LVT dispersal point A Coy move by left lane, B Coy in centre, & C Coy on the right lane. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 24th | 0200 | LVTs with assault Coys enter river and make for east bank. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ON THE RHINE | | | On reaching the bank Coys "debussed" and after short pause for reorganisation made off for objectives as follows: A Coy - RONDUIT 132442, B Coy - areas 137441 - 135445, C Coy - area track juncs 136435. Although enemy shelling and mortaring was on a fairly light scale at this stage there was considerable opposition from numerous spandaus. D Coy and Bn HQ crossed shortly after the assault Coys, D Coy being directed at area 135439 and also providing a pl to relieve 'B' Coy pl in area 137441 to enable B Coy to extend fwd to occupy area 134447. | |
| BISLICH | | | A and B Coys had gained their primary objectives comparatively quickly despite stubborn opposition but isolated spandaus continued to cause trouble and had to be mopped up. C Coy encountered stiff opposition on the way to their objective and some fierce fighting took place but their objective was gained and the process of clearing up began. Coys sent out small patrols within their area to round up all the enemy lying up in the cellars of the numerous houses. | A Walker Capt IO<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| BISLICH | | | Coys were now disposed as follows:<br>A Coy - RONDUIT 132442 - HQ 131445<br>B Coy - 136443 - 134447<br>C Coy - 137435<br>D Coy - 135438 - 137440<br>Bn HQ was est at 135434 | |
| | | 0945 | The enemy were still in occupation of VISSEL 137453 and JOCKERN 144450 and an attack by B Coy on the former followed by D Coy on the latter was staged with tk sp. These attacks were successfully | |
| | | 1000 | completed as the airborne tps arrived and began dropping a few miles inland. Following on the arrival of the airborne troops enemy | A Walker Capt IO |
| BISLICH | | | resistance in the neighbourhood quickly crumbled and Coys were able to complete the mopping up in their areas. | |
| | | 1230 | Bn HQ move to area GOSSENHOF 134447 and at 1430 hrs approx A Coy moved to JOCKERN 144450 in rear of D Coy. Later in the afternoon C Coy moved up to occupy area 135444. | |
| | | | Orders were received for early move on the morning of the 25th and CO held 'O' Gp at 2000 hrs at Bn HQ regarding the move. | See Appx E8 |
| | | 2115 | CO returns to Bde for fresh instrs regarding move. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | | Following upon the airborne operations on the morning of 24th Mar and the advance of the bn from the initial bridgehead at BISLICH 1343, a patrol of the Carrier Pl moving along main road from VISSEL 1345 to br 154470 made first contact at this point with tps of 3 Para Bde of 6 Airborne Div, at 1515 hrs. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | At 1600 hrs the Commanding Officer, Lt Col BA Pearson made personal contact with the Comd 3 Para Bde at this bridge.<br>This was the link-up between the assaulting ground tps and the airborne troops completed. | A Walker Capt IO |
| GOSSENHOF<br>134447 | 25th | 0800<br><br><br>1400<br><br><br><br><br>1900 | Bn move off as part of Bde main body in adv to contact. When the leading elts of the Bde began to meet stiffer opposition, the Bn halted in woods in area 160475 awaiting orders to move fwd.<br>Orders received for one Coy to move fwd under command 6RSF and 'C' Coy detailed for this task but shortly after departure the order was cancelled and 'C' Coy rejoined the Bn.<br>Enemy mortaring during this period had suddenly intensified in the area of the woods but was very spasmodic.<br>Bn move fwd by march route to area 189496 and conc there preparatory to taking over area astride 'autobahn' in gen area 195513 after 6KOSB had passed through this area to the east. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 26th | 0030<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>1830<br><br><br>1900<br><br><br><br><br>1935 | Bn move forward and occupy posns as follows: A Coy - 193516, B Coy 193514, C Coy - rd junc 197512, D Coy 191513, Bn HQ - 199506, all posns being completely occupied by 0200 hrs.<br>During the morning orders were received for the Bn to expand the area to the North-West and at 1500 hrs the Commanding Officer held an 'O' Gp at D Coy location and issued orders for the advance on to the limited objectives at 1900 hrs to be carried out as follows:<br><u>Phase I</u> B Coy on right to area 187523<br>D Coy on left to DASSHORST 189520<br>II C Coy to HEISTERHOF 193526<br>III A Coy to be prepared to move fwd in Kangaroos and clean up in gen area KOLTINGSHOF - WILMSHOF 188531.<br>These ops were to be carried out with Tk sp.<br>Orders received to despatch one Coy to 6RSF to come under command that bn & 'C' Coy was sent off. This necessitated cancelling Phase III of plan of attack & A Coy were now to carry out Phase II.<br>B & D Coy move fwd and occupy their objectives, B Coy encountering negligible opposition but D Coy having considerable trouble with Spandau fire from neighbouring farms, the situation being made more difficult for them due to their objective having been set ablaze by our tk fire and illuminating the coy in the area.<br>A Coy move fwd for commencement of Phase II of the operation. Considerable opposition was encountered by the Coy on the way to their objective which was however reached successfully when the Coy had to withstand enemy counter-attacks and heavy cross fire from spandaus which continued for some considerable time. Despite the enemy infiltration into their posns and ammunition supplies running | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | short, the Coy held firm and the enemy attacks died down. During this period there had been intermittent enemy shelling and mortar fire and in addition, enemy SP guns had been active from the North of the objectives.<br>Tac Bn HQ remained in area autobahn at 197512.<br>Enemy resistance lessened with the approach of the dawn and Coys were now firmly est in their localities. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 27th | | During the day a considerable amount of enemy mov was seen which appeared to be a general withdrawal to the North-East. This was continually engaged by our arty with good results. Enemy shelling of the area continued intermittently during the day. | |
| NEAR<br>LOIKUM 1853<br>1/25000<br>SH 4205 | 28th | 0030<br>0400<br><br>1000<br><br>1100 | Carrier Pl patrol sent forward to area HAVELINGSKATH 189528 and on reporting it clear B Coy move fwd and occupy the area, their area being taken over by C Coy 6KOSB.<br>Major General BARBER DSO Comdg 15(S) Div and Comd 44 Inf Bde visit Bn HQ.<br>C Coy released from 6RSF where they had been occupying a posn in the woods at 207502 and conc in area 202505.<br>With the progress of events on the left and right flanks the bn now found itself in a "rear" area with the situation very quiet. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 29th | | During the morning D Coy moved to rest area west of LOIKUM at 184539 and were followed in the afternoon by the remainder of the Bn which was now conc as follows:<br>Bn HQ - 180542, A Coy 173547, B Coy 176546, C Coy 174546, D Coy 184539, S Coy 184545.<br>A period of administration and reorganisation now commenced. | A Walker Capt IO |
| NEAR<br>LOIKUM<br>1853 | 30th | 1100 | Church service held by Padre in village church attended by all available personnel.<br>The GOC 15(S) Div, Major General CM Barber DSO visited the bn during the latter part of the morning.<br>Rest and reorganisation continues. | |
| | 31st | | Coys were given the opportunity of attending the Mobile Bath Unit during the morning in LOIKUM.<br>Situation quiet - nothing to report.<br>A Walker Capt IO | |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* Apr 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEAR LOIKUM 1/100,000 Sheet P1 | 1st | | Bn conc in gen area LOIKUM (Ref 1/100000 1854)<br>Church parade took place during the morning otherwise nothing to report. | |
| | 2nd | | The day was spent in general on administration, Coys also carrying out short route march. | |
| | 3rd | | Location no change - situation normal.<br>In course of the morning a lecture on 'Civil Control' was given to NCOs by a rep of Mil Govt.<br>Mov instrs for 4th Apr were received during the afternoon and preparations made for the move. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 4th | 0900 | Harbour Party leave for GREVEN 9188 but during the latter part of the morning instrs were received that there would be no move today.<br>Comd 44 Bde visits Bn HQ.<br>Harbour party remained at new location. | |
| | 5th | 0800 | Bn leave LOIKUM in TCVs and proceed via BOCHOLT to BOGHORST arriving approx 1330 hrs, where Coys were concentrated in areas near Bn HQ.<br>Bn HQ was est at 765928 (1/100000 Sh P2). | See Appx D1 |
| BOGHORST | 6th | <br><br><br>1300<br>1400<br>1415 | During the day Coys carried out a comprehensive search of bn sector for arms and ammunition, a considerable quantity being collected.<br>Order for move on 7th Apr received.<br>CO attends Bde 'O' Gp at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde.<br>Bn 'O' Gp at Bn HQ, orders issued for move on following day.<br>Harbour party leave for ESSERN 6929.<br>Remainder of day spent in preparation for move on 7th Apr. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 7th | 0930<br><br><br>1730 | Leave BOGHORST and proceed via OSNABRUCK to ESSERN. On passing through OSNABRUCK all ranks were struck by the terrific devastation caused by the RAF bombing.<br>Bn arrives at ESSERN. | See Appx D2<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | In conjunction with the other two bns in the Bde the bn was given the task of clearing OSTER WALD in gen area 6522 and 6523 and instrs were issued to Coys for this op on 8th Apr. | (1/100000 Sh N3) |
| ESSERN | 8th | | During the major portion of the day Coys were engaged in this wood clearing op which however proved fruitless though A Coy gave chase to a few Germans who managed to escape into the undergrowth.<br>The operation was completed by 1530 hrs and Coys returned to ESSERN by march route. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 9th | <br>1730 | During the morning Coys carried out general administration.<br>Warning order for move on following day received, followed during the night by new orders for move to LAHDE 8520. | |
| | 10th | 0800<br>1930 | Harbour party leaves.<br>CO & IO attend Bde 'O' Gp and on their return further details of move issued to Coy Comds.<br>This move was as many of those recently carried out by the bn, being purely a non-tactical move from one location to another trying to catch up with the leading formations now 'swanning' out ahead against very little opposition.<br>During the day the bn moved to LAHDE 8520, Bn HQ being est at 865197. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 11th | 0530<br>0930<br>1600 | Harbour party once again off.<br>CO attends Bde 'O' Gp.<br>Bn leaves LAHDE and proceed to ELZE 3544. Bn HQ est at 359452 with Coys conc in nearby farms. Most of the time was now spent in dealing with various problems such as collecting of arms and ammunition, rounding up German stragglers and suspects, house searches, etc. | See Appx E2<br>(1/100000 Sh N4)<br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 12th | <br>1000<br><br>0515 | Situation unchanged.<br>Harbour party standing by and Coy Comds visit command post to get general situation.<br>Harbour party leave for CELLE 5850 but due to lack of accommodation rejoined the battalion later in the evening. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ELZE | 13th | 0530<br><br>2100<br><br>2230 | Harbour party leaves for Celle to be followed by the battalion in TCVs at 1200 hrs, arriving in CELLE at approx 1500 hrs.<br>CO and IO attend 'O' Gp at HQ 44 Bde and orders received for taking up of def posn to NE of UELZEN (1/100000 M5 8989) after its capture.<br>Orders issued to Coy Comds at Bn 'O' Gp. | |
| CELLE<br><br><br>CELLE | 14th | 0730<br><br>0930<br><br>1030 | Bn ready to move but now orders changed to ½ hrs notice wef 0900 hrs.<br>Major Douglass 2i/c visits Bde HQ to get latest information on operations.<br>CO & IO to Bde for move with Bde 'O' Gp while Bn moved with main body of Bde Gp along main rd to UELZEN 8988. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Opposition to the advance by another Bde of the division had stiffened considerably in front of UELZEN and the main road leading up to the town from the south being blocked and impassable and having been bypassed to the NW, the bn was ordered by the Bde Comd to clear the main road from WEYHAUSEN 7869 - BREITENHEES 8574 to HOLDENSTEDT 8784.<br>This op commenced at 1215 hrs and the rd being impassable for vehicles or carriers the initial clearing was carried out by a process of leap frogging the Rifle Coys through each other.<br>Opposition to the adv was negligible though quite a number of PsW were collected in by Coys, who cleared up what opposition or road blocks were encountered on the way.<br>The Carrier pl had meanwhile succeeded in finding a way through the woods to circumvent the demolitions on the road and moving out ahead contacted a detachment of 2A&SH of 227 Bde at HOLDENSTEDT (8784). By 1900 hrs that evening the remainder of the Bn had arrived in HOLDENSTEDT and taken up an all-round def posn with the exception of 'B' Coy who remained the night at BREITENHEES 8574. Bn HQ was est at 877839. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| HOLDENSTEDT<br><br>NIENDORF II | 15th<br><br>16th | 1900 | Ops in front of UELZEN having come to a stand-still it was intended that the Bde should bypass UELZEN on the east and as a preliminary during the morning the bn moved to area BORNE 8883 and the Carrier pl carried out offensive patrolling occupying WRESTEDT 9082.<br>Contact was made with the enemy in WRESTEDT and to the east towards the railway. This however was cleared up by the Carrier pl who were later reinforced in the village by A Coy. Later in the day with German resistance in the immediate vicinity crumbling the bn moved fwd and took over from 6RSF in NIENDORF II. Coys took up a perimeter defence of the village with C Coy fwd at area X tracks 917864.<br>During the night patrolling was carried out, enemy being encountered in area rd junc 927857 and casualties inflicted on them. The patrol was led by Lt J Stobo MC. During the early morning C Coy moved up and occupied this area and were later joined by B Coy.<br>Bn HQ was est at 906852.<br>The enemy were still strongly defending UELZEN and to further its outflanking to the east the Bn was ordered to attack and capture GR LIEDERN 9388.<br>The attack was planned to be carried out with artificial moonlight and tk sp at 0200 hrs 17th Apr, and during the 16th detailed recces were carried out by Comds. In the late evening the Bn moved up to the FAA in area 930869 where the assaulting Coys, D Coy on the left | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx E3<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | and A Coy on the right, "married up" with the tks. Tac Bn HQ moved up in rear of start line to 930869. | |
| | 17th | 0200 | Following our arty programme, D and A Coys cross SL and move fwd due Northwards to objective with axis of adv on other side of track leading into village from the south. B and C Coys remained dug in in rear of SL. Both assault Coys made good progress against minor opposition which was quickly overcome and got firmly est on their objectives, D Coy in area 928885 and A Coy area 932883. C Coy meanwhile were ordered to follow up quickly and est themselves in North end of village in area 932885 to be followed by B Coy taking up a posn centrally in south end of village. By first light the Bn was firmly est in the village with Tac Bn HQ at 929884, and the process of final mopping up and house searching being carried out. During the day patrolling revealed the presence of the enemy in OLDENSTADT 9190 some demolitions being set off on rd from GR LIEDERN to OLDENSTADT when our carrier patrols were observed. Ground opposition however was negligible and the problem was to circumvent the natural and artificial obstacles in the way. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx E4 |
| OLDENSTADT<br><br>OLDENSTADT | 18th | <br><br>1700 | Despite the rd craters, the Carrier Pl were able to find a route across country into OLDENSTADT and rounding up the Germans then pushed northwards through RIPDORF in direction of MOLZEN and MASENDORF. Resistance was negligible and A & D Coys were ordered to move fwd and occupy the two villages respectively, Bn HQ and remaining two Coys being est in OLDENSTADT, B & C Coys on NE and NW outskirts respectively and Bn HQ at 920900.<br>Comd 44 Bde visited Bn HQ during the evening with orders for Bn to conc on 19th Apr, all German resistance in the neighbourhood having been overcome through link-up with formations on rt and left. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| HEITBRACK | 19th | 0700<br>0800<br>1215 | Carrier Pl move off to HEITBRACK 9296 to ensure that village is clear preparatory to move in of bn.<br>A & D Coys leave present location for HEITBRACK, followed later in the morning by B and C Coys.<br>Bn HQ leave OLDENSTADT and move to HEITBRACK, being est at 920967.<br>During the morning Comd 44 Bde visited Bn HQ and offered his congratulations to the Commanding Officer on the announcement of his being awarded the D.S.O. | See Appx E5<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 20th | 0930 | Harbour party leave for VASTORF 880150.<br>Bn move by march route during the day from HEITBRACK to VASTORF - VOLKSTORF area. Bn HQ est at 879152. Night 20/21 spent in this harbour area. | See Appx E6 |
| LUNEBURG | 21st | 0930<br>1400 | Harbour party leave for LUNEBURG 7820.<br>Coys move by march route from VASTORF to LUNEBURG. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Bn concentrated in CAVALRY BARRACKS LUNEBURG. | A Walker Capt IO |
| LUNEBURG | 22nd | | A period of rest, reorganisation and administration begins.<br>Commanding Officer attends Bde conference. | |
| | 23rd | | Situation unchanged - nothing to report. | |
| | 24th | | The Commanding Officer and Second-in-Command proceed to Div HQ for address by Comd 8 Corps. The Div having been given the task of the assault crossing of the Elbe, this had been delegated to 44(L) Inf Bde and planning for that operation now began. | A Walker Capt IO |
| LUNEBURG | 25th | | During the day the Commanding Officer had the opportunity of going up in an air O.P. and studying that part of the River ELBE across which the Bn was to operate, viz area ARTLENBURG 8334 - SCHNAKENBEK 8434 (1/100000 Sh L5).<br>Planning for the operation continued.<br>The Adj held a Bn drill parade in the morning while an inter-Bn football match against 6KOSB took place in the afternoon, the result being two goals each. | |
| LUNEBERG | 26th | 0930<br><br>1430 | Commanding Officer attends conference at HQ 44 Bde and discusses further details of the op.<br>CO holds Bn 'O' Gp since orders had been received that it was possible that the crossing would take place on night 26/27th Apr. These orders had however been misinterpreted at a higher formation and were cancelled later in the afternoon, the crossing being scheduled for night 28/29th Apr. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 27th | 0400 | CO, Coy Comds, IO and pl comds carry out a dawn recce of RIVER ELBE at ARTLENBURG, studying the crossing places and objectives on the far bank. This close-up recce proved invaluable when the time for the actual crossing took place.<br>Planning had now been practically completed and preparations for move to assembly area on 28th were being made.<br>During the evening a dinner was held in the Officers Mess at Bn HQ attended by senior officers of the battalion, guests including the Comd 15(S) Div, Comd 44(L) Bde and Comds 6RSF and 6KOSB, together with certain members of the staff of Div and Bde HQ. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| LUNEBURG<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>ON THE ELBE | 28th | 1000<br><br><br>1700 | COs conference and final 'O' Gp for the operation which was called operation ENTERPRISE.<br>Coys complete preparations for move to Marshalling area.<br>A & B Coys move up in unit tpt to marshalling area in woods at 825285 followed by C,D Coys and Bn HQ (Tac) at 1900 hrs. Fortunately the weather was very good and no discomforture was suffered sitting in the woods till the time for moving off to join the Buffaloes.<br>Certain priority vehs were preloaded immediately on arrival in marshalling area. | See Appx E1,H1 and D6<br><br>See Appx D3.<br><br><br><br><br>See Appx D3 (Gp1) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2315 | Coys move to join Buffaloes in Buffalo Marshalling area and "embus" on arrival. | A Walker Capt IO<br>See Appx D4 |
| ON THE ELBE | 29th | 0015 | Coys leave Marshalling area in LVTs and proceed down taped LVT track towards river, approx 3 miles away. Tac Bn HQ followed the leading coys, B & A who were making the initial assault. | |
| | | 0200 | Assault Coys, B Coy on left & A Coy on right, enter river in LVTs at pt 835347 and make for opposite bank. Tac Bn was est behind ho on river bank at pt where LVTs entered river.<br>The assault Coys gained the opposite bank successfully despite some S.A. fire and some mortar and arty D.F. fire. The opposition in the immediate neighbourhood was quickly overcome and these coys began moving off the river bank to their objectives at 837353 and 838352 respectively. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | 0215 | In the meantime the follow up Coys, C on left & D on right, crossed the river with Tac Bn HQ and started pushing out towards their objectives (areas 835353 and 836354 respectively) after a slight pause on the river bank for reorganisation. Tac Bn HQ was est near river bank at 838351. Opposition was mostly confined to arty and mortar DF which was falling fairly consistently near the crossing places. A considerable number of PsW however were being taken by Coys as the bridgehead gradually expanded and our coys all being est on their objectives, Phase II, the enlargement of the bridgehead was started. | A Walker Capt IO |
| ON THE ELBE | | | Coys were now moved by stages to new posns as follows: B Coy area 839360, C Coy area 830356 - 832358, D Coy area X rds 834363, and A Coy 835359. Bn HQ was est at 837354. Coys being firm in these positions Carrier pl was given the task of patrolling forward.<br>At this stage enemy arty fire was extremely heavy, especially on the one route leading out of the off loading point on the river bank. Ground opposition being negligible orders were received to push forward and at 1415 hrs the Commanding Officer held an 'O' Gp at "FORTH" (MR 835363) and issued orders for a further adv. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx D2 |
| | | | C and A Coys were ordered to occupy area "EARN" (BULTEN MR 8338), while meantime the Carrier pl which had reported the posn clear pushed on and occupied KRUKOW, carrying out offensive patrolling throughout that area.<br>Permission was obtained from Bde for the Bn to occupy KRUKOW 8239 and on arrival of B and D Coys at BULTEN they were ordered fwd into the village, being followed shortly afterwards by A & C Coys. | A Walker Capt IO |
| KRUKOW 8239 | | | By 1830 hrs the Bn was disposed as follows: Bn HQ 827394, A Coy area 830397, B Coy 836394, C Coy 836397 and D Coy 835393. | A Walker Capt IO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | The Bn remained in this area during the night, with the state of alertness considerably relaxed due to the non-existence of any enemy resistance. | |
| | 30th | 0800 | B and D Coys move fwd and take over PIEPENDORF 818409, but orders were received for a further advance and the bn proceeded by march route along road to KOLLOW 8144 with a view to eventually occupying SCHWARZENBECK 8248.<br>There were numerous reports from the Tp Recce Regt in sp, of enemy opposition etc on the way but after numerous delays the adv finally speeded up and the town of SCHWARZENBECK reached without incident, in the late afternoon.<br>Bn HQ was est 823488 with Coys located A Coy 819486, B Coy 819495, C Coy 818487, D Coy 816493. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

ARMY FORM C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
or
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Erase heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* May 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SCHWARZENBECK 8249 | 1st | | Location no change - Bn disposed as follows: Bn HQ 823488, A Coy 819486, B Coy 819495, C Coy 818487, D Coy 816493.<br>Coys carried out local patrolling fwd of coy localities.<br>Comd 15(S) Div, Maj Gen CM Barber DSO visited Bn HQ.<br>There was some intermittent enemy shelling of the area, which however did not cause any damage. | |
| | | 2100 | CO & IO attend 'O' Gp at HQ 44(L) Inf Bde for clearing of woods in area SACHSEN WALD, to the north-west of the town. | |
| | | 2230 | Commanding Officer holds 'O' Gp at Bn HQ and issues order for clearing of sector of the wood allocated to the Bn. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 2nd | 0730 | Bn with tk sqn Coldm Gds in sp ready to move off for SCHWARZENBECK. | |
| | | 0745 | B Coy mounted on the tks move fwd along main road to GRANDE 7657 as adv guard coy. Remainder of bn followed in rear by march route tactically disposed. On reaching X rds 788522, it was found that the road ahead was blocked by a crater and B Coy were ordered to make a detour to the east of the woods via X tracks 808528 and 793543, reaching their obj, X rds 780538 without opposition but collecting in a considerable number of enemy PsW. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | | A, C & D Coys meanwhile were disposed along track to the west from X rds 788522 and in extended order proceeded to carry out a drive through the woods to the North with final objective main rd from X rds 780538 to 751527. Opposition was again negligible though considerable numbers of enemy stragglers were rounded up. A total of 240 PW were taken during the operation. Some short but sharp enemy shelling of X rds 780538 took place, causing some casualties. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | | | The Carrier pl meanwhile reported GRANDE and KUDDEWORDE 7657 clear and in the late afternoon the bn moved fwd and concentrated in KUDDEWORDE 7657 with Bn HQ at 764572, Coys being disposed for perimeter defence of the village. The Carrier pl continued to patrol fwd into neighbouring village rounding up approx 240 PsW. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | The night 2/3 May was spent in this location, orders being received by LO from 44(L) Bde late that night for move to RAUSDORF 7258. | A Walker Capt IO |
| GRANDE - KUDDEWORDE 7657<br><br>PAPENDORF | 3rd | 0900 | The Carrier Pl having been sent on ahead to report on the village the remainder of the Bn followed by march route to RAUSDORF.<br>Orders were received to push on to PAPENDORF 6960 and the CO and Coy Comds carried out a recce of this area for Coy positions prior to the arrival of the Bn, the village having already been cleared by the Carrier Platoon. By midday the Coys had commenced to occupy their def posns but on orders from Bde to the effect that all enemy tps in the HAMBURG garrison area had laid down their arms, the Bn concentrated in the village and was finally disposed with Bn HQ at BRAAK 665603 together with S and D Coys, the remaining three rifle coys spending the night at PAPENDORF. | A Walker Capt IO |
| BARGTEHEIDE | 4th | 0900<br>1000 | Veh column leaves BRAAK for conc area in BARGTEHEIDE 6673.<br>Rifle Coys leave BRAAK and proceed by march route to BARGTEHEIDE. Bn HQ was established at 665733 with Coys conc nearby, in the western end of the village.<br>During the evening it was announced the GERMANS had surrendered unconditionally on all Second Army Fronts, hostilities to cease at 0800 hrs 5 May. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx G1 |
| BARGTEHEIDE<br><br>BARGTEHEIDE | 5th | 0800 | An informal Bn parade took place in front of the Command Post to commemorate the end of hostilities. The pipers played the Fall in and after the Cease Fire had been sounded by the bugler, the Commanding Officer addressed all ranks informing them officially of the end of hostilities and congratulating them on the completion of a long and arduous task, since the initial landing in Normandy. He also spoke of the tremendous amount of work which was still to be done in winning the peace, now that we had won the war in Europe.<br>The biggest problem was now the rounding up and dispatch to the PW cage of the hundreds of Germans, on foot, in carts, and in tpt who were now streaming down the roads.<br>Another problem was the feeding etc of the innumerable DPs in the various camps. The Bn was responsible for a Russian PWX camp at JERSBEK 6474 having approx 1700 PWX and the task was given to D Coy, the complete company moving from BARGTEHEIDE to JERSBEK to facilitate the task. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 6th | | With no further tactical role, the Bn now busied itself with admin matters and an increase in sport and recreation.<br>The Bn remained at BARGTEHEIDE until the 14th May and a summary of events until then is given below. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BARGTEHEIDE | 8th | | Comd 15(S) Div visits Bn HQ.<br>Pte Nelson, C Coy, takes part in VE Day broadcast after 9pm news from the BBC studio at LUNEBURG. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 9th | | Instrs having been received for a move in the near future to area BAD BRAMSTEDT, the CO, SO and OC HQ Coy carry out recce of this area. | |
| | 11th | | On account of the innumerable problems in the BAD BRAMSTEDT area regarding German PsW, allied PWX and DPs, A Coy moved to this area ahead of the Bn, the Coy being located in BAD BRAMSTEDT with Coy HQ at 419943. Recce parties for HQ Coy and Bn HQ move to new area. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 12th | | CO and IO recce new Bn area. | |
| | 13th | | Bn attend Bde drumhead service at BARGTEHEIDE, Comd 15(S) Div also attending.<br>B Coy move to new area from BARGTEHEIDE and are est at WAHLSTEDT in NAVAL ARSENAL with Coy HQ at 624980. | |
| KREIS SEGEBURG BAD BRAMSTEDT | 14th | | Remainder of Bn move to new area according to Appx A to 8RS S/7 of 13 May.<br>Bn HQ est at 419930 with HQ Coy<br>A Coy area BAD BRAMSTEDT HQ at 419943<br>B Coy area WAHLSTEDT 6298 HQ at 624980<br>C Coy area BOOSTEDT 5004 HQ at 507042<br>D Coy area RICKLING 5904 HQ at 598037<br>S Coy area GROSSENASPE 4600 HQ at 470005 | See Appx G2<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| BAD BRAMSTEDT | 15th<br><br>15-31st | | The Commanding Officer proceeds on Gas Course to UK and Major Douglass MBE, 2i/c takes over Command.<br>Coys were now busily engaged in making a census of all DPs PWXs etc in Coy areas. A coy area of responsibility covered many square miles when it is considered that to travel round the bn area entailed a journey of almost 50 miles. There were numerous DP camps, munition dumps etc throughout the area needing administered or guarding while the rounding up of enemy stragglers and mounting of check points had to be continued.<br>A considerable increase in the sporting activities of coys took place with numerous inter-coy football matches. | A Walker Capt IO<br><br>See Appx G3<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
*or*
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* June 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson DSO

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BAD BRAMSTEDT | 1st | | Locations no change - Bn remains in BAD BRAMSTEDT area disposed as follows<br>Bn HQ 419930 with HQ Coy.<br>A Coy area BAD BRAMSTEDT with Coy HQ 419943<br>B Coy area WAHLSTEDT, HQ at 624980.<br>C Coy area BOOSTEDT 5004, HQ at 507042.<br>D Coy area RICKLING 5904, HQ at 598037<br>S Coy area GROSSENASPE 4600, HQ at 470005.<br><br>Nothing of importance to report - Normal occupational tasks and administration continues. | |
| BAD BRAMSTEDT | 7th | | Commanding Officer returns from leave and re-assumes command of the Bn.<br>OC HQ Coy (Capt WS Cox) and 2i/c (Major JAH Douglass) proceed to SCHWERIN, MECKLENBURG to carry out a recce of the area to which the Bn would be moving within a few days. | A Walker Capt |
| | 8th | | Commanding Officer, 2i/c and IO carry out recce of new area at SCHWERIN. S and A Coy hold Coy sports during the afternoon.<br>HQ Coy Concert Party give a concert to a representative number from Coys in the evening. | |
| BAD BRAMSTEDT | 10th | | Advance party of Bn leave for new area.<br>Bn preparing for move on following day. | A Walker Capt<br>IO |
| SCHWERIN<br>1/100,000 | 11th | 0830 | Bn leaves BAD BRAMSTEDT and moves to SCHWERIN.<br>Bn HQ est at SCHWERIN 437651<br>A Coy at PLATE 4957 - BANZKOW 5154 with Coy HQ at PLATE 498571.<br>B Coy - Coy HQ at 438640 and Coy Conc in immediate vicinity.<br>C Coy - Coy HQ at 435637 with Coy Conc in immediate vicinity.<br>D Coy - Coy HQ at 477627 with two pls area MUESS 4862 one platoon 492622.<br>S Coy HQ in Ordnance Dump at 463582 with pls disposed in adjoining dumps in BUCHHOLZ FOREST. The bn was now responsible for manning | See Appx. G1, G2<br><br>A Walker Capt |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SH L6.<br>MR. 4365<br><br>SCHWERIN | | | frontier posts along the STOR Kanaal, the demarcation line between the British and Russian zones of occupation. This task was carried out by D Coy who manned a frontier post at 492622 while A Coy were responsible for frontier posts at PLATE (499575 and 501573) and BANZKOW (514542).<br>In addition Coys carried out a census of the areas allotted with regard to PWX and DPs. Considerable quantities of enemy arms and eqpt scattered about the area were centralised and disposed of.<br>General administration continues. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 14th | | During the afternoon a Bde rehearsal parade for the visit of the Comd 2nd Army on the 16th took place. | |
| | 16th | 1130<br>1215 | Bn marches on parade, at parade ground in front of MUSEUM, SCHWERIN for inspection of 44 (L) Bde by Lt General Dempsey KCB DSO MC Commander 2nd Army. After the inspection the Army Commander delivered a farewell address on the dissolution of 2nd Army as a fd force. | A Walker Capt IO |
| SCHWERIN | 19th | | Information having been received that the present area would be handed over to Russian control in the near future, the CO & IO carry out a recce of stop lines to be manned during the period of the change over to prevent civilian movement from the area to the west.<br>OC C Coy carried out a recce of the second Stop Line for which his Coy was to be responsible. | See Appx. G3. |
| SCHWERIN | 20th | | D Coy provide ceremonial guard of one officer and 50 ORs at their frontier post for visit of Russian General to the British zone of occupation as the guest of Maj Gen Barber DSO Comd 15 (S) Div. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 21st | | C Coy hold Coy Sports during the afternoon. | |
| SCHWERIN | 24th | | An event of almost international importance took place during the afternoon when a Russian football eleven on the invitation of Major Cadzow MC came over to play a D Coy eleven at football.<br>A number of Red Army officers and men were present including the Div General, the Russians also bringing their band. Our own battalion was there in strength, complete with pipe band, while in addition there was a good representation from the staff of Bde & Div HQ.<br>After a most enjoyable game D Coy won by 10 goals to 6. After the match the Russian team and officers were entertained to tea by D Coy. | See Appx J1<br><br>A Walker Capt IO |
| | 25th | | Due to demand war made on the bn for draft for SEAC the CO held a Coy Commanders' conference to discuss the situation. | A Walker Capt IO |
| SCHWERIN | 30th | 0930 | Orders having been received that the Russians would take over the area wef 1st July, the Commanding Officer attends Conference at HQ | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 44 Bde and a warning order is issued to Coys to be prepared to move on the 1st July. | |
| | | 1030 | CO's conference for Coy Comds at Bn HQ to discuss the move. | |
| | | 1200 | Zero hour for Op "COMMA". Stop lines manned. | See Appx. G3. |
| | | | During the afternoon Coy adv parties left independently for BAD BRAMSTEDT area to which the bn was returning. | A Walker Capt IO |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Vol. 1. Monthly War Diaries will be enclosed in A.F. C.2119. If this is not available, and for Intelligence Summaries, the cover will be prepared in manuscript.

Army Form C.2118

**WAR DIARY**
*or*
~~**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY**~~
*(Delete heading not required)*

Unit 8 RS

*Month and Year* July 45

Commanding Officer Lt Col BA Pearson DSO

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | References to Appendices |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SCHWERIN<br>Ref 1/100,000<br>Sh. L6<br>4365<br><br>BAD BRAMSTEDT | 1st | 0800<br>0900<br><br>1530 | Russians cross demarcation line and take over VPs in area.<br>Bn leaves SCHWERIN in TCVs and proceeds to area BAD BRAMSTEDT (Ref 1/100000 Sh K4, 4194) area originally occupied by the bn. Posts which had been manned for OP 'COMMA' were withdrawn by 1000 hrs.<br>Bn arrives area BAD BRAMSTEDT. Coys proceed to areas originally occupied except B Coy now located in BAD BRAMSTEDT. Bn now disposed as follows.<br>Bn HQ - BAD BRAMSTEDT - 419927<br>HQ Coy - BAD BRAMSTEDT - 419928<br>A Coy - BAD BRAMSTEDT - HQ at 419943<br>B Coy - BAD BRAMSTEDT - HQ at 413943<br>C Coy - BOOSTEDT - HQ at 507043<br>D Coy - RICKLING - HQ at 602033.<br>S Coy - GROSSENASPE - HQ at 470005. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 2nd | | Coys settling in in new areas. General administration and reorganisation takes place.<br>Census of Coy areas with Ref to DP/PWX Camps commenced, and normal occupational duties continue. | |
| | 4th | 0915 | CO attends Mil Gov Conference at BAD SEGEBURG. | |
| | 5th-12th | | Nothing of importance to report | |
| | 7th | | CO carried out admin inspection of HQ Coy. | |
| BAD BRAMSTEDT | 13th/14th | | Bn sports held at BAD BRAMSTEDT. The weather was excellent and competition between Coys very keen. Preliminary heats were run off on 1st day, main events being carried through on 14th. S Coy won the inter-Coy competition. Div Comd Maj Gen CM Barber DSO attended and presented the prizes at the conclusion of the sports. | A Walker Capt IO |
| | 15/22nd | | Nothing to report. | |
| | 23rd | | CO's conference for Coy Comds | |
| | 26th | | Commanding Officer's admin inspection of D Coy. | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 27th | | B Coy play S Coy 6 KOSB in final of Bde Basket Ball Competition and win by 22 pts to 8. | |
| | 29th | | Farewell Church parade attended by all Coys. Address given by SCF 15 (S) Div who was giving up appointment on return to civilian life (Rev AW Sawyer C.F.) | A Walker Capt IO |
| BAD BRAMSTEDT | 30th | | COs conference for Coy Comds<br>Inspection of vehs in Bn by CREME 15 (S) Div | |
| | 31st | | Lt Gen EH Barker CB, DSO, MC visits the bn and carries out a general admin inspection of HQ and S Coys. | A Walker Capt IO |